

DARRINGTON TO DISHFORTH A1(M) DBFO PROJECT

Ferrybridge-Hook Moor and Wetherby-Walshford



POST-EXCAVATION ASSESSMENT AND UPDATED PROJECT DESIGN

Volume 1: Post-excavation Assessment Report

Oxford Archaeology North



May 2004

RMG (A1) Construction JV

Issue No: 2004-2005/251

OAN Job No: L9322

NGR: SE 4875 2187-4400 3400

SE 4111 4914-4174 5345

Document Title: DARRINGTON TO DISHFORTH A1(M) DBFO PROJECT
Ferrybridge-Hook Moor and Wetherby-Walshford

Document Type: Post-excavation Assessment Report and Updated Project Design

Client Name: RMG (A1) Construction JV

Issue Number: 2004-2005/251

OA Job Number: L9322

National Grid Reference: SE 4875 2187-4400 3400
SE 4111 4914-4174 5345

Prepared by: Paul Clark, Vix Hughes, Kathryn Blythe and Christine Howard-Davis

Date: May 2004

Checked by: Carol Allen
Position: Project Manager
Date: May 2004

Signed... *Carol Allen*

Approved by: Rachel Newman
Position: Director
Date: May 2004

Signed... *Rachel Newman*

Document File Location X:/Carol/A1 PX Assessment/Draft Report

Oxford Archaeology North
Storey Institute
Meeting House Lane
Lancaster
LA1 1TF
t: (0044) 01524 848666
f: (0044) 01524 848606

w: www.oxfordarch.co.uk
e: info@oxfordarch.co.uk

© Oxford Archaeological Unit Ltd 2004
Janus House
Osney Mead
Oxford
OX2 0FA
t: (0044) 01865 263800
f: (0044) 01865 793496

Oxford Archaeological Unit Limited is a Registered Charity No: 285627

Disclaimer:

This document has been prepared for the titled project or named part thereof and should not be relied upon or used for any other project without an independent check being carried out as to its suitability and prior written authority of Oxford Archaeology being obtained. Oxford Archaeology accepts no responsibility or liability for the consequences of this document being used for a purpose other than the purposes for which it was commissioned. Any person/party using or relying on the document for such other purposes agrees, and will by such use or reliance be taken to confirm their agreement to indemnify Oxford Archaeology for all loss or damage resulting therefrom. Oxford Archaeology accepts no responsibility or liability for this document to any party other than the person/party by whom it was commissioned.

SUMMARY

The A1 between Darrington to Dishforth is currently being upgraded to motorway status. The road construction comprises a 58km long corridor between Darrington and Dishforth in Yorkshire, of which two lengths of the A1 (M) scheme will be new build. These are Ferrybridge to Hook Moor (NGR SE 4875 2187 to SE 4400 3400), which passes from West Yorkshire, into North Yorkshire, and then back into West Yorkshire, and Wetherby to Walshford (NGR SE 4111 4914 to SE 4174 5345), a short section of the southern end of which lies in West Yorkshire, while the majority is in North Yorkshire; these parts of the route are 16.5km and 5.3km long respectively.

Between February and November of 2003, a programme of archaeological investigation was conducted by Oxford Archaeology (OA) in advance of the new build elements of the scheme. The work was undertaken on behalf of Road Management Group (RMG), in concert with RPS, RMG's environmental consultants. A range of mitigation strategies, from full excavations to selective sample excavations, was carried out in accordance with a Generic Archaeological Design Statement and Site Specific Archaeological Design Statements prepared by OA and approved by the Highways Agency, as per their requirements outlined in Schedule 4 Part 2, Annex 8/E of the DBFO contract.

The original programme of work defined in Appendix 1 of Schedule 4 Part 2, Annex 8/E identified several significant or potentially significant sites along the proposed routes. These included *inter alia* in the Ferrybridge to Hook Moor section a probable Iron Age/Romano-British enclosure and associated field system at Site Q/P, and part of the scheduled ancient monument at Castle Hills. In addition, a large-scale watching brief was to be undertaken at Site D, where the route passed through Fryston Park, and 20 Preliminary Archaeological Investigation (PAI) trenches were to be excavated at locations chosen on a professional judgement basis. The sites on the Wetherby Walshford section included *inter alia* an earthwork complex at Site 9 and a probable medieval settlement site close to Wetherby Lane, together with excavation of eight judgment PAI trenches.

Many of the initial sample excavations led to Further Archaeological Works, including a c 0.5ha excavation of a Romano-British enclosure at Site XX8 to the south of the M62, additional excavation at Site Q, a large-scale (c 2.4ha) excavation at the important Iron Age settlement site at Site M, and further excavation at the Castle Hills scheduled monument (designated Site R). Other important sites revealed included a series of ring ditches, an enigmatic square posthole structure, a circular posthole structure, and a beaker burial, all in Site D to the north of and overlooking the Ferrybridge Henge area, which had been investigated previously by West Yorkshire Archaeology Service as part of the Ferrybridge Advance Works Contract. These sites lay in close proximity to an Arras culture-type chariot burial only identified in the latter stages of the fieldwork programme; excavation of this important site was subject to a separate agreement with the Highways Agency and the detailed results of this work are reported on in a separate post-excavation assessment document. On the Wetherby Walshford section a large-scale excavation was undertaken on the medieval settlement site close to Wetherby Lane, revealing evidence for road-side settlement, a substantial pond feature, a possible kiln, and associated field systems.

In addition, a major programme of strip and record was undertaken over an eight month period of topsoil stripping along the two sections of new build, together with numerous ancillary features, retention ponds, access tracks etc. This exercise successfully located a group of probable prehistoric pits and segmented ditch boundaries immediately to the south of the M62, together with numerous isolated features and finds. Strip and record was also undertaken during the diversion of services along the route, including work in advance of re-laying a water main to the south of the M62, which revealed further features related to the complex noted above.

Following the completion of the majority of the site work, the archive was ordered and summarised, and post-excavation assessment of the stratigraphic, finds and environmental evidence was undertaken as required by paragraph 3.7 of Schedule 4, Part 2, Annex 8/E. The results of this assessment are presented here, with full specialist reports appended. This document sets out the identified potential of the evidence recovered and presents an Updated Project Design tied to specific research aims and objectives for the next phase of analysis. A post-excavation programme has been derived from this and is presented here, together with a synopsis for future publication.

It should be noted that this post-excavation assessment only includes the results of fieldwork up to November 2003, the point at which the specification for the Post-Excavation Assessment report was agreed. It excludes the results of the ongoing final stages of strip and record work on access tracks, retention ponds and/or compound extensions. It has been agreed with RMG/RPS that no further formal post-excavation assessment is undertaken for these sites, but that the results of this work are briefly assessed and incorporated into the main post-excavation programme where appropriate.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Thanks are expressed to RMG (A1) Construction JV for funding the excavations and post-excavation assessment report. OA North and OA are grateful to Dave Fearn of RMG and Mark Turner and Rachel Morse of RPS for their co-operation during the course of the work.

The work could not have been completed without the assistance and advice of Neil Campling of North Yorkshire County Council, Ian Sanderson of West Yorkshire Archaeological Services, and Dr Ian Panter and Neil Redfern of English Heritage.

OAN would also like to express thanks to all the specialists, credited in the individual sections who contributed their expertise to this assessment report and delivered their reports on time. Thanks to Dr Andy Howard of Newcastle University for his advice on the geomorphology of the region.

The report could not have been completed without the considerable help of Bob Williams and Angela Boyle of OA, and OA North staff, Jo Dawson, Emma Carter, Mark Tidmarsh, Jo Cook and Fraser Brown. The report was written by Chris Howard-Davis, Vix Hughes, Kathryn Blythe and Paul Clark, and was edited by Rachel Newman, Alan Lupton and Carol Allen. The project was managed by Carol Allen.

This report represents the work of a huge number of individuals in addition to those mentioned above from both OA and OA North and grateful thanks are expressed to all of them for their contribution. Particular thanks to Chris Bredon, Adam Brossler, Valerie Diez, Stuart Foreman, Tim Hines, Paul Murray, Mercedes Planas, Dave Thomason and Chris Wild.

| | | |
|----------|--|------------|
| 3.3 | Site XX9 | 36 |
| 3.4 | Site P | 37 |
| 3.5 | Site P (3-4)..... | 42 |
| 3.6 | Site Q | 44 |
| 3.7 | Holmfield Interchange..... | 55 |
| 3.8 | Knottingley Road Retention Pond and Access Track | 60 |
| 3.9 | Ferrybridge Site Compound Construction..... | 63 |
| 4 | RESULTS: PACKAGE C..... | 65 |
| 4.1 | Background to Package C..... | 65 |
| 4.2 | Site XX10 | 65 |
| 4.3 | Site XX11 | 67 |
| 4.4 | Site XX12 | 68 |
| 4.5 | Site XX13 | 69 |
| 4.6 | Site D | 69 |
| 5 | RESULTS: PACKAGE D..... | 78 |
| 5.1 | Background to Package D | 78 |
| 5.2 | Site XX14 | 78 |
| 5.3 | Site E | 80 |
| 5.4 | Site XX15 | 81 |
| 5.5 | Site F/G..... | 84 |
| 5.6 | Site XX16..... | 86 |
| 5.7 | Site H/I..... | 87 |
| 5.8 | Site K | 90 |
| 5.9 | Site XX17 | 91 |
| 5.10 | Site XX18 | 92 |
| 5.11 | Site XX19 | 93 |
| 5.12 | Site XX19.5 | 95 |
| 5.13 | Site XX20 | 96 |
| 5.14 | Strip and Record | 97 |
| 6 | RESULTS: PACKAGE E..... | 99 |
| 6.1 | Background to Package E..... | 99 |
| 6.2 | Site M | 99 |
| 6.3 | Site R | 115 |
| 6.4 | Site J | 119 |
| 6.5 | Site C4SA | 119 |
| 6.6 | Site N | 125 |
| 6.7 | Site O | 126 |
| 6.8 | Strip and Record | 127 |
| 7 | RESULTS: PACKAGE F..... | 129 |
| 7.1 | Introduction | 129 |
| 7.2 | Site WW1 | 129 |
| 7.3 | Site YRLE..... | 131 |
| 7.4 | Site WWA | 132 |

| | | |
|--------------|--|------------|
| 7.5 | Site WWB | 134 |
| 7.6 | Site WW18 | 135 |
| 7.7 | Site WW9 | 136 |
| 7.8 | Site WWC..... | 139 |
| 7.9 | Site WW2 | 140 |
| 7.10 | Site WWX | 141 |
| 7.11 | Site WW3 | 143 |
| 7.12 | Site WW4 | 143 |
| 7.13 | Site WWY | 144 |
| 7.14 | Site WW5 | 145 |
| 7.15 | Site BP | 146 |
| 7.16 | Site WW16 | 147 |
| 7.17 | Site WW7 | 163 |
| 7.18 | Site Z..... | 164 |
| 7.19 | Site WW8 | 165 |
| 7.20 | Site 14A | 166 |
| 7.21 | Strip and Record | 167 |
| 8 | ARTEFACTUAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL RESULTS..... | 171 |
| 8.1 | Artefactual Quantification | 171 |
| 8.2 | Environmental Quantification | 177 |
| 8.3 | Radiocarbon Dating and Isotope Analysis | 180 |
| 9 | STATEMENT OF POTENTIAL..... | 181 |
| 9.1 | Overall Potential | 181 |
| 9.2 | Artefactual Potential | 189 |
| 9.3 | Dating Potential | 197 |
| 10 | UPDATED RESEARCH AIMS..... | 199 |
| 10.1 | Original Research Agenda..... | 199 |
| 10.2 | Original Research Strategy | 200 |
| 10.3 | Research Aims and Strategy for Full Analysis..... | 201 |
| 10.4 | Updated Research Aims | 204 |
| 11 | METHOD STATEMENT..... | 208 |
| 11.1 | Introduction | 208 |
| 11.2 | Information and Review | 208 |
| 11.3 | Phasing, Stratigraphy and Site Descriptions..... | 208 |
| 11.4 | Artefacts..... | 209 |
| 11.5 | Environmental Evidence..... | 213 |
| 11.6 | Dating | 214 |
| 11.7 | Conservation..... | 215 |
| 11.8 | Archive Deposition..... | 216 |
| 11.9 | Additional Work | 216 |
| 11.10 | Illustration | 216 |
| 11.11 | Publication Text..... | 217 |

| | |
|--|------------|
| 12 PUBLICATION SYNOPSIS..... | 218 |
| 12.1 Introduction | 218 |
| 12.2 The structure of the report | 218 |
| 12.3 Outline Synopsis..... | 219 |
| 13 RESOURCES AND PROGRAMMING..... | 222 |
| 13.1 Project Team..... | 222 |
| 13.2 Management | 223 |
| 13.3 Health and Safety..... | 224 |
| 13.4 Task List | 224 |
| 13.5 Programming | 226 |
| 13.6 Total Costs..... | 227 |
| 14 BIBLIOGRAPHY..... | 231 |
| 14.1 Primary Sources..... | 231 |
| 14.2 Secondary Sources..... | 231 |

VOLUME 2: APPENDICES

| | |
|---|-----------|
| APPENDIX 1: PREHISTORIC POTTERY..... | 1 |
| 1.1 Assessment of the Early Bronze Age Beaker pottery | 1 |
| 1.2 Assessment of the Middle Bronze Age pottery..... | 4 |
| 1.3 Assessment of the Iron Age pottery | 6 |
| APPENDIX 2: ROMANO-BRITISH POTTERY | 12 |
| 2.1 Assessment of the Romano-British pottery from all sites | 12 |
| 2.2 Site XX8 | 13 |
| 2.3 Sites P and P3-4..... | 15 |
| 2.4 Site Q | 16 |
| 2.5 Site XX15 | 17 |
| 2.6 Sites XX19, 19.5 and 19A..... | 19 |
| 2.7 Site M | 20 |
| 2.8 Sites R, R EX, R1 and R2 | 21 |
| 2.9 Site C4SA | 22 |
| 2.10 Sites WWA and WW16A and C | 28 |
| 2.11 References | 28 |

APPENDIX 3: POST-ROMAN POTTERY FROM FERRYBRIDGE TO HOOK MOOR SITES30

| | |
|--|----|
| 3.1 Assessment of Saxo-Norman, medieval and post-medieval pottery from all FHM sites | 30 |
| 3.2 Site B | 30 |
| 3.3 Site XX8 | 31 |
| 3.4 Site P | 32 |

| | | |
|------|----------------------------------|----|
| 3.5 | Site P/3-4 | 34 |
| 3.6 | Site Q | 35 |
| 3.7 | Holmfield Interchange Site | 37 |
| 3.8 | Site XX10 | 38 |
| 3.9 | Site XX12 | 39 |
| 3.10 | Site D | 39 |
| 3.11 | Site E | 41 |
| 3.12 | Site F/G-EX | 41 |
| 3.13 | Site H/I-EX | 42 |
| 3.14 | Site XX18 | 43 |
| 3.15 | Site D (S+R) | 44 |
| 3.16 | Site M | 45 |
| 3.17 | Sites R3+R EX | 46 |
| 3.18 | Site C4SA | 47 |
| 3.19 | Site 3 | 48 |
| 3.20 | Site E (S+R) | 49 |
| 3.21 | References | 50 |

APPENDIX 4: POST-ROMAN POTTERY FROM WETHERBY TO WASHFORD SITES.....51

| | | |
|------|---|----|
| 4.1 | Assessment of Saxo-Norman, medieval and post-medieval pottery from all WW sites | 51 |
| 4.2 | Site 1 | 51 |
| 4.3 | Site YRLE | 52 |
| 4.4 | Site A | 53 |
| 4.5 | Site 18 | 54 |
| 4.6 | Site 9 | 55 |
| 4.7 | Site 2 | 56 |
| 4.8 | Site X | 57 |
| 4.9 | Site BP | 58 |
| 4.10 | Sites 16A, 16Ai, 16Aii, 16C and 6 | 59 |
| 4.11 | Site 7 | 70 |
| 4.12 | Site 8 | 71 |
| 4.13 | Site 14 | 72 |
| 4.14 | Site 14A | 73 |
| 4.15 | Site F (S+R) | 74 |
| 4.16 | References | 76 |

APPENDIX 5: METALWORK, COINS AND METALWORKING DEBRIS77

| | | |
|-----|--|----|
| 5.1 | Assessment of metalwork | 77 |
| 5.2 | Assessment of coins | 80 |
| 5.3 | Assessment of iron slag | 82 |
| 5.4 | Assessment of metalwork from Beaker burial, Site D | 85 |

APPENDIX 6: STONE ARTEFACTS87

| | | |
|-----|--|----|
| 6.1 | Assessment of worked stone | 87 |
| 6.2 | Assessment of lithic artefacts (non flint) | 89 |
| 6.3 | Assessment of flint | 92 |

| | |
|---|------------|
| APPENDIX 7: BUILDING MATERIALS..... | 97 |
| 7.1 Assessment of Building Materials..... | 97 |
| APPENDIX 8: OTHER ARTEFACTS | 101 |
| 8.1 Assessment of glass..... | 101 |
| 8.2 Assessment of clay tobacco pipes | 103 |
| 8.3 Assessment of organic artefacts | 105 |
| APPENDIX 9: HUMAN BONE | 108 |
| 9.1 Assessment of human bone | 108 |
| APPENDIX 10: ENVIRONMENTAL..... | 117 |
| 10.1 Assessment of charred and waterlogged plant remains..... | 117 |
| 10.2 Assessment of pollen..... | 125 |
| 10.3 Assessment of insects | 128 |
| 10.4 Assessment of land mollusca | 131 |
| 10.5 Assessment of shell | 134 |
| APPENDIX 11: ANIMAL BONE..... | 136 |
| 11.1 Assessment of animal bone | 136 |
| APPENDIX 12: DATING | 147 |
| 12.1 Radiocarbon dating and Isotope analysis | 147 |
| APPENDIX 13: CONSERVATION..... | 150 |
| 13.1 Conservation..... | 150 |
| APPENDIX 14: ARCHIVE DEPOSITION | 152 |
| 14.1 Archive Deposition | 152 |
| APPENDIX 15: ADDITIONAL WORK..... | 154 |
| 15.1 Additional Work..... | 154 |

VOLUME 3: TABLES

VOLUME 4: FIGURES

LIST OF FIGURES

- Figure 1.1 Overall Package location plan
 Figure 1.2 Ferrybridge to Hook Moor (FHM), Package A sites
 Figure 1.3 Ferrybridge to Hook Moor (FHM), Package B sites
 Figure 1.4 Ferrybridge to Hook Moor (FHM), Package C sites
 Figure 1.5 Ferrybridge to Hook Moor (FHM), Package D sites (south)
 Figure 1.6 Ferrybridge to Hook Moor (FHM), Package D sites (north)
 Figure 1.7 Ferrybridge to Hook Moor (FHM), Package E sites
 Figure 1.8 Wetherby to Walshford (WW), Package F sites (south)
 Figure 1.9 Wetherby to Walshford (WW), Package F sites (north)
 Figure 2.1 FHM strip and record area 1, chainage 2400-2600b, Package A
 Figure 3.1 Site XX8, Package B
 Figure 3.2 Location of sites P3-4, P5-9 and Q
 Figure 3.3 Site P5-9, Package B
 Figure 3.4 Site P3-4, Package B
 Figure 3.5 Site Q, Package B
 Figure 3.6 Overall plan of the Holmfield Interchange, Package B
 Figure 3.7 Area 1, Holmfield Interchange, Package B
 Figure 3.8 Area 2A, Holmfield Interchange, Package B
 Figure 3.9 Area 3E, Holmfield Interchange, Package B
 Figure 3.10 Area 5, Holmfield Interchange, Package B
 Figure 3.11 Area 5, Holmfield Interchange, Package B
 Figure 3.12 Area 5, Holmfield Interchange, Package B
 Figure 3.13 Area 6, Holmfield Interchange, Package B
 Figure 3.14 Link 4, Holmfield Interchange, Package B
 Figure 3.15 Link 4, Holmfield Interchange, Package B
 Figure 3.16 Retention pond, Holmfield Interchange, Package B
 Figure 3.17 Retention pond, Knottingley Road, Package B
 Figure 3.18 Ferry Bridge Site Compound , plan of strip and record area, Package B
 Figure 4.1 Site D, Package C
 Figure 5.1 Site XX15, Package D
 Figure 5.2 Site H/I, Package D
 Figure 5.3 Site XX19, Package D
 Figure 5.4 Site XX19.5, Package D
 Figure 6.1 Site M, Roman ditch, ditch group numbers, pits and four-post structures, Package E
 Figure 6.2 Site M phase plan, Iron Age A and B, Package E
 Figure 6.3 Site M phase plan, Iron Age phase C, Package E
 Figure 6.4 Site R, Package E
 Figure 6.5 Area C4SA, plan of trenches, Package E
 Figure 6.6 Site C4SA, Romano-British Phase plan, Package E
 Figure 7.1 Site YRLE, Packagc F
 Figure 7.2 Site A, Package F
 Figure 7.3 Site B, Package F
 Figure 7.4 Site WW9, Package F
 Figure 7.5 Borrow Pit, Kirk Deighton, Package F
 Figure 7.6 Site WW16 Iron Age phase plan, Package F
 Figure 7.7 Site WW16 Medieval phase plan, Package F

- Figure 7.8 WW16 Timber Structure, Phase B, Package F
Figure 7.9 WW16, Structure 54 and contour features, Package F
Figure 7.10 Site 14A, Package F

LIST OF PLATES

| | |
|----------------|--|
| Volume 1 Cover | Site Q, Ditches 631 , 632 and 634 , pre-excavation, Package B |
| Volume 2 Cover | Site D, Beaker pottery from burial 2263 , Package C |
| Volume 3 Cover | Site D, Ring ditch 2121/2122 , Package C |
| Volume 4 Cover | Site D, Recording Beaker burial 2263 , Package C |
| Plate 1 | Site Q, Skeleton 825 , Package B |
| Plate 2 | Site D, Ring ditch 2068 , Package C |
| Plate 3 | Site D, general pre-excavation view of south-western part of site, Package C |
| Plate 4 | Site D, Beaker burial 2263 , Package C |
| Plate 5 | Site M, Ditches 834 and 1029 , Package E |
| Plate 6 | Site M, Skeleton 1620 , Package E |
| Plate 7 | Site R, Segmented ditch 2289 , Package E |
| Plate 8 | Site WW16, Structure 625 , Package F |

LIST OF TABLES

- Table 1.1 Nomenclature for the Permian Strata in the study area
 Table 1.2 Post-excavation packages
 Table 1.3 Summary of stratigraphic periods
 Table 2.1 Quantification of the stratigraphic archive for Package A
 Table 2.2 Summary of results from Package A
 Table 3.1 Quantification of the stratigraphic archive for Package B
 Table 3.2 Summary of results from Package B
 Table 3.3 Dimensions of the individual elements of the pit alignment
 Table 4.1 Quantification of the stratigraphic archive for Package C
 Table 4.2 Summary of the results from Package C
 Table 5.1 Quantification of the stratigraphic archive for Package D
 Table 5.2 Summary of results from Package D
 Table 6.1 Quantification of the stratigraphic archive for Package E
 Table 6.2 Summary of results from Package E
 Table 7.1 Quantification of the stratigraphic archive for Package F
 Table 7.2 Summary of results from Package F
 Table 8.1 Artefactual Quantification
 Table 8.2 Environmental Quantification
 Table 10.1 Chronological groupings for sites with further potential for full analysis
 Table 10.2 Sites with no archaeological features
 Table 10.3 Sites with no archaeological features or deposits except land drains
 Table 13.1 Task numbers and methods to be employed to achieve revised research aims
 Table 13.2 Costs for full analysis at rates to November 2005

Those tables denoted by * are in *Volume 3 Tables*

- Table A1.1 Middle Bronze Age pottery
 Table A1.2* Iron Age pottery from Site M
 Table A1.3* Iron Age pottery from other sites
 Table A2.1 Fabric codes and descriptions
 Table A2.2 Vessel types by form/function
 Table A2.3 RB pottery from Site XX8- quantification by fabric type
 Table A2.4* RB pottery from Site XX8 catalogue
 Table A2.5 RB pottery from Sites P and P3-4- quantification by fabric type
 Table A2.6* RB pottery from Sites P and P3-4 catalogue
 Table A2.7 RB pottery from Site Q- quantification by fabric type
 Table A2.8* RB pottery from Site Q-catalogue
 Table A2.9 RB pottery from Site XX15- quantification by fabric type
 Table A2.10* RB pottery from Site XX15-catalogue
 Table A2.11 RB pottery from Sites XX19, XX19.5 and XX19A- quantification by fabric type
 Table A2.12* RB pottery from Sites XX19, XX19.5 and XX19A -catalogue
 Table A2.13 RB pottery from Site M- quantification by fabric type
 Table A2.14* RB pottery from Site M-catalogue
 Table A2.15 RB pottery from Sites R, R EX, R1 and R2- quantification by fabric type

- Table A2.16* RB pottery from Sites R, R EX, R1 and R2- catalogue
 Table A2.17 RB pottery from Site C4SA- quantification by fabric type
 Table A2.18* RB pottery from Site C4SA- catalogue
 Table A2.19 Relative percentage of RB fabrics from Site C4SA by sherd count
 Table A2.20 RB pottery from Sites WWA and WW16A and C- quantification by fabric type
 Table A2.21* RB pottery from Sites WWA, and WW16A and C- catalogue
 Table A3.1 Post-Roman pottery from Site B- quantification
 Table A3.2 Post-Roman pottery from Site XX8- quantification by fabric type
 Table A3.3* Post-Roman pottery from Site XX8- catalogue
 Table A3.4 Post-Roman pottery from Site P- quantification by fabric type
 Table A3.5* Post-Roman pottery from Site P- catalogue
 Table A3.6 Post-Roman pottery from Site P3-4- quantification by fabric type
 Table A3.7* Post-Roman pottery from Site P3-4- catalogue
 Table A3.8 Post-Roman pottery from Site Q- quantification by fabric type
 Table A3.9* Post-Roman pottery from Site Q- catalogue
 Table A3.10 Post-Roman pottery from Holmfield Interchange Site- quantification by fabric type
 Table A3.11* Post-Roman pottery from Holmfield Interchange site- catalogue
 Table A3.12 Post-Roman pottery from Site XX10- quantification by fabric type
 Table A3.13* Post-Roman pottery from Site XX10- catalogue
 Table A3.14 Post-Roman pottery from Site XX12- quantification
 Table A3.15 Post-Roman pottery from Site D- quantification by fabric type
 Table A3.16* Post-Roman pottery from Site D- catalogue
 Table A3.17 Post-Roman pottery from Site E- quantification
 Table A3.18 Post-Roman pottery from Site F/G-EX- quantification by fabric type
 Table A3.19* Post-Roman pottery from Site F/G-EX- catalogue
 Table A3.20 Post-Roman pottery from Site H/I-EX- quantification
 Table A3.21 Post-Roman pottery from Site XX18- quantification
 Table A3.22 Post-Roman pottery from Site D (S+R)- quantification by fabric type
 Table A3.23* Post-Roman pottery from Site D (S+R)- catalogue
 Table A3.24 Post-Roman pottery from Site M- quantification by fabric type
 Table A3.25* Post-Roman pottery from Site M- catalogue
 Table A3.26 Post-Roman pottery from Sites R3 and R EX, quantification by fabric type
 Table A3.27* Post-Roman pottery from Sites R3 and R EX- catalogue
 Table A3.28 Post-Roman pottery from Site C4SA- quantification by fabric type
 Table A3.29* Post-Roman pottery from Site C4SA- catalogue
 Table A3.30 Post-Roman pottery from Site 3- quantification
 Table A3.31 Post-Roman pottery from Site E (S+R)- quantification by fabric type
 Table A3.32* Post-Roman pottery from Site E (S+R)- catalogue
 Table A4.1 Post-Roman pottery from Site 1- quantification by fabric type
 Table A4.2* Post-Roman pottery from Site 1- catalogue
 Table A4.3 Post-Roman pottery from Site YRLE- quantification by fabric type
 Table A4.4* Post-Roman pottery from Site YRLE- catalogue
 Table A4.5 Post-Roman pottery from Site A- quantification by fabric type
 Table A4.6* Post-Roman pottery from Site A- catalogue
 Table A4.7 Post-Roman pottery from Site 18- quantification by fabric type
 Table A4.8* Post-Roman pottery from Site 18- catalogue
 Table A4.9 Post-Roman pottery from Site 9- quantification by fabric type

- Table A4.10* Post-Roman pottery from Site 9- catalogue
 Table A4.11 Post-Roman pottery from Site 2- quantification by fabric type
 Table A4.12* Post-Roman pottery from Site 2- catalogue
 Table A4.13 Post-Roman pottery from Site X- quantification by fabric type
 Table A4.14* Post-Roman pottery from Site X- catalogue
 Table A4.15 Post-Roman pottery from Site BP- quantification by fabric type
 Table A4.16* Post-Roman pottery from Site BP- catalogue
 Table A4.17 Post-Roman pottery from Sites WW16A, WW16Ai, WW16Aii, WW16C and WW6- quantification by fabric type
 Table A4.18* Post-Roman pottery from Sites WW16A, WW16Ai, WW16Aii, WW16C and WW6- catalogue
 Table A4.19 Maximum vessel count by ceramic periods for each site
 Table A4.20 Cross-context vessels by site and context
 Table A4.21 Medieval pottery production sites in West Yorkshire
 Table A4.22 Fabric types for which more than ten vessels were identified per site
 Table A4.23 Non-local or imported wares quantified by sherd count
 Table A4.24 Post-Roman pottery from Site 7- quantification
 Table A4.25 Post-Roman pottery from Site 8- quantification by fabric type
 Table A4.26* Post-Roman pottery from Site 8- catalogue
 Table A4.27 Post-Roman pottery from Site 14- quantification
 Table A4.28 Post-Roman pottery from Site 14A- quantification
 Table A4.29 Post-Roman pottery from Site S+R- quantification by fabric type
 Table A4.30* Post-Roman pottery from Site S+R- catalogue
 Table A5.1* Catalogue of copper-alloy artefacts
 Table A5.2* Catalogue of iron artefacts
 Table A5.3* Catalogue of lead artefacts
 Table A5.4 Roman coins from sites on the A1 project
 Table A5.5* Slag examined for the assessment
 Table A6.1* Quern stones- catalogue
 Table A6.2* Other worked stone objects- catalogue
 Table A6.3* Burnt stones- catalogue
 Table A6.4 Quantification of flint artefacts by artefact type
 Table A6.5 Quantification of flint artefacts by flint type
 Table A6.6 Flint artefacts quantified by context and artefact type
 Table A7.1 Quantification of building materials by count and weight
 Table A7.2 Quantification of ceramic building material forms by count and weight
 Table A9.1 Summary of contexts and postulated time periods of inhumations
 Table A9.2 Summary of postulated time periods, number of individuals per cremation deposit, and the presence of animal bone and grave goods within the deposits
 Table A9.3 Summary of the assessment of the cremations
 Table A10.1 Number of samples taken from each site and number assessed
 Table A10.2 Number of contexts sampled for charcoal
 Table A10.3* Environmental assessment- Site D
 Table A10.4* Environmental assessment- Site M
 Table A10.5* Environmental assessment- Site P
 Table A10.6* Environmental assessment- Site XX15
 Table A10.7* Environmental assessment- Site Q
 Table A10.8* Environmental assessment- Site R
 Table A10.9* Environmental assessment- Site WW16

- Table A10.10* Environmental assessment- Site XX8
Table A10.11* Environmental assessment- Site BP
Table A10.12* Environmental assessment- Sites F/G and H/I
Table A10.13* Environmental assessment- various sites
Table A10.14* Assessment of the charcoal fragments examined as small finds or recovered in the mineral residues
Table A10.15 Results of assessment of wood charcoal showing those samples with further potential
Table A10.16 Further work recommended for the plant remains and charcoal
Table A10.17 Palynological assessment of monoliths 1 and 2 from the Fish Haven (WB03): percentage of pollen groups
Table A10.18 Quantification of insects from sample S2
Table A10.19* Land Molluscs from Site Q
Table A10.20 Land snails, quantified by site
Table A10.21 Marine bivalves, quantified by site
Table A11.1 Number of individual specimens (NISP) by site code
Table A11.2 Summary of preservation of animal bone by period, expressed as a percentage (excluding loose teeth)
Table A11.3* Number of Individual Specimens of animal bone by phase
Table A11.4 NISP by species and phase from Site M
Table A11.5 NISP by species and phase from Site Q
Table A11.6 NISP by species and phase from Site XX15
Table A11.7 NISP by species and phase from Site WW16
Table A11.8 Quantity of potential tooth wear, fusion, metrical and butchery records (figures in brackets are estimated numbers for the whole assemblage)
Table A12.1 Sites and types of context recommended for radiocarbon dating
Table A14.1 Estimation of number of boxes for each archive and cost of deposition
Table A15.1 Additional work undertaken from November 2003 to February 2004
Table A15.2 Cost of additional work

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 PROJECT BACKGROUND

- 1.1.1 This is a post-excavation assessment for a scheme of archaeological fieldwork carried out in advance of the DBFO (Design, Build, Finance and Operate) project to upgrade the A1 between Darrington and Dishforth to A1 (M) status. The work was carried out by Oxford Archaeology (OA) and Oxford Archaeology North (OA North) on behalf of RMG (A1) Construction JV in order to fulfil the Construction requirements set out in the *Schedule 4, part 2, Annex 8/E, Archaeology*, which defines the archaeological elements of the contract between the Highways Agency and the DBFO.
- 1.1.2 This upgrade spans a 58km long corridor involving work in two stretches: from Ferrybridge to Hook Moor (NGR SE 4875 2187 to SE 4400 3400) and from Wetherby to Walshford (NGR SE 4111 4914 to SE 4174 5345) measuring 16.5km and 5.3km respectively (Fig 1.1). The Ferrybridge to Hook Moor section passes from West Yorkshire into North Yorkshire and then back into West Yorkshire. The Wetherby to Walshford section has a short section at its southern end in West Yorkshire, and the rest of the scheme is in North Yorkshire.
- 1.1.3 Previous archaeological investigations (see *Section 1.3 Archaeological Background*) had shown that there were a number of archaeologically sensitive areas, and a programme of archaeological investigation was designed to ascertain the character and extent of any remains.
- 1.1.4 The majority of the site, including all the PAI trenches and further work, took place between February and November 2003, and it is with this work that this assessment report is concerned. The excavation of the chariot burial, discovered on Site D, took place in November and December 2003 and will be assessed in a separate report. In addition, further areas of strip and record work, which were ongoing at the time of the assessment will be included in the final report.
- 1.1.5 Interim reports for each site in the Project were produced, as part of the certification process to allow construction work to proceed. A full list of the certification documents and accompanying drawings is held by RMS and is not included in the bibliography.

1.2 GEOLOGICAL AND TOPOGRAPHICAL BACKGROUND

- 1.2.1 The landscape is formed by two escarpments of the Upper and Lower Magnesian Limestone, which stretch from near Bedale, running southwards through South Yorkshire and into Derbyshire where they terminate near Nottingham.
- 1.2.2 North of Wetherby, where the York-Escrick glacial moraines merge and swing to the north, the Magnesian Limestone is largely mantled with glacial deposits

from the last glaciation. South of Wetherby, the Magnesian Limestone has only a thin local cover of glacial deposits. The soils here are derived from the limestones and, locally, their associated red clays.

- 1.2.3 River valleys, dry valleys and gorges cut through the ridge exposing the underlying rock. These valleys, which include the Nidd, the Wharfe and the Aire, contain Holocene alluvial and colluvial deposits. The Nidd also marks the glacial diversion of drainage along the edge of the former ice-sheet.
- 1.2.4 The present A1, and variations from the route associated with the upgrading of this major trunk road, follows a narrow band of geological strata of Permian age (298-251 Ma), which out crops from Nottinghamshire in the south, as far as Tyne and Wear in the north (Aitkenhead *et al* 1986). These sediments were laid down in a series of continental deserts, tropical seas, and inland saline seas and lakes, when Britain formed part of a large land mass (Pangea) around 10° north of the equator. Consequently, these rocks comprise mudstones, limestones and salt-rich (evaporite) deposits such as gypsum (more commonly known as Alabaster by archaeologists) which, on the basis of geological field mapping, have been assigned a number of formal names by the British Geological Survey (Table 1.1).

Table 1.1: Nomenclature for the Permian Strata in the study area.

| Nomenclature | Nomenclature | Description of Unit |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| TRIASSIC STRATA | | |
| After Smith <i>et al</i> 1986 | Prior to Smith <i>et al</i> 1986 | |
| Roxby Formation | Upper Permian Marls | Red brown gypsumiferous mudstone |
| Brotherton Formation | Upper Magnesian Limestone | Dolomitic limestone |
| Edlington Formation | Middle Permian Marls | Red brown gypsumiferous mudstone |
| Cadeby Formation | Lower Magnesian Limestone | Dolomitic limestone |
| CARBONIFEROUS STRATA | | |

Revised field mapping has led to a revision of the nomenclature (post-1986); however, the previous names are included since they are still used on certain geological maps for the district.

- 1.2.5 Both the limestone and evaporite deposits of the Permian age are prone to chemical weathering and degradation through processes known as solution (at the ground surface) and dissolution (below the ground surface). Solution and dissolution are caused by the mixing of atmospheric carbon dioxide and water leading to the creation of a weak acid; once formed, this liquid flows along joints, bedding planes and fissures in the rocks, dissolving the rock as it moves. Such distinctive weathering processes lead to a suite of landforms and features unique to these rocks (known collectively as karstification). These landforms include dolines (closed circular depressions caused by solution, enlargement and collapse around a rock joint), swallow holes (where a stream sinks underground), dry valleys (left where a stream has gone underground), cave systems and irregular bedrock topography (caused by locally selective dissolution).
- 1.2.6 In the study area, a range of karstic landforms and features have been recorded (Murphy 2000), including dry valleys (around Ledston and Burton Salmon), dolines (around Byram Hall and Burton Salmon) and a locally irregular rockhead (around Micklefield). Where the Permian strata are overlain by drift deposits, for example, alluvial sands, gravels, silts and clays in the river valley

corridors of the Aire and Nidd, or glacial tills and lacustrine silts and clays of the '25 Foot Drift' between Walshford and Wetherby, karstic processes may still operate beneath the drift cover. This can result in karstic features, such as closed depressions, developing within the drift. However, without detailed field investigation, care should be exercised in interpreting such features since closed depressions formed by the melting of ice during deglaciation (kettle holes) are also common features of the regional landscape.

1.3 ARCHAEOLOGICAL BACKGROUND

- 1.3.1 **Ferrybridge-Hook Moor:** The known archaeology on the Ferrybridge to Hook Moor section of the scheme has been summarised in the *A1 Motorway Ferrybridge-Hook Moor Section Environmental Statement Volume 2 Cultural Heritage 1995*. An examination of the West Yorkshire Sites and Monuments Record, together with the scheduled monument and listed buildings lists, was undertaken to identify areas of known cultural heritage interest. The underlying Magnesian Limestone geology in this area meant that it was conducive to aerial photography and this information was utilised to identify several areas of crop and soil marks.
- 1.3.2 Geophysical survey was undertaken at 12 areas targeted on potential archaeological sites (*cf* GSB 1994a). In eight cases the survey supported the aerial photographs, and in three cases the survey revealed features not visible on the photographs. A walkover field survey was carried out to check for earthworks, and limited trial trenching was carried out at Fryston Hall and at Micklefield (on geophysical survey sites C and O).
- 1.3.3 Subsequent to the production of the *A1 Motorway Ferrybridge-Hook Moor Section Environmental Statement Volume 2 Cultural Heritage 1995*, additional topographical and geophysical survey work was undertaken at the scheduled monument of Castle Hills near Micklefield (WYAS 2001). Advance works on the area of the Ferrybridge Henge site affected by the proposed road construction have also been undertaken (WYAS 2002).
- 1.3.4 **Wetherby-Walshford:** The known archaeology of the Wetherby to Walshford section has been summarised in the *A1 Motorway Wetherby to Walshford Section Environmental Statement Volume 2*. An examination of the Sites and Monuments Record for North Yorkshire, and consultation with West Yorkshire Archaeology Service was undertaken. The underlying geology of this area produces poorly drained soils, which are not conducive to generating crop marks.
- 1.3.5 Geophysical survey was carried out in a number of places (GSB 1992b; GSB 1993a; GSB 1993b; GSB 1993c) and limited trial trenching was undertaken at several locations (Hunter 1993). A review of this work led to the production of an *Overview Statement on Archaeology A1 Wetherby to Walshford document* (Vynor 2001). Following on from this a programme of additional geophysical surveying targeted some areas of the Wetherby-Walshford section of the A1 DBFO project (ASUD 2002).

- 1.3.6 The route of the York Road Link was considered ancillary to the review of the archaeology along the A1 Motorway corridor. The known archaeology from this area was summarised in Annex 1 to the *Overview Statement on Archaeology A1 Wetherby to Walshford document* (Vynor 2001). Subsequent to this, a programme of additional geophysical surveying targeted some sites on the York Link Road (ASUD 2002).

1.4 FIELDWORK METHODOLOGY

- 1.4.1 Following study of the previous archaeological investigations above, a number of excavation sites were identified along the length of the road scheme, which targeted areas of archaeological potential. In addition to these sites, 28 locations of '*Judgement Preliminary Archaeological Investigations*' were chosen. These were made through 4 x 30m trenches demarcated XX1-XX20 on the Ferrybridge to Hook Moor part of the scheme (Figs 1.2-1.6), and WW1-WW8 on the Wetherby to Walshford section (Figs 1.8-1.9). These trenches were either targeted on geophysical anomalies or on areas thought to be favourable for the location of archaeological sites. Where neither of these criteria applied the trenches were evenly distributed throughout the road scheme.
- 1.4.2 In addition to Preliminary Archaeological Investigation (PAI, e.g. trial or evaluation) trenches and excavation, there was also watching brief and strip and record work undertaken on the scheme. During watching briefs an archaeologist directed machine stripping. Where significant or extensive remains were encountered a programme of further archaeological work was designed. The strip and record methodology was to monitor topsoil stripping over the entire road scheme, where other methodologies had not been employed. As with the watching brief areas, where significant archaeology was encountered a programme of further work was put in place.
- 1.4.3 The differing methodologies were defined in a generic project design (D2D/H/AR/R/055/RevA).

1.5 SITES INVESTIGATED

- 1.5.1 The sites covered by the programme of work to November 2003 are listed below from south to north with the nature of archaeological fieldwork undertaken outlined site by site. The sites have been grouped within the packages, A to F, employed for the post-excavation assessment report (see *Section 1.6*) and summarised in Table 1.2 below.

Table 1.2: Post-excavation packages

| Package | Sites |
|--|---|
| A Ferrybridge – Hook Moor (FHM) CH 0000-2700 | A, B, C, XX1-XX7 and strip and record. |
| B Ferrybridge – Hook Moor (FHM) CH 2700-4800 | XX8-9, P, Q and strip and record. |
| C Ferrybridge – Hook Moor (FHM) CH 4800-6900 | XX10-13, D and strip and record. |
| D Ferrybridge – Hook Moor (FHM) CH 6900-13000 | XX14-19, XX19.5, XX20, E, F/G, H/I, K and strip and record. |
| E Ferrybridge – Hook Moor (FHM) CH 13000-165000 | L, M, R, J, C4 Stacking Area, N, O and strip and record. |
| F Wetherby – Walshford (WW) CH 1000-6000 | WW1-9, WWA-C, WWX-Z, WW14a, WW16, WW18, York Road Link East, Borrow pit and strip and record. |

Package A (Fig 1.2)

- 1.5.2 **Sites A and B:** three 20 x 1.6m trenches were dug at Site A, where the road passes through an area of cropmarks associated with a field or track system peripheral to Iron Age/Romano-British settlement. One 4 x 30m trench was put through site B to determine the presence or absence of archaeological remains.
- 1.5.3 **XX1-XX7:** seven 4 x 30m trenches were excavated between chainage points 0000 and 2700, having been selected on a judgemental PAI basis following discussions with West Yorkshire Archaeology Service (Advisory Service).
- 1.5.4 **Site C:** a geophysical survey of this site (ASUD 2001, Area 1) revealed a small ring ditch. One 4 x 30m trench was dug in this area in order to try to establish the nature, extent and survival of the feature.
- 1.5.5 **Strip and Record:** the Strip and Record programme for this package revealed archaeological features possibly related to activity at the Ferrybridge Henge. The results of this work are discussed in *Section 2*.

Package B (Fig 1.3)

- 1.5.6 **XX8:** a 4 x 30m PAI trench was excavated in order to evaluate the cropmark enclosure in the area where the road runs to the west of the M62, between two railway lines. In addition a trench had been excavated by WYAS (2002) within the enclosure, in which Romano-British pottery was recovered from two postholes/pits. Results from the PAI trench led to further excavation work divided into three areas (A-C) and the strip and record methodology was employed on the surrounding area, the results of which are discussed as part of the site (*Section 3*).
- 1.5.7 **XX9:** a 4 x 30m PAI trench was excavated to the north-east of the M62 in order to evaluate the survival, if any, of archaeological remains in this area. The site had no known archaeological potential, but lies to the south of linear

cropmarks and was selected on a judgemental basis following discussions with WYAS (Advisory Services).

- 1.5.8 **Site P:** nine PAIs utilising 20 x 1.6m trenches were carried out over an area of cropmarks thought to date to the Iron Age and Romano-British periods, located to the south of the M62 and bisected by Holmfield Lane. Trenches 1 to 4 were placed to the west of Site Q (*see below 1.5.9*) and trenches 5 to 9 to the east of Site Q and Holmfield Lane. Trenches 1 and 2 were later subsumed by the area which was later excavated by the Site Q further works excavation (*see 1.5.9 below*) and trenches 3 and 4 were subsumed by strip and record and watching brief work (P3-4 and P3-4 haul road). The results of trenches 5 to 9 led to a large area being stripped and divided into five areas of investigation (A to E) with different methodologies employed on each according to the results of the trenching.
- 1.5.9 **Site Q:** an open area excavation measuring 100 x 60m was carried out, given the seeming complexity of the cropmarks indicating Iron Age/Romano British enclosures. A further 40m square excavation was carried out to the immediate west of the area, taking in trenches P1 and P2.
- 1.5.10 **Holmfield Interchange:** (In the generic project design originally as a watching brief at Site S). This was a strip and record area on the north side of the M62, and the east side of Holmfield Lane, together with strip and record of those areas not excavated by WYAS as part of the Ferrybridge Advance Works contract.
- 1.5.11 **Strip and Record:** the rest of the strip and record programme for this package revealed archaeological features, at two sites Knottingley Road and the Ferrybridge Compound, possibly related to activity at the Ferrybridge Henge. The results of this work are discussed in *Section 3*.

Package C (Fig 1.4)

- 1.5.12 **XX10-XX13:** four 4 x 30m PAI trenches were excavated in order to assess the survival of archaeological remains in the area to the north of the Holmfield Interchange and south of Fryston Lane. The sites had no known archaeological potential and were selected on a judgement basis following discussions with WYAS (Advisory Service). Strip and record work carried out in the vicinity of these trenches has been discussed with Trench XX10 in *Section 4*.
- 1.5.13 **Site D and strip and record:** a watching brief was carried out where the road cut through Fryston Park. This led to several stages of excavation in Fryston Park over several months. A plantation area on the southern border of the park was not clear for excavation until September 2003. An Iron Age chariot burial in a square barrow discovered during machine stripping of the site was not fully excavated until December 2003 and this will be discussed in a separate report.

Package D (Figs 1.5-1.6)

- 1.5.14 **XXI4:** one 4 x 30m trench was excavated in order to investigate the survival of archaeological remains in the area to the south-west of Site E. Since it was thought possible that the linear features seen within Site E might continue further south. The site had no known archaeological potential.
- 1.5.15 **Site E:** a geophysical survey of this site (ASUD 2001, Area 3) revealed intercutting apparent ditches. One 4 x 30m excavation was carried out in order to investigate them.
- 1.5.16 **XXI5:** one 4 x 30m trench was excavated in order to evaluate the nature, extent and survival of archaeological remains in the area to the north of Lunnfields Lane between Sites E and F. The site had no known archaeological potential and was selected on a judgement basis. However, the results from this trench led to further excavation work, extending the trench to the north-east and south-west. A corridor was also stripped to the west of the trench for a haul road. Following on from the results of the trench extension, an open area of excavation was undertaken across an area bounded by Lunnfields Lane to the south, the haul road area to the west, and the edge of the Compulsory Purchase Order (CPO) boundary to the east.
- 1.5.17 **Sites F and G:** two PAI's were undertaken at two points on Site F, by means of 10 x 1.6m trenches. A geophysical survey of Site F (ASUD 2001, Area 4) revealed an area of apparently intercutting ditches (demarcated Site G). Two 4 x 15m trenches were therefore excavated in order to determine whether these anomalies were indicative of archaeological remains at Site G. Further work at the site comprised the excavation of a 600 x 10m haul road on the western edge of the site and a 10m square excavation within the area of Site G.
- 1.5.18 **XXI6:** one 4 x 30m trench was excavated to investigate whether any archaeological remains survived in the area between Sites F and H. The site had no known archaeological potential and was therefore selected on a judgemental basis only.
- 1.5.19 **Sites H and I:** a geophysical survey of Site H (ASUD 2001, Area 5) revealed apparent ditches. One 4 x 30m trench was excavated in the area of highest apparent activity in order investigate these. A PAI, by means of a 20 x 1.6m trench was carried out at an intersection of ditches to the south-east. These trenches led to a further 32 x 68m excavation being opened up. In addition, a 290 x 10m haul road was stripped.
- 1.5.20 **Site K:** one 4 x 30m trench was excavated over a cropmark feature on the eastern edge of the road corridor.
- 1.5.21 **XXI7:** one 4 x 30m trench was excavated to investigate the possible archaeology in the area to the north of Site K and south of Redhill Lane. The site had no known potential and was therefore selected on a judgemental basis only.

- 1.5.22 **XX18**: one 4 x 30m trench was excavated to gauge the nature of any archaeological features in the area to the north of XX17 and south of Westfield Lane. This site too had no known potential and was selected only on a judgemental basis.
- 1.5.23 **XX19**: one 4 x 30m trench was excavated in order to evaluate the extent and survival of features which were shown as geophysical anomalies in the area to the north of Westfield Lane. Further work consisted of the stripping of the haul road area, and the excavation of a targeted trench, measuring 56 x 210m, to the west of the haul road, as well as a 13m square extension to the original trench.
- 1.5.24 **XX19.5**: this was an area required for a batching plant, to the north of Site XX19 and to the west of the proposed road scheme. An archaeological watching brief was undertaken in the area, which was roughly triangular in shape, measuring a maximum of 90m north to south and 43m east to west.
- 1.5.25 **XX20**: a 4 x 30m trench was excavated to establish whether any archaeological remains survived in the area to the north of XX19. The site had no known potential.
- 1.5.26 **Strip and Record**: the strip and record programme for this package revealed archaeological features discussed in *Section 5*.
- Package E (Fig 1.7)**
- 1.5.27 **Sites L and M**: a geophysical survey of Site L (*cf* Site O in GSB 1992c) revealed apparent ditches. A 4 x 34m trench was excavated in this area (trench M) and a PAI was undertaken within Site L, utilising a 20 x 1.6m trench. The results from trench M led to an extensive archaeological excavation, which incorporated the area excavated as trench L.
- 1.5.28 **Site R**: three 5 x 15m trenches were excavated to examine the extent, construction and associations of WYAS (2001) features A and B. Following this a larger area was subject to excavation and watching brief.
- 1.5.29 **Site J**: in addition to the work at Site R a watching brief was carried out on topsoil stripping from the area of the access track to the north of the scheduled monument at Castle Hills.
- 1.5.30 **C4 Stacking Area (C4SA)**: this area, to the north of the Castle Hills, was originally examined by 39 trenches measuring 2 x 20m. The overall area of the trenches was approximately 1560 sq m. Further work took place in three areas, two around trenches 23 and 31 and the third incorporating trenches 32, 33, 37 and 38. However discussion with English Heritage resulted in the site becoming the subject of ongoing monitoring as a case study of 'preservation in situ'.
- 1.5.31 **Site N**: one 4 x 30m trench was excavated to examine the geophysical anomalies identified in the area (ASUD report 745 Area 7, 2001).

1.5.32 **Site O:** three Preliminary Archaeological Investigations by means of 20 x 1.6m trenches were made over an area of cropmarks.

1.5.33 **Strip and Record:** the strip and record programme for this package had very limited results, these are discussed in section 6.

Package F (Figs 1.8-1.9)

1.5.34 **WW1:** one 4 x 30m trench was excavated at the south end of the York Link Road section to evaluate features indicated by geophysical survey (*cf* ASUD 2002, Area 1b).

1.5.35 **York Road Link East (YRLE):** this site, located to the north of WW1 and to the east of Site B, was discovered as part of the Strip and Record programme. An excavation, measuring 92 x 9m on the eastern part of the easement, was undertaken. The western part of the easement was also subject to the Strip and Record methodology.

1.5.36 **Site A:** a 20 x 6m PAI was undertaken over the northern end of an enclosing earthwork boundary to the north of Sandbeck House. A watching brief was undertaken on the topsoil strip in the area of the site.

1.5.37 **WWB:** a watching brief was undertaken between chainage points 750 and 900 on the York Link Road in the area where an extrapolated line of an 'Ancient Rampart', shown on early OS maps appeared to meet a series of curvilinear field boundaries.

1.5.38 **Site 18:** a watching brief was carried out in order to determine the presence or absence of early medieval or medieval settlement activity.

1.5.39 **Site 9:** earthworks of ridge and furrow, field boundaries and a township/county boundary were identified by aerial photography (AP V6/34, Department of Transport 1993) and field walkover survey. A topographical survey and a 4 x 30m excavation were carried out to record earthwork detail and to examine the structure of any boundaries. Following this, three further 4 x 30m trenches were excavated and a further area was stripped under archaeological supervision.

1.5.40 **WWC:** one 4 x 30m excavation was carried out in the area to the north-west of Sandbeck House. The site had no known archaeological potential and was selected on a judgemental basis.

1.5.41 **WW2:** one 4 x 30m trench was excavated to evaluate whether any archaeological remains had survived between Site C and Site X. The site was selected on a judgemental basis and had no known archaeological potential.

1.5.42 **Site X:** a watching brief was carried out over this area in order to establish the presence or absence of archaeological remains relating to a medieval watercourse on the line of Broad Wath.

- 1.5.43 **WW3:** one 4 x 30m excavation was carried out to investigate the survival of archaeological features to the north of Site X. This was selected on a judgemental basis only.
- 1.5.44 **WW4:** one 4 x 30m excavation was undertaken to investigate the possible survival of archaeological remains between WW3 and Loshpot Lane. The site had no known archaeological potential and was selected on a judgemental basis.
- 1.5.45 **Site Y:** a 4 x 30m trench was excavated in order to examine geophysical anomalies (*cf* ASUD 2002, Area 4).
- 1.5.46 **WW5:** a trench, 4 x 30m in size, was excavated to the north of WWY to examine the character of features which appeared as geophysical anomalies (*cf* ASUD 2002, Area 4).
- 1.5.47 **Borrow Pit:** this site was located to the east of the existing A1 road and adjacent to the proposed road scheme. Several geophysical anomalies were identified by a survey that was carried out by GSB in February 2003. This area was subject to strip and record.
- 1.5.48 **Site 16:** this area was originally examined by five PAI trenches, 16ai, 16aii, 16b, 16c and 6. All of the trenches were placed to investigate evidence of potential archaeology established by geophysical survey (*cf* GSB 1993a and 1993b). Site 16a was placed to examine a possible medieval moated site and there was a surface scatter of medieval pottery in this area. Geophysical survey at site 16b had revealed a number of linear features, possibly Iron Age/Romano-British in date. Trench 6 was located to examine evidence for the fall in density of medieval ceramics away from Wetherby Lane. The area incorporating these trenches was subsequently subjected to full excavation and additional work was also carried out in the adjacent areas to the north as far as Broad Wath and to the south as far as Site 16b. The total area examined as Site 16 was 17258 sq m.
- 1.5.49 **WW7:** one 4 x 30m trench was excavated to the south-west of Site Z to evaluate potential archaeological remains revealed as geophysical anomalies (*cf* ASUD 2002, Area 6).
- 1.5.50 **WWZ:** this site had a slightly raised position above the north bank of the River Nidd and it was thought that it might contain archaeological remains. One 4 x 30m trench was excavated.
- 1.5.51 **WW8:** one 4 x 30m trench was excavated to the north of Site Z to investigate the location. The site had no known archaeological potential and was therefore selected on a judgemental basis.
- 1.5.52 **Site 14a:** this site was located within Walshford Village in a small area of land between the A1 to the east and the A168 to the west, and about 400m north of the River Nidd. The re-alignment of Moor Lane was thought likely to cut through the south side of a medieval street. To determine survival of preserved archaeology an initial 6 x 20m trench was excavated, followed by an

archaeological watching brief across the rest of the site, which had a total area of 0.18ha.

- 1.5.53 ***Strip and Record:*** the strip and record programme for this package revealed archaeological features, discussed in *Section 7*.

1.6 POST-EXCAVATION ASSESSMENT METHODOLOGY

1.6.1 For the purposes of the post-excavation analysis the road scheme has been divided into six 'packages', A-F, as shown earlier in Table 1.2, which summarises the chainages covered and the sites within each group. Packages A to E run south to north on the Ferrybridge to Hook Moor part of the scheme and Package F refers to the whole of the Wetherby to Walshford section. The package divisions are shown on Fig 1.1. More detailed location maps of the sites within each package are shown on Figures 1.2-1.9.

1.6.2 The post-excavation assessment has been carried out in accordance with the outline specification produced in November 2003 in agreement with RPS and RMG (OA North 2003).

Stratigraphic Assessment

1.6.3 The report has examined the stratigraphic archive from each package alongside the artefactual and environmental archive, and assesses the potential of further analysis for each site.

1.6.4 The sites within each package, together with their stratigraphic quantification and assessment, are presented in the following sections (*2 to 7*).

1.6.5 The stratigraphic archive for each of the sites has been checked, and a matrix has been constructed. Basic information for each of the contexts has been entered into the database. A report analysing the work carried out at each site and its potential for further analysis is presented in package order. Results of the strip and record work from each of the packages have also been assessed and this has been incorporated into the appropriate site reports to which the results relate where possible. If the strip and record work revealed extra features not associated with other sites on the project, the results and analysis have been added as a separate report, within the appropriate package. Some basic data from environmental and artefactual analysis have also been considered in the stratigraphic narrative.

1.6.6 A basic level of stratigraphic analysis has been compiled for these reports and to provide specialists with basic phasing, which enabled them to complete their assessment of the assemblages. However, the phasing will be subject to a more detailed analysis for the full report as the inter-site relationships can then be considered within the overall landscape. Any previous work in the area will also be taken into account at the full analysis stage, together with any other wider landscape implications.

Artefactual and Environmental Assessment

- 1.6.7 As the finds assemblages were not excessive, all artefacts have been assessed and a basic record has been compiled. Summaries of the results of the basic assessment quantifications of the artefacts are provided in *Section 8*. Detailed assessment reports by the specialists are provided for each category of finds in the appendices, *Volume 2*, where the potential is also considered.
- 1.6.8 Approximately half of the animal bone assemblage has been examined for the purposes of the assessment. This was selected from a representative sample of features on each of the sites. This has allowed for quantification and characterisation of the remains, which has assessed the potential of each site within the assemblage.
- 1.6.9 The human bone assemblage is not large but is important and therefore all the bone has been assessed. Where possible the age and sex of the individuals within the assemblage has been provided. Both the inhumation and the cremation assemblages have been assessed in terms of potential for addressing research aims. The bone has also been assessed for the possibilities of radiocarbon dating, for analysis of carbon and nitrogen content, which can indicate particular diets, and for oxygen isotope analysis, which can indicate movements and migrations of people.
- 1.6.10 As the environmental assemblage is large, a representative selection of samples has been examined and assessed for their potential for further analysis as detailed in the agreed outline specifications (OA North 2003). As a result, 100% of the samples from the smallest sites have been examined, whereas only 25% of the samples from the largest sites (M and Q) were assessed. In these cases samples from a variety of features and periods were carefully chosen in order to judge the potential of each feature type. Where relevant, the potential of further work with regard to the plant, charcoal, wood, pollen, insect, and snail and shell assemblages for each site has been assessed.
- 1.6.11 Results of the assessments of human and animal bone, and environmental material, are all presented in *Section 8* and detailed in the *Volume 2 Appendices*.

Chronology

- 1.6.12 For the purposes of this assessment a broad chronological sequence has been used to define periods of activity, which could be applied to stratigraphic evidence recovered over the entire length of the road corridor. It is stressed that this is broad, as for instance Romano-British activity in this area did not commence until the late AD 60s, but it nonetheless provides a framework within which to review the results, and which allows the data to be compared regionally and nationally with relative clarity.
- 1.6.13 The assignation of activity on any particular site to one or more of the periods defined below (Table 1.3) is based upon analysis of the primary site data, supplemented by spot dates and other information derived from historic sources such as maps. Subdivision of the broad periods into successive phases

of activity is, however, site-specific, and reflects the richness, or otherwise, of data from a single site, and on no occasion can this finer resolution be carried between sites.

Table 1.3: Summary of stratigraphic periods

| Period | Description | Date Range |
|--------|----------------------|----------------------|
| 0 | Natural / Geological | Pre-10,000 years ago |
| 1 | Earlier Prehistory | 10,000- 2500 BC |
| 2 | Bronze Age | 2500 – 700 BC |
| 3 | Iron Age | 700BC – AD 43 |
| 4 | Romano-British | AD 43- 410 |
| 5 | Early Medieval | AD 410- 1066 |
| 6 | Medieval | AD 1066-1540 |
| 7 | Post-Medieval | AD 1540-1850 |
| 8 | Modern | AD 1850-present |
| 9 | Unphased | |

- 1.6.14 The scarcity of Neolithic and later prehistoric pottery and other artefact types in this region is well known and has always hampered the confident dating of archaeological remains by means of artefact evidence. In addition, the pottery types recognised for the Iron Age especially are not distinctive, having few diagnostic features to aid typological or chronological subdivision. In addition, the frequent overlap of Iron Age and Romano-British pottery types suggests that the use, by less Romanised groups, of their traditional pottery types, continued well into the Roman occupation. Thirdly, the friable nature of many types of prehistoric pottery means that they do not survive the prolonged disturbance caused by agriculture.
- 1.6.15 As a result the dating of several sites is somewhat speculative, based upon small amounts of pottery and morphological similarities to other sites in the area. This is especially true of the Iron Age. There is, however, potential at the larger sites to obtain secure dates by radiocarbon assay and one of the proposals of this assessment is that a full targeted programme of dating be undertaken.
- 1.6.16 Dating of Romano-British and later deposits is not particularly problematic. However, the rural nature of many of the features examined, field boundaries and similar, means that they were unlikely to have become receptacles for discarded rubbish on a regular basis and many of them remain undated, except by comparison with post-medieval map evidence.

Survival of archaeological remains

- 1.6.17 A number of factors have affected the survival and preservation of archaeological remains along the entire route. These are relevant to the interpretation and understanding of all the man-made deposits and features encountered and recorded, which have been assessed and the results reported in the following sections.
- 1.6.18 The Magnesian Limestone ridge is characterised by its shallow, well-draining soils, which proved as attractive to early farmers as they are today. The

combined depth of ploughsoils and subsoils encountered during the project rarely exceeded 0.5m, and it almost invariably directly overlay the natural substrate, usually yellow limestone, but on occasion, boulder clays. This has meant that arable farming, especially repeated ploughing and the cultivation of crops such as potatoes, which involve considerable and repeated soil disturbance, has had a significant effect on underlying archaeological deposits. This activity has truncated the archaeological sequence at the level of bedrock, removing or mixing all overlying deposits and leaving the surviving archaeological record as, for the most part, stratigraphically isolated cut features and the fills within them. Although much accelerated in the mid-to-late twentieth century, this large-scale truncation seems likely to have begun considerably earlier, and widely-spaced plough scars scoring the surface of the natural substrate were noted on a number of sites, making it clear that this truncation must have had its genesis at least as early as the medieval period.

- 1.6.19 Whilst it has been possible at the best preserved sites, for example P/Q and M, to determine up to ten successive phases of activity within a single period, on others the surviving stratigraphic relationships have been confined to successive fills within cut features and the extremely broad overall relationship of being above the natural geology and below ploughsoils. Inevitably this has much reduced the potential for relative dating of archaeological remains; the sequences of intercutting pits on Site M, preserving at its most complex, a series of six intercutting features, is amongst the longest and best preserved. Elsewhere, especially where the remains encountered were isolated and undatable by other means, this has meant that many individual features remain undated, and bear no perceptible potential to be so.
- 1.6.20 It can also be demonstrated that individual archaeological features had been disturbed by a range of biological factors, most notably the local rabbit population and late forestry. A secondary but nonetheless salient cause of disturbance and destruction of features was earlier archaeological interventions associated with the project, and undertaken over a protracted period since the mid-1990s. Inevitably such factors have caused some movement of artefacts and other elements of the archaeological record from their original place of deposition. In most instances this has been determined and has been taken into consideration with regard to the dating of deposits by means of artefact evidence, and the examination of some classes of ecofact, for example animal bone. Sampling methodologies for environmental evidence have also borne this in mind.

1.7 FORM OF THE REPORT

- 1.7.1 The results of the archaeological work on each package are reported in *Sections 2 to 7*. The artefactual and environmental assessment results are presented in *Section 8*.
- 1.7.2 The potential of the assessed results, the Updated Research Aims, and the methodology for addressing these are given in *Sections 9 to 11*. A synopsis of

the publication and the resources and timescale are detailed in the final *Sections 12 and 13*.

- 1.7.3 The detailed specialist reports are given in *Volume 2*, and the large tables relating to those reports are in *Volume 3*. These tables are highlighted in the following text with asterisks. *Volume 4* contains the figures.
- 1.7.4 Sites on the Ferrybridge to Hook Moor section of the project have been given the prefix FHM, and those on the Wetherby to Walshford part of the route have the prefix WW. However, often for the sake of brevity in the reports these prefixes have been omitted if not considered necessary, although they have been used where some ambiguity might occur.

2. RESULTS FROM SITES IN PACKAGE A

2.1 BACKGROUND TO PACKAGE A

- 2.1.1 Package A (Fig 1.1) represents the southernmost tranche of the Ferrybridge to Hook Moor part of the scheme. Twelve exploratory trenches were excavated and recorded within this package, between Chainage Points 0000-2700, as well as a programme of strip and record. Quantification of the stratigraphic data is given below in Table 2.1. A summary of the results of excavations of sites in Package A is presented in Table 2.2.

Table 2.1: Quantification of the stratigraphic archive for Package A

| Item | Description | Package A |
|---------------------------|--------------------|------------|
| Contexts | Cuts | 79 |
| | Fills | 86 |
| | Layers | 37 |
| | Other | 0 |
| Total | Contexts | 202 |
| Drawings | Hand-drawn plans | 19 |
| | EDM plots | 0 |
| Total | Plans | 19 |
| | Sections | 90 |
| Photographs: no of frames | Black and white | 146 |
| | Colour slide | 146 |
| Total | Photographs | 292 |
| Folders | Data | 13 |

2.2 SITE A/B

Introduction

- 2.2.1 Site A (SE 486 210) lay to the north of Darrington, and was immediately adjacent to the present line of the A1 road, which formed its eastern boundary (Fig 1.2, Package A location plan). It was c 3.4 ha in extent. Site B (SE 485 211) lay within the northern part of Site A, and defined a considerably smaller area, c 0.11 ha. The sites were selected for investigation on the basis of their proximity to a known Iron Age/Romano-British settlement, and aerial photographic survey had provided sufficient cropmark evidence to suggest continuation or peripheral extension of the known site.

Table 2.2: Summary of results from Package A

| Site (FHM) section | Date Range | | | | | | | | | Potential | Summary | Figs |
|--------------------------|------------|----|----|----|--------------|-----|--------------|-----|--------------------------|-----------|---|------|
| | Neo | BA | IA | RB | Early Med | Med | Post- Med | Mod | Not closely phased | | | |
| A/B 2.2 | | | | | | | | | | NO | No archaeology | - |
| XX1 2.3 | | | | | | | x | | | NO | 1 probable land drain | - |
| XX2 2.4 | | | | | x | | | | | NO | Probable med plough furrows | - |
| XX3 2.5 | | | | | x | | | | | NO | Probable med plough furrows | - |
| XX4 2.6 | | | | | | | | x | | NO | 1 ditch | - |
| XX5 2.7 | | | | | | | x | | | NO | land drains and ditch | - |
| XX6 2.8 | | | | | | | x | | | NO | 2 land drains | - |
| XX7 2.9 | | | | | | | x | | | NO | 5 land drains | - |
| C 2.10 | | | x | x | | | x | x | | NO | 2 possible features and unphased land drains | - |
| S+R 2.11 | | x | x | | | | | | x | YES | Includes 4 pit alignments, possibly related to activity at nearby henge | 2.1 |

- 2.2.2 The work undertaken at this site comprised the excavation of three PAI trenches within Site A, each measuring 1.6 x 20m (designated A1, A2 and A3) and a single excavation trench measuring 4 x 30m within Site B. Potentially interesting evidence necessitated a substantial extension to Trench A3 (*c* 10m at the east and west ends, the width varying between 5m and 8m). In all cases topsoil and subsoil were removed by machine under archaeological supervision.
- 2.2.3 Interim Archaeological Reports (D2D/H/AR/R/177 and D2D/H/AR/R/124) and corresponding drawings (D2D/H/AR/D/012 and D2D/H/AR/D/052) were produced for this site as part of the certification process to allow the construction works to proceed.

Results

- 2.2.4 **Trench A1:** approximately 0.55m of undifferentiated topsoil and subsoil overlay the natural limestone bedrock. A single potential archaeological feature was observed, but investigation showed that it was probably of natural origin.

- 2.2.5 **Trench A2:** approximately 0.35m of undifferentiated topsoil and subsoil overlay the natural limestone bedrock. No archaeological features or deposits were encountered.
- 2.2.6 **Trench A3:** approximately 0.3m of undifferentiated topsoil and subsoil overlay the natural limestone bedrock. Several features of potential archaeological significance were observed cutting the bedrock. On investigation these proved to be natural features, reflecting irregularities in the underlying bedrock. One of these, a pit-like feature, was cut by a possible ditch (context 110), which was roughly coincident with a cropmark shown on aerial photographs of the site. This had led to the conclusion that it could be man-made, although no artefacts or other evidence of human activity were recovered from its fill.
- 2.2.7 **Trench A3 extension:** within the extended trench, further investigation demonstrated that feature 110 was, in fact, roughly oval in shape rather than linear as previously believed. This suggested it to be a natural depression rather than a man-made feature. A second irregularly-shaped depression was observed and excavated. It, too, was interpreted as an in-filled natural depression.
- 2.2.8 **Site B Excavation:** within the excavation area, undifferentiated topsoil and subsoil overlay the natural limestone bedrock. A single feature, possibly a posthole, was noted, but it seems most likely that this was a natural solution hole.

Conclusions

- 2.2.9 No direct correlation could be made between the apparently natural features excavated at Sites A and B and the extant cropmark evidence. Assuming that the cropmarks were accurately plotted, they seem to have been generated by a mixture of geomorphological features and modern farming practices.
- 2.2.10 Nothing was discovered to suggest human activity on the site prior to the modern period and thus the site, and evidence recorded during its excavation, is regarded as having no viable archaeological significance.

Potential

- 2.2.11 This site bears no potential for further analysis.

2.3 SITE XX1

Introduction

- 2.3.1 Site XX1 (SE 4851 2124) was to the north of Site B (Fig 1.2, Package A location plan). The site had no previously identified archaeological potential and was selected on a judgemental basis.
- 2.3.2 The work undertaken comprised the excavation of a PAI trench (4 x 30m) in order to ascertain the presence or absence of archaeological features and

deposits. Topsoil and subsoil were removed by machine, under archaeological supervision.

- 2.3.3 An interim Archaeological Report (D2D/H/AR/R/119) and corresponding drawing (D2D/H/AR/D/108) were produced for this site as part of the certification process to allow the construction works to proceed.

Results

- 2.3.4 Undifferentiated topsoil and subsoil overlay the natural limestone bedrock. Two potential archaeological features were observed, an irregular feature in the northern part of the trench, and a potential ditch in its southern part. Both cut the natural substrate. On investigation the northern feature was shown to be of natural origin.
- 2.3.5 The southern feature, **104**, was orientated east/west, coming to an end c 1.5m from the western baulk of the trench. It proved to be steep-sided and flat-bottomed, being 3.5m wide and 3.4m deep. No dating evidence was recovered, but the character of the fills suggested it to be recent in date, probably a land drain.

Conclusions

- 2.3.6 Nothing was discovered to suggest human activity on the site prior to the modern period and thus the site, and evidence recorded during its excavation, is regarded as having no archaeological significance.

Potential

- 2.3.7 This site bears no potential for further analysis.

2.4 SITE XX2

Introduction

- 2.4.1 Site XX2 (SE 4847 2128) lay just to the north of Site XX1 (Fig 1.2, Package A location plan). The site had no previously identified archaeological potential and was selected on a judgemental basis.
- 2.4.2 The work undertaken comprised the excavation of a single PAI trench (4 x 30m) in order to ascertain the presence or absence of archaeological features and deposits. Topsoil and subsoil were removed by machine under archaeological supervision.
- 2.4.3 An interim Archaeological Report (D2D/H/AR/R/117) and corresponding drawing (D2D/H/AR/D/052) were produced for this site as part of the certification process to allow the construction works to proceed.

Results

- 2.4.4 Approximately 0.27m of undifferentiated topsoil and subsoil overlay the natural boulder clay. Two natural features reflecting the local geomorphology were noted, as was a group of four shallow linear features aligned roughly north-west/south-east, which cut natural deposits.
- 2.4.5 One of the linear features (6) was examined, and found to be shallow (less than 0.1m) and filled by material indistinguishable from the overlying subsoil. This led to the identification of all four features as the truncated remains of strip ploughing. No dating evidence was recovered from the example excavated, but the features are thought, on the basis of their wide separation, to be of medieval date.

Conclusions

- 2.4.6 Analysis suggests that the alignment of the features examined correlates well with that of the field boundaries shown on the 1848/9 first edition Ordnance Survey (six inch) mapping, implying that they were extant at that time, and thus establishing their relative antiquity. It is possible that they represent an element of the same farmed landscape as similar furrows from Site XX3 (*Section 2.5*, below). Even considered together, however, they represent only a small element of the wider agricultural landscape and can add little to the known archaeological record.

Potential

- 2.4.7 The features revealed at Site XX2 are of low archaeological significance, adding detail to the local body of knowledge but with little potential to sustain analysis beyond this.
- 2.4.8 Further analysis should not proceed beyond a consideration of Sites XX2 and XX3 together, with reference to available historical mapping. In addition, a brief statement of their significance within the local medieval landscape will contribute to the intended discursive overview of the medieval evidence recovered during the project.

2.5 SITE XX3

Introduction

- 2.5.1 Site XX3 (SE 4845 2131) lay just to the north of Site XX2 (Fig 1.2, Package A location plan). The site had no previously identified archaeological potential and was selected on a judgemental basis.
- 2.5.2 The work undertaken comprised the excavation of a PAI trench (4 x 30m) in order to ascertain the presence or absence of archaeological features and deposits. Topsoil and subsoil were removed by machine under archaeological supervision.

- 2.5.3 An interim Archaeological Report (D2D/H/AR/R/120) and corresponding drawing (D2D/H/AR/D/115) were produced for this site as part of the certification process to allow the construction works to proceed.

Results

- 2.5.4 Approximately 0.2-0.5m depth of undifferentiated topsoil and subsoil overlay the natural substrate. A group of four shallow linear features was noted, aligned roughly north-west/south-east, and cutting natural deposits.
- 2.5.5 On investigation, all four features (**4, 6, 8 and 10**) were found to be shallow (*c* 0.1m) and filled with material indistinguishable from the overlying subsoil. This led to their identification as the truncated remains of strip ploughing. No dating evidence was recovered, but the features are thought, on the basis of their wide separation, to be of medieval date.

Conclusions

- 2.5.6 Analysis suggests that the alignment of the features examined correlates well with that of the field boundaries shown on the 1848/9 first edition Ordnance Survey (six inch) mapping, implying that they were extant at that time, and establishing their antiquity. It is possible that they represent an element of the same landscape as similar furrows from Site XX2 (*Section 2.4*, above). Even considered together, however, they represent only a small element of the wider agricultural landscape and can add little to the known archaeological record.

Potential

- 2.5.7 The features revealed at Site XX3 are of low archaeological significance, adding detail to the local body of knowledge but with little potential to sustain analysis beyond this.
- 2.5.8 Further analysis will not proceed beyond a consideration of Sites XX2 and XX3 together, with reference to available historical mapping. In addition, a brief statement of their significance within the local medieval landscape will contribute to the intended discursive overview of the medieval evidence recovered during the project.

2.6 SITE XX4

Introduction

- 2.6.1 Site XX4 (SE 4816 2175) lay to the north of Site XX3 and to the south of Grovehall Lane (Fig 1.2, Package A location plan). The site had no previously identified archaeological potential and was selected on a judgemental basis.
- 2.6.2 The work undertaken comprised the excavation of a PAI trench (4 x 30m) in order to ascertain the presence or absence of archaeological features and deposits. Topsoil and subsoil were removed by machine under archaeological supervision.

- 2.6.3 An interim Archaeological Report (D2D/H/AR/R/121) and corresponding drawing (D2D/H/AR/D/111) were produced for this site as part of the certification process to allow the construction works to proceed.

Results

- 2.6.4 Approximately 2-3m depth of topsoil and 2m of subsoil overlay the natural boulder clay. The only features revealed were a modern land drain and a relatively substantial linear ditch, which cut the natural substrate.
- 2.6.5 Ditch **105**, some 1.2-1.5m wide and 0.5m deep and aligned roughly east/west, crossed the central part of the excavation trench. It contained two successive fills, neither of which produced finds. The ditch was substantial enough to have served as a field boundary.

Conclusions

- 2.6.6 The single archaeological feature within this trench remains undated. Its absence from the 1848/9 first edition Ordnance Survey (six inch) mapping suggests only that it was either earlier or later than that benchmark date. As a result of this it is considered to be of little archaeological significance.

Potential

- 2.6.7 This site bears no potential for further analysis.

2.7 SITE XX5

Introduction

- 2.7.1 Site XX5 (SE 4812 2184) lay to the north of Site XX4 and to the south of Grovehall Lane (Fig 1.2, Package A location plan). The site had no previously identified archaeological potential and was selected on a judgemental basis.
- 2.7.2 The work undertaken comprised the excavation of a PAI trench (4 x 30m) in order to ascertain the presence or absence of archaeological features and deposits. Topsoil and subsoil were removed by machine under archaeological supervision.
- 2.7.3 An interim Archaeological Report (D2D/H/AR/R/122) and corresponding drawing (D2D/H/AR/D/107) were produced for this site as part of the certification process to allow the construction works to proceed.

Results

- 2.7.4 Approximately 0.9m depth of undifferentiated topsoil and subsoil overlay the natural substrate. A series of modern land drains and one ditch were observed, all cutting natural deposits.
- 2.7.5 The ditch (**4**) was 0.85m wide by 0.43m deep, and ran roughly north to south though the excavated area. The single fill of this feature contained two small

fragments of clay pipe and three pieces of corroded barbed wire, suggesting a recent date.

Conclusions

- 2.7.6 The ditch was interpreted as a modern field boundary. As nothing was discovered to suggest human activity on the site prior to the modern period, the site, and evidence recorded during its excavation, is regarded as having no archaeological significance.

Potential

- 2.7.7 There is no potential for further analysis.

2.8 SITE XX6

Introduction

- 2.8.1 Site XX6 (SE 4808 2193) lay to the north of Grovehall Lane and to the south of Site XX7 (Fig 1.2, Package A location plan). The site had no previously identified archaeological potential and was selected on a judgemental basis.
- 2.8.2 The work undertaken comprised the excavation of a PAI trench (4 x 30m) in order to ascertain the presence or absence of archaeological features and deposits. Topsoil and subsoil were removed by machine under archaeological supervision.
- 2.8.3 An interim Archaeological Report (D2D/H/AR/R) and corresponding drawing (D2D/H/AR/D/014/RevA) were produced for this site as part of the certification process to allow the construction works to proceed.

Results

- 2.8.4 Approximately 0.5m depth of undifferentiated topsoil and subsoil overlay the natural substrate. Two modern land drains were noted, cutting natural deposits.

Conclusions

- 2.8.5 Nothing was discovered to suggest human activity on the site prior to the modern period. The site, and evidence recorded during its excavation, is therefore regarded as having no archaeological significance.

Potential

- 2.8.6 This site bears no potential for further analysis.

2.9 SITE XX7

Introduction

- 2.9.1 Site XX7 (SE 4806 2197) lay to the north of Site XX6 and also to the north of Grovehall Lane (Fig 1.2, Package A location plan). The site had no previously identified archaeological potential and was selected on a judgemental basis.
- 2.9.2 The work undertaken comprised the excavation of a PAI trench (4 x 30m) in order to ascertain the presence or absence of archaeological features and deposits. Topsoil and subsoil were removed by machine under archaeological supervision.
- 2.9.3 An interim Archaeological Report (D2D/H/AR/R) and corresponding drawing (D2D/H/AR/D/014/RevA) were produced for this site as part of the certification process to allow the construction works to proceed.

Results

- 2.9.4 Approximately 0.55m depth of undifferentiated topsoil and subsoil overlay the natural substrate. A group of five modern land drains was revealed, cutting the underlying natural deposits.

Conclusions

- 2.9.5 Nothing was discovered to suggest human activity on the site prior to the modern period and thus the site, and evidence recorded during its excavation, is regarded as having no archaeological significance.

Potential

- 2.9.6 This site bears no potential for further analysis.

2.10 SITE C

Introduction

- 2.10.1 Site C (SE 445 338) lay to the north of Grovehall Lane, and to the east of Greavefield Lane (Fig 1.2, Package A location plan). It was c 490 sq m in area and was selected for investigation on the basis of the presence of a ring-ditch, discovered in the course of geophysical survey (ASUD 2001, Area 1).
- 2.10.2 The work undertaken comprised an excavation trench (4 x 30m) placed to determine the nature, extent and survival of the potential ringditch. Topsoil and subsoil were removed by machine under archaeological supervision.
- 2.10.3 An interim Archaeological Report (D2D/H/AR/R/117) and corresponding drawing (D2D/H/AR/D/052) were produced for this site as part of the certification process to allow the construction works to proceed.

Results

- 2.10.4 Approximately 0.35m depth of topsoil and 0.3m of subsoil overlay the natural boulder clay. Several modern land drains were noted, along with a shallow scoop cutting the subsoil, and two archaeological features which cut natural deposits.
- 2.10.5 Feature 20 was very irregular in plan and had an asymmetrical profile, vertical or undercut to the south, and steeply sloping to the north. It lay on an east-west orientation and appeared to come to a rounded terminus. A single abraded sherd of medieval pottery was recovered from its fill.
- 2.10.6 Ditch 16 lay towards the south-western end of the trench and, although again very irregular in plan, it appeared to come to a rounded end to the west. It could have been curvilinear in plan, but its overall irregularity made this impossible to establish with confidence. No finds were recovered from its fill.

Conclusions

- 2.10.7 Neither of the archaeological features correlated with anomalies highlighted by the geophysical survey. The preliminary identification of the site as a ring-ditch now seems unlikely, especially as one of the two features can tentatively be placed within the medieval period. The amorphous nature of the features examined makes it unlikely that they are of archaeological significance.

Potential

This site bears no potential for further analysis.

2.11 STRIP AND RECORD

Introduction

- 2.11.1 The strip and record programme for the Ferrybridge to Hook Moor section of the scheme uncovered a number of features, which are discussed in this section. In addition to the main strip for the road scheme, further work was undertaken within this package on a pipeline and fishpond to the west, and between chainage 2400 and 2600 in several stages. All the features uncovered during this programme are discussed below and the strip and record area in chainage 2400-2600 and the pipeline (*section 2.11.14*) are shown on Fig 2.1.

Results

- 2.11.2 **Chainage 240:** a single ditch, 1162 (not depicted on plan), was observed crossing the easement at this location. Aligned north-west/south-east, it was exposed over a length of 17m and measured 1.15m wide and 0.45m deep. No finds were recovered from the fills of this feature.
- 2.11.3 **Chainage 2400-2600a:** two groups of pits, another isolated pit, two elongated pits or linear features, a gully, and a ditch were recorded here, in relatively

close association. All remain undated, although some stratigraphic succession was evident.

- 2.11.4 Single pit, 1133 was oval in shape, and approximately 0.7m in diameter. No finds were recovered from its fill.
- 2.11.5 To the west lay a group of related features, the earliest of which was gully 1157, 0.7m in width and 0.41m in depth. This was cut by 1155, the northernmost and largest of a regular alignment of five pits (1129, 1131, 1135, 1152 and 1155) which ran approximately north/south. All were around 3m long, 0.7m wide, and 0.15m deep, with approximately 2m between pits. The regular spacing raises the possibility that originally there was a sixth pit, in the middle of the alignment, between pits 1135 and 1152. The severe truncation seen in pit 1152 (to the immediate north), which survived only to a maximum depth of 20mm, strongly suggests that any comparable pit in this central position would have been completely removed by later activity. It must, however, be noted that the other two pit alignments (see Sections 2.11.7 and 2.11.8) appear to respect this break of line, which could imply that rather than being an artefact of depositional process, it was in fact an entrance.
- 2.11.6 At its northern end, gully 1157 was also cut by ditch 1159, 0.7m in width and 0.3m in depth. Aligned north-east/south-west, this feature was exposed for a length of about 5m.
- 2.11.7 To the south-west, a second alignment of pits (1137, 1139, 1143 and 1146) ran approximately north-south. In this case the pits were considerably smaller (each around 1.4m in length, 1m wide, and 0.5m deep) and the spacing between them was far less regular, varying from 0.7m to 3.4m.
- 2.11.8 The third alignment lay yet further to the south-west, and was the least convincing, comprising only two elongated pits or linear features, 1148 and 1150, both just over 4m long and 0.7m wide.
- 2.11.9 With the exception of a single fragment of bone from the upper fill of pit 1146, no finds were recovered from any of these features.
- 2.11.10 **Chainage 2400-2600b:** at this location a significant linear feature, consisting of a number of pits joined by a ditch, four ditches, three isolated pits and a number of natural features were observed.
- 2.11.11 Probably the most significant feature was 1172 a discontinuous alignment of pits and gullies, which ran north-west/south-east for some 120m. It seems most likely that this feature was created in two phases, the first a series of pits, the second a shallow gully which appeared to link most of them. The fills of both phases were, however, identical, and as no obvious stratigraphic relationship could be determined, this phasing could not be confirmed. No finds were recovered from the fills. Ditch 1166/1167, aligned approximately east/west, extended from the western limit of excavation for some 6m, before merging with 1172. No relationship was observed between the two features which suggests they could have been contemporary.

2.11.12 Pit **1175**, 0.8m in diameter, lay less than 0.2m to the west of **1172**, and pit **1206** (0.8 x 0.6m) lay further (approximately 3m) to the west. Gully **1208** extended approximately north/south from the western baulk for a length of 4m before coming to a rounded terminal.

2.11.13 A single pit, **1201**, has been tentatively ascribed to the Bronze Age on the basis of a possible thumbnail scraper recovered from its fill. An east/west aligned ditch, **1204/1182**, which extended south from the limit of excavation for a length of 6.5m produced a single sherd of Iron Age pottery.

2.11.14 **New water main at chainage 2400-2600:** in total, six pits, three ditches, and a plough furrow were revealed during this tranche of the works.

2.11.15 The pits varied in size between 1m and 1.9m in diameter and measured between 0.43m and 1.1m in depth. It is possible that these might have formed an alignment, but the evidence is far from convincing. Ditches **1025** and **1023/1038** lay on a similar alignment. The gap between the two might represent an entranceway, although the eastern terminus of **1023/1038** was far from regular and as only a short stretch of this feature was seen in plan it means that its function remains unclear. Ditch **1019** was seen for some 8m as a curvilinear feature emerging from and returning to the western edge of the easement, and could have been either a ring-ditch, or part of a curved enclosure ditch.

2.11.16 **Chainage 2440:** a single isolated ditch, **1014** (not depicted on plan), was noted at this location. Some 1.9m wide and 0.8m deep, the feature could not be traced over any significant length. No finds were recovered from the fill of this ditch.

Conclusions

2.11.17 The features recorded in the course of the strip and record programme are, in the main, isolated and undated. It is clear, however, that the pit and ditch alignments recorded at Chainage 2400-2600 were components of the rich socio-religious prehistoric landscape focussed on Ferrybridge and the River Aire. As such, a limited amount of analysis will contribute to a fuller understanding of this important archaeological resource.

Potential

2.11.18 The features described above, if considered together, are of low to medium potential.

3. RESULTS FROM SITES IN PACKAGE B

3.1 BACKGROUND TO PACKAGE B

- 3.1.1 Package B (Fig 1.1) represents the second tranche of the Ferrybridge to Hook Moor part of the scheme, to the north of Package A. Four sites were explored and recorded by extensive excavation, and a fifth by means of a single trench between Chainage Points 2700 and 4800, as well as a programme of strip and record (Fig 1.3).

Table 3.1: Quantification of the stratigraphic archive for Package B

| Item | Description | Package B |
|---------------------------|--------------------|-------------|
| Contexts | Cuts | 1008 |
| | Fills | 1383 |
| | Layers | 61 |
| | Other | 59 |
| Total | Contexts | 2511 |
| Drawings | Hand-drawn plans | 155 |
| | EDM plots | 4 |
| Total | Plans | 159 |
| | Sections | 842 |
| Photographs: no of frames | Black and white | 2634 |
| | Colour slide | 2634 |
| Total | Photographs | 5268 |
| Folders | Data | 23 |

3.2 SITE XX8

Introduction

- 3.2.1 Site XX8 (SE 478 233) lay to the west of Knottingley and to the east of the M62 (Fig 1.3, Package B location plan). The site was identified on the basis of prior excavations to the east of the present site (WYAS 2002). In the course of the 2002 excavations a number of features were investigated, which dated to the second to fourth centuries AD.

The work was undertaken in two phases; the first comprised excavation of a 4 x 30m evaluation trench to the north of Sowgate Lane (Fig 3.1). The second was more extensive, examining three further areas: A, B, and C (Fig 3.1). Areas A and B were south of Sowgate Lane, and Area C was to the north. The northernmost part of area C was left undisturbed, the archaeological deposits thereby preserved *in situ*. Topsoil and subsoil were removed by machine under archaeological supervision.

Table 3.2: Summary of results from Package B

| Site (FHM) section | Date Range | | | | | | | | | Potential | Summary | Figs |
|--------------------------|------------|----|----|----|--------------|-----|--------------|------|--------------------------|-----------|--|--|
| | Neo | BA | IA | RB | Early Med | Med | Post- med | Mod. | Not closely phased | | | |
| XX 8.3.2 | | | | x | | | x | | x | YES | A Romano- British double ditched enclosure and associated features | 3.1 |
| XX 9.3.3 | | | | | | | x | | | NO | 2 land drains and a modern bank | - |
| P 3.4 | | | x | x | | x | x | x | x | YES | 1 possible pit alignment and Romano-British enclosure ditches | 3.2 3.3 |
| P 3.4-3.5 | | | x | | x | x | x | | | NO | 2 isolated Romano-British ditches, several med. and later field boundaries and associated features | 3.2 3.4 |
| Q 3.6 | | | x | x | | x | x | | x | YES | Iron Age enclosures and 2 ring ditches. Romano-British enclosures, 2 inhumations (possibly late Roman), med. and later field systems | 3.2 3.5 |
| HOLM S and R 3.7 | | | x | | | | x | x | | YES | Several unphased features, though comparison of these with those found in the WYAS excavations in the same area should provide more information | 3.6 3.7 3.8 3.9 3.10 3.11 3.12 3.13 3.14 3.15 3.16 |
| S and R 3.8 | | | | | | | | x | | YES | Knottley Rd. Includes 2 parallel ditches, 1 with an entrance and a pit alignment | 3.17 |
| S and R 3.9 | | | | | | | | x | | YES | Ferrybridge compound. 2 pits and 3 ditches, possibly associated with features in the vicinity of the Henge | 3.18 |

3.2.2 An interim Archaeological Report (D2D/H/AR/R/120) and corresponding drawing (D2D/H/AR/D/115) were produced for this site as part of the certification process to allow the construction works to proceed.

Results (Fig 3.1)

- 3.2.3 **Natural deposits and features (Phase 0):** a number of amorphous features, seemingly cutting the natural substrate, were investigated and found either to be geological in nature or the result of tree throw. Most lay towards the western side of the site.
- 3.2.4 **Unphased – possibly Prehistoric:** the earliest features examined comprised a row of at least five pits, some intercutting, aligned approximately north-northwest/south-southeast. Although tentatively identified as prehistoric, these features were on the same alignment as the western side of the enclosures marked by ditches 162, 163 and 164, and they appeared to respect the northern edge of ditch 162, which might suggest that they were considerably later, possibly contemporary with 162.
- 3.2.5 Of these features, only the southernmost two were excavated, as the remainder extended into that part of Area C designated for preservation *in situ*. Pit 301 appeared to have been roughly square in shape, but was cut and largely replaced by pit 298. Thus only 0.9m of the earlier pit was seen in plan, whilst its successor, pit 298, was 4m in length; both pits were 0.9-1m deep. Neither pit produced dating evidence, but environmental samples may provide more information regarding their purpose.
- 3.2.6 **Romano-British activity (Period 4):** evidence for Romano-British activity at Site XX8 can be divided into two successive phases. The earliest, Phase A, is defined by activity associated with ditches 163 and 166; Phase B is defined by activity associated with ditch 164 (a recut of ditch 163), and ditch 162.
- 3.2.7 **Phase A:** geophysical survey undertaken in advance of the excavation indicated the potential presence of a rectilinear enclosure. Areas A and C examined part of this structure, confirming the presence ditches that could well form the eastern side of a large rectangular ditched enclosure, and which appeared to return to the west.
- 3.2.8 Ditch 163 was seen in areas A and C, where it was observed running north-north-west across the eastern side of both for some 67m. Towards the northern end of the site the ditch turned eastwards, running west-south-west for 13.8m before passing beyond the eastern limit of the excavation. It thus appears to form the western and northern sides of a large rectilinear enclosure.
- 3.2.9 Five sections were cut across ditch 163, in order to investigate potentially significant elements. These showed the ditch to be between 3.6m and 5.2m wide, and 1.3m to 1.6m deep. It had a fairly steep V-shaped profile, and a narrow rounded base. In the northernmost section (172), where the ditch turned towards the east, it had a much wider, flatter base, perhaps as a result of this return. Dating evidence from the ditch was confined to three sherds of Romano-British pottery (grey ware and samian). Animal bone from 227, the basal fill of the ditch (as seen in section 172), did not prove to be suitable for radiocarbon assay.

- 3.2.10 Ditch **166**, running west-southwest/east-northeast, was traced in Area C for 80m and was 2.5m wide. To the west it extended beyond the limit of the excavation, but to the east it terminated 0.5m from ditch **163**, apparently respecting its western side and thus was possibly contemporary. It was cut by a later ditch, **162** (Phase B). Ditch **166** was 64.5m long, between 1.2m and 2.2m wide, and between 0.55m and 0.95m deep. Two of the total of eight sections (**320**, **321**) cut across ditch **166** showed this clearly, raising the possibility that it had been created in two stages, or was originally segmented and later recut as a single entity. Pottery and animal bone was recovered from late fills (pottery from **184**, and **249**; animal bone from **181**, **266**, and **249**), perhaps suggesting the disposal of rubbish during the later stages of its infill. The pottery from **249** was, however, probably Iron Age in date, suggesting it to be residual and implying early activity somewhere in the vicinity.
- 3.2.11 Several of the sections cut through ditch **166** showed discrete stony deposits, which suggested that there may have been a bank associated, which had collapsed into the ditch in localised areas, although all other trace of this had been removed. The angle and position of these deposits suggested that the bank would have been on the south side of the ditch. This is particularly clear in section **356**, where large limestone blocks had obviously eroded, and tumbled into the ditch from that side.
- 3.2.12 If ditches **163** and **166** were indeed contemporary, they appear to have represented the eastern corner of a second rectilinear enclosure annexed on to that defined by **163**. In the western corner of Area B, ditch **157** (later recut, **158**) ran north-east/south west, and was thus approximately parallel with **163** and some 85m distant. It could have represented the western side of the same enclosure. Both **157** and the later recut, **158**, ran beyond the limits of excavation to both the north and south.
- 3.2.13 Ditch **157** was a relatively shallow feature, traced in plan for 20m; between 1.36m and 1.6m wide, it was only 0.13m deep. Some 8.5m from its southern end it had clearly been recut, being at least partially replaced by **158**. Ditch **158** was 1.5m wide, and up to a maximum of 0.94m deep. The profiles of ditches **158** and **166** were also broadly comparable, further suggesting an association. No dating evidence was recovered either from ditch **157** or its successor, **158**, but it seems reasonable, on the basis of their position, to consider them more or less contemporary with **166**, and part of the same field or enclosure.
- 3.2.14 Finds of pottery and other domestic refuse from the later fills of ditches **163** and **166** appear to suggest enclosed settlement of late Iron Age or Romano-British date. The presence of elements of two enclosures might suggest that it was in fact part of a more extensive system, with **163** perhaps marking the settlement area, and the larger enclosure defined by **166** and **157** being an annexe extending off from it and potentially constituting one element of a more extensive field system.
- 3.2.15 **Phase B:** ditch **163** appears to have been recut at a relatively late date, presumably re-establishing the original boundary ditch, which must have been largely filled. The new ditch, **164**, seen in every section cut through **163**, was

again a substantial feature, being between 1.54m and 2.4m wide, and 0.9m and 1.24m deep. A Black Burnished ware (BB1) vessel dated to the late third/fourth century, and Crambeck grey wares of the same date, were within fills in the middle of the sequence and might provide a *terminus antequem* for the excavation of the ditch. The lower fills of the recut contained a small amount of undiagnostic pottery and a relatively large amount of animal bone, some of which may have been residual, originally deriving from the fills of its predecessor.

- 3.2.16 Evidence from three of the sections excavated through this ditch complex suggests a second, much less substantial, recut. Gully **113/140** was seen crossing the earlier ditches, **163** and **164**, at an angle, running approximately north/south, and eventually away from them to the west. It was a relatively small feature, 1.2m wide and 0.42m deep, and remains undated beyond the fact that it clearly post-dated the late third/fourth century fills of **164**.
- 3.2.17 Ditch **162** was between 1.82m and 2.66m wide and 0.95m to 1.22m deep, thus being comparable to **164**. All finds recovered from the ditch derived from the latest fills: 13 sherds represented a range of Romano-British material, including grey wares, Black Burnished ware (BB1), Spanish Amphora, samian, and Huntcliff ware; together suggesting a late fourth to early fifth century date for the final stage of infilling. It lay outside, and ran parallel to, the enclosure defined by **163/164** and was presumably an addition or later phase as it cut the eastern end of ditch **166**. Stratigraphic evidence is inconclusive, but it is possible that for at least part of the later part of its existence, the enclosure was marked by a double ditch. Although sparse, dating evidence appears to suggest that **164** could have gone out of use before **162** leaving the latter as sole ditch defining the enclosure in its last phase. It is clear that this site had access to more Romanized markets than others investigated in the course of the project, for instance Site Q to the north. It must, however, be noted that the pottery sample from both sites is extremely small.
- 3.2.18 A large pit, **165**, had been dug across the junction of ditches **162** and **166**, cutting ditch **162** and its predecessor. It was sub-rectangular in shape, and measured 4.85m x 2.6m, and 0.6m deep. Finds from the latest fill (237) included two dog mandibles and a fragment of late fourth to early fifth century Huntcliff ware, although it is quite possible that these were residual, deriving originally from the fills of the underlying ditches. This pit was cut by another sub-circular feature, **236**, 1.1m wide and 0.7m deep.
- 3.2.19 Ditches **160** and **161** appeared to be two elements of the same ditch, existing on both sides of, but not cutting, ditch **162**. This might suggest that they were contemporary or later than one or both of the ditches of the Phase B enclosure. Emerging from the western baulk of Area A, ditch **160** ran eastward towards ditch **162** for over 10m, coming to an end just short of its western edge. It was relatively insubstantial, being between 0.7m and 1m wide, and 0.3m to 0.64m deep. On the east side of **162**, ditch **161** continued on the same alignment for a further 5m, and appeared to come to an end (in an area of natural disturbance, 45, to the immediate west of ditch **140/113**, the successor to ditch **164**). At 1.06m wide and 0.46m deep, it was sufficiently similar to **160** to be regarded

- as parts of the same feature. No dating evidence was recovered from either ditch, and stratigraphically, their contemporaneity with the double ditched enclosure could not be established.
- 3.2.20 The purpose of the two stretches of ditch is not obvious. Whilst the full length of **160** remains unknown, it was not observed in the neighbouring trench (Area B to the west), suggesting that it was of no great length, and its insubstantial nature might suggest that it was never a significant element of the landscape, perhaps representing a highly localised sub-division, perhaps linked with the sudden deviation in the line of ditch **162** and possibly hinting at an entrance to the south of Area A.
- 3.2.21 A number of smaller cut features were investigated, both inside the enclosure defined by ditches **163/164** and **162**, or outside, to the west. None appear to have had close stratigraphic links with the successive ditch systems and can thus only be loosely attributed, being of probable Romano-British date (mainly those to the east of the ditches and thus probably within the enclosure), or must remain unphased.
- 3.2.22 Features **189**, **191**, **193**, **317**, **349**, **350**, and **371** could not be closely phased, all lay within the enclosure. Postholes **189**, **191**, and **193** clustered within 2.4m of the east side of ditch **164**. Two (**189** and **191**) were of similar size and shape size (0.65 x 0.4 x 0.11m deep), whilst **193** was considerably smaller (0.3 x 0.24 x 0.08m) and its irregular appearance raises the possibility that it might have been of natural origin.
- 3.2.23 Pit **317** lay to the immediate east of the postholes. It was relatively large, measuring 2.7m x 2m, and 1m deep. A single fragment of post-medieval pottery from **319**, the sixth of its seven fills, was probably intrusive, originating from disturbance caused by a modern drain, **335**. Pit **371**, of similar dimensions (2.82 x 1.18 x 0.74m), lay 0.5m further to the south-east. Again, late pottery from its latest fill is regarded as intrusive, probably deriving from the same modern drain. Animal bone from a secondary fill, **379**, could indicate its use for the disposal of waste. A third, somewhat smaller (1.45 x 1.2m x 0.42m) pit, **349**, was excavated to the east, where it was seen to cut an earlier shallow feature, **350**.
- 3.2.24 **Post-medieval activity (Period 7)**: a number of shallow plough furrows, **63**, **81**, **125**, **133**, **135**, **143**, ran across the site on a broadly north north-west/south south-west alignment; they were particularly apparent in Areas B and C. None of them produced dating evidence but they seem to correspond closely to the remnant medieval or post-medieval field systems seen on the Ordnance Survey 1850 mapping.
- 3.2.25 A rough trackway constructed of limestone blocks, **107**, crossed the eastern side of Area B, on an alignment similar to that of the plough furrows and possibly marking their eastern boundary. A parallel field drain on the same alignment (**159**) but 1m to the west, and five postholes (**71**, **73**, **83**, **85** and **87**) found between the two, were probably closely associated. The track clearly linked the railway line to the south with an extant gate on to Sowgate Lane to the north of the area examined.

- 3.2.26 A single late feature, posthole 65, was found in Area A, to the east of trackway 107. Roughly square in plan, it still contained the remains of a wooden post.
- 3.2.27 *Unphased (Period 9; not depicted on plan)*: three cut features were examined in the original evaluation trench, later subsumed by Area C; all lay to the south-west of the intersection between ditches 166 and 162. Pit 6 was c 0.9 x 0.41m, and 0.3m deep, and feature 10 was considerably smaller, 0.19m in diameter and 0.23m deep. The third of them, gully 14, was aligned north-west/south-east; its northern terminus was seen south of pit 6, from where it extended southwards for 2.3m. It was not, however, traced in the expanded excavation area.
- 3.2.28 Three features (114, 116, and 121), all showing signs of burning, were examined in Area B. Features 114 and 121 were similar in size and quite regular in shape, each c 0.6m wide and 0.16m deep. Feature 116 was larger (1.1m wide x 0.18m deep) and less regular, with evidence of root disturbance (the roots may have been burnt *in situ*). All the pits contained reddened soil and stones, suggesting burning. A fragment of nineteenth/twentieth century pottery was recovered from the surface of fill 115, within 114, suggesting a late date for these features, but further analysis is required before this can be confirmed.
- 3.2.29 Three small postholes lay towards the western extremity of Area C; 212, 214, and 216 were all between 0.35m and 0.26m wide, and 0.22m and 0.09m deep. Posthole 212 was without doubt man-made, whilst 214 and 216 may have been of natural origin. Four small postholes, possibly in pairs (32, 34 and 39, 41), were noted, with both pairs lying at roughly the same distance (c 35m) to the west of ditch 162. They ranged in size from 0.55 x 0.43 x 0.13m deep, to 0.32 x 0.28 x 0.11m deep and were of regular shape, probably representing the bases of truncated features. Pit 36 lay just to the north of the southernmost pair, 32 and 34; although of fairly regular shape (1.05 x 0.95m x 0.27m), its natural-looking fills suggest that it could, again, have been of natural origin, possibly a tree throw depression.
- 3.2.30 A further three pits (259, 279, and 281) were recorded to the south-west of the junction between ditches 166 and 162. They ranged from 0.6m to 0.38m in width, and between 0.14 and 0.12m in depth. Their shallowness suggests that all three features had been heavily truncated.

Conclusions

- 3.2.31 Preliminary analysis has allowed broad phases to be allocated to evidence from the site. Although scant, it suggests that the earliest cut features were prehistoric in origin, a possibility perhaps corroborated by the occasional presence of residual Iron Age pottery in some of the later ditch fills. There is, however, no unequivocally Iron Age stratigraphic evidence. Romano-British activity can be sub-divided into two or possibly three successive phases. A deep and wide ditch (163) seems to have enclosed possible settlement to the east of the area examined, with a less substantial set of ditches (166, 157) apparently defining fields or a large annexe to the west. Evidence suggests a

broad later first to third century date for this complex, although this is based on extremely scant dating evidence, in part corroborated by dating evidence from the WYAS (2002) excavation.

- 3.2.32 Although the exact sequence remains uncertain, ditch **163** was allowed to fill, perhaps implying a period of abandonment or at least poor maintenance, before being recut (**164**) on the same line. Dating evidence from the fills of these two ditches suggests that they were passing out of use at the end of the Roman period, the latest pottery being Huntcliff ware, common in the late fourth-early fifth centuries. A second ditch circuit (**162**) was cut at this time or slightly later; the fact that it cut **166**, formerly defining the annexed land adjoining **163/164**, shows clearly that **166** had ceased to be of importance by that time. It is possible that **162** fell out of use before **164**, and that a shallow recut of the latter (**140/113**) represents a late redefinition, perhaps associated with ditch **162** or some of the currently unphased features, for example, pit **165**, which cut through the intersection of **162** and its predecessor **166**.
- 3.2.33 There is no evidence to suggest continued occupation of the site after the Romano-British period, although plough furrows suggest possibly medieval, and definitely post-medieval, arable use of the site. A late stone trackway pertains to the railway to the north. It is of interest that the alignment of the plough marks seems to reflect that of the early features, suggesting that, in some way, the early layout of fields continued to influence the later pattern of land-holding, a phenomenon noted extensively in other parts of Yorkshire, most obviously on the Wolds to the east (Stoertz 1997, 65).
- 3.2.34 Evidence points to the identification of the site as an enclosed settlement, set within a wider agricultural landscape, typical of the later Iron Age/Romano-British period in this region. A caveat remains in that only a limited part of the enclosed area, to the east of ditch **163/164** was examined, and thus the kind of evidence that would confirm settlement, for example evidence of round houses, is lacking, and comparatively few pits were sampled.
- 3.2.35 A period of Iron Age activity at this site is largely conjectural and confirmation would rely on further excavation, but nonetheless it is clear that the site was occupied over a protracted period, with changes of layout reflecting periods of reorganisation rather than long-term abandonment. Sites P and Q, close by in Package B, and M further to the north in Package E, provide useful comparators and hint strongly at the density of settlement in the area by the first century AD and a Roman presence by AD 71. Again, in the Wolds (Stoertz 1997) the Roman settlers seem, in general, to have caused very little disruption to the pattern of agricultural life, perhaps implying that although there was a change in the system of administration, life altered little for those closer to the land.

Potential

- 3.2.36 Preliminary analysis has established that the datasets collected at this site can sustain further analysis, although it will be limited to the resolution of detail within the archaeological succession. Consideration alongside other sources of

data, namely the original geophysical survey and the excavation undertaken by WYAS (2002) will add to the interpretation of the site and allow clarification of its function. The greatest contribution made by the site, however, lies in its potential to improve the overall understanding of late Iron Age/Romano-British nucleated settlement in the area and its apparent continuity in a period of change.

- 3.2.37 The genesis of the modern landscape in later prehistory is now more widely accepted than in the past. Evidence at Site XX8 seems to imply that medieval and later ploughing could respect an earlier layout. More detailed reference to early mapping would determine whether this was a genuine conclusion, or more an artefact of agricultural practice, for example cross-contour ploughing.
- 3.2.38 Data from Site XX8 have the potential to address a number of the research aims outlined in the original project design (*Section 1.1*), most importantly to build general historical models and provide a narrative framework in order to understand better the key historical themes responsible for changes in landscape character. The disparate nature of the archaeological record, however, means that as an individual site it can only be regarded as bearing medium potential for further archaeological research, but this will be much enhanced by consideration alongside, and in comparison with, other Iron Age/Romano-British settlement sites examined in the course of the project.

3.3 SITE XX9

Introduction

- 3.3.1 Site XX9 (SE 475 239) was to the north of Pontefract and to the north-east of the M62 (Fig 1.3, Package B location plan). The site was situated just south of an area of linear cropmarks shown by earlier aerial survey (Deegan 2001).
- 3.3.2 The work undertaken comprised the excavation of a PAI trench (4 x 30m) in order to ascertain the presence or absence of archaeological features coincident with the known cropmarks. Topsoil and subsoil were removed by machine, under archaeological supervision.
- 3.3.3 An interim Archaeological Report (D2D/H/AR/R/123/revA) and corresponding drawing (D2D/H/AR/D/028/revA) were produced for this site as part of the certification process to allow the construction works to proceed.

Results

- 3.3.4 Approximately 0.35m of topsoil overlay the natural limestone bedrock. Two land drains, aligned approximately north-south, cut the limestone at the western end of the trench. A bank of subsoil and topsoil seen at the east end of the trench appeared to be a lynchet of relatively modern date, representing the accumulation of soil against a property boundary as a result of ploughing. The bank was investigated, but found to be of no archaeological interest.

Conclusions

- 3.3.5 Nothing was discovered to suggest human activity on the site prior to the modern period and thus the site, and evidence recorded during its excavation, is regarded as having no archaeological significance.

Potential

- 3.3.6 This site bears no potential for further analysis.

3.4 SITE P

Introduction

- 3.4.1 Site P (S-9) (SE 467 424) lay to the south of the M62 motorway and to the east of Holmfield Lane (Fig 1.3, Package B location plan; see *Section 1.5.8*). It was divided into five areas (A-E, east to west; Fig 3.2) and the investigative strategy employed in each area varied, reflecting the results of the original evaluation trenches (P5-P9), and the archaeology seen after the topsoil strip. As a result of this, only Areas A, C, and E were fully excavated. Since Areas B and D had been shown to have low archaeological potential. Aside from two cropmarks seen in Area D, which were excavated, the remainder of these two areas were subject to a watching brief (Figs 3.2 and 3.3).
- 3.4.2 The work undertaken comprised excavation in order to ascertain the presence or absence of archaeological features and deposits. Unless otherwise stated, topsoil and subsoil were removed by machine, under archaeological supervision.
- 3.4.3 An interim Archaeological Report (D2D/H/AR/R) and corresponding drawing (D2D/H/AR/D/17/revA) were produced for this site as part of the certification process to allow the construction works to proceed.
- 3.4.4 All the investigations undertaken on Sites P and Q (*Section 3.6*) were clearly very closely related, and probably examined parts of the same settlement and its accompanying agricultural context. The sites are described individually below, but only one statement of potential will be presented, drawing together comment and interpretation as an overview (see *Section 3.6.51*).

Results

- 3.4.5 **Iron Age/Romano-British activity (Period 3/4):** a range of features which have been assigned to this date were noted in Areas A, C, D, and E.
- 3.4.6 **Area A:** a group of pits comprising 720, 722, 793, 791, 797, and 8 (P, Trench 9) was investigated. All lay to the east of ditch 782 (from P, Trench 9; see *Section 3.4.7*, below) towards the north western corner of the intervention, and two, pits 793 and 797, were cut by the ditch. The only find was a fragment of medieval pot from 723, the fill of pit 722.

- 3.4.7 Ditch 782 was aligned north-northeast/south-southwest; it measured in excess of 27.5m in length, extending beyond the limits of the excavation in both directions. The ditch was of a substantial nature, some 9.8m wide and 2.2m deep. Cropmark evidence suggests that it was possibly related to ditch 777 in Area D to the west, and as both ditches appear to have been respected by other cropmarks in the vicinity, it is possible to suggest that they could have been contemporary. Were this to be the case then it can be suggested that ditch 819 continued as cropmark running south-eastwards, and ending at ditch 782 at the western extreme of the trench. Together they could form the eastern corner of an enclosure, the northern corner of which is defined by ditches 821 and 819. By implication ditch 782 is either contemporary with the other ditches which made up the enclosure, or it preceded them, being incorporated into the later scheme of enclosure. Dating evidence was limited to the uppermost fill of 782 (fill 801) where a mixed group of pottery included late third/early fourth century Crambeck greyware, medieval pottery of thirteenth/fourteenth century date, and early post-medieval material (mid-sixteenth-eighteenth century), implying late disturbance of the upper fills, presumably by ploughing.
- 3.4.8 Part of the same ditch (seen on the north side of the M62) was excavated by WYAS (2002) and access to the results of that excavation would facilitate a better understanding of the date and purpose of the feature.
- 3.4.9 *Area C*: the northern corner of a rectangular enclosure was uncovered in this area. The north-western side of the enclosure was marked by ditch 821, and the north-eastern side by ditch 819. Ditch 821, running north-east/south-west, was observed over a distance of 34m, being 2.38m wide and 0.6m deep and ditch 819, running north-west/south-east, was 54m long, 1.7m wide, and 0.7m deep; both extended beyond the southern limit of the excavation. The corner formed by the two ditches was investigated to determine their stratigraphic relationship. Although not particularly obvious, it was thought by the excavators that 821 cut, and was thus later than, 819, but the possibility remains that the two were contemporary. Both were subsequently cut by a series of north-east/south-west aligned plough furrows. Again the upper fills of the ditches appear to have been extensively disturbed by ploughing and medieval and post-medieval pottery was recovered from ditch 819 (fills 57 and 530) and from plough furrow 56 (fill 55) which cut the upper ditch fills.
- 3.4.10 A cropmark on the same alignment, and thus possibly representing the same linear feature, was excavated to the north of the M62 (see below *Section 3.7.14* ditch 7130: strip and record, Holmfield Interchange). Further north again it was investigated by WYAS (2002) and thus access to their results would facilitate interpretation.
- 3.4.11 A short stretch of ditch (200, 5.6m long) was noted within the area defined by 819 and 821, possibly representing an internal subdivision. It lay parallel to ditch 819, and to the north-west it appeared to have a clearly defined end, but to the south-east it was cut, and probably truncated by, a late plough furrow, and did not appear to continue beyond this furrow. Medieval pottery was recovered from fill 189 of ditch 200.

- 3.4.12 A series of shallow linear features (**820**, **817**, **825** and **824**) was noted to the north of ditch **819**, and it seems likely that they were in some way related to it, although, apparently outside the enclosure. No finds were retrieved from any of them.
- 3.4.13 Feature **820** comprised two gullies, both around 0.5m wide and 0.17m deep. Although both were seen in their entirety, they varied considerably in length, one being 20m long, whilst the other was only 4m. The longest started c 0.5m from ditch **821**, running north-westwards for 20m, and the shorter gully ran north-west/south-east from the northern side of the longer gully.
- 3.4.14 Ditch **817**, aligned north-east/south-west, was over 29m long (extending north and south beyond the limits of the excavation), 1m wide, and 0.8m deep. It ran parallel to ditch **821**, and appeared to be cut by, and therefore earlier than, ditch **824**.
- 3.4.15 Ditch **825** was first seen as a cropmark, and was also coincident with a field boundary shown on the 1850 Ordnance Survey map. The observed layout suggested that ditch **825** converged with ditch **819**, but their intersection lay beyond the southern limit of the excavation. Ditch **825** was observed over a distance of 35m (extending beyond the limits of the excavation to north and south), and was 0.8m wide, and 0.14m deep, considerably narrower and shallower than either of the enclosure ditches (**819** and **821**). Like several other features in this area, **825** was also examined to the north of the M62 (see ditch **7137** below *Section 3.7.14*). Further north again, it was investigated by WYAS (2002) and thus access to their results would facilitate interpretation.
- 3.4.16 The north-western terminus of ditch **824** lay within 1m of ditch **820**. It was observed in plan running north-west/south-east for 10m before continuing beyond the southern limit of the excavation. It was 0.95m wide and 0.25m deep.
- 3.4.17 *Area D*: a number of features in this area appear to form a ditched enclosure.
- 3.4.18 Ditch **826** ran north-west/south-east. It was originally in an area of cropmarks, where it appeared to form the north-eastern side of an enclosure, the south-west side of which would have lain to the south of the excavated area, beyond a small gully (**566**) (*Section 3.4.21*). Excavation showed this not to be the case, much reducing the likelihood of an enclosure in this vicinity unless its western side lay between Sites P and Q, and was thus possibly marked or overlain by Holmfield Lane. There was no direct relationship between ditch **826** and gully **566**, and a lack of finds precluded their dating. Ditch **826** was cut by a series of plough furrows north-east/south-west.
- 3.4.19 Feature **777** comprised a group of four parallel ditches, which were regarded as exact contemporaries. Their line was originally seen as a substantial cropmark, which appeared to have been associated with ditch **782**, seen some 317m to the east in Area A. This significant cropmark to the south, incorporating **777** and **782**, appears to have been respected by enclosure ditches **821** and **819** in Area C (*Section 3.4.9*), and **770** (*Section 3.4.20*). This can be interpreted in two ways; either the cropmark represented by **777** and

782 was earlier than the enclosure but still sufficiently well-preserved to be incorporated in a later scheme, or it was broadly contemporary with the enclosure. The single find, a Neolithic retouched flint flake from fill 762 (ditch 777), might bear out the former hypothesis.

- 3.4.20 A third linear feature, ditch 770, was also first seen as a cropmark. It was 2m wide and 0.61m deep, and ran north-east/south-west; no finds were retrieved from its fill, 769. The cropmark evidence suggests that it may have been the south-eastern side of a rectangular enclosure, the south-western side being formed by 777. The rest of this putative enclosure extended beyond the northern limit of the excavation area, and has without doubt been effectively destroyed by the M62 motorway. It is interesting to note that this ditch and those seen in Area C are on the same alignment as the medieval and later plough furrows, suggesting a continuity in land division.
- 3.4.21 *Area E*: sub-circular gully, 566, was recorded in the south-west corner of the site. It was cut to the west by a modern ditch, 565, and did not seem to continue beyond the intersection. The internal platform measured 4.26m by 3.93m and the gully was 0.64m wide and up to 0.28m deep. This is closely comparable with putative roundhouse 477 on Site Q (see below, *Section 3.6.24*), which was 4.35m by 3.84m, with the surrounding gully 0.91m wide and up to 0.28m deep. In the latter case, however, there was an obvious entrance break in the gully. The lack of dating evidence from 566 means that it cannot be closely phased.
- 3.4.22 *Medieval-Post-medieval activity (Period 6/7)*: the remainder of the features on recorded at Site P comprise plough furrows of medieval and later date, two post-medieval posthole alignments, a post medieval ditch and numerous natural features.
- 3.4.23 *Area A*: plough furrows 22, 29, 27, and 36 were noted at the eastern end of the site. One, 29, ran east north-east/west south-west, whilst the other three (22, 36, and 27) were aligned north-northwest/east-southeast. Furrow 29 was cut by 27. It is of interest that these lie on an alignment different to the rest of the plough marks seen running across the site, which were aligned north-east/south-west. These features seem to respect what looks like a medieval field system shown on the 1850 Ordnance Survey map. On the map its north-western boundary is defined by a lane which seems in places to coincide with the line of ditch 782 (*Section 3.4.7*). Feature 22 overlay pit 722, and produced two fragments of post-medieval pot.
- 3.4.24 Other features examined in this area were found, on excavation, to be solution holes in the natural limestone.
- 3.4.25 *Area B*: the only late feature investigated in this area was 587, a single north-east/south-west aligned plough furrow, for which there was no dating evidence.
- 3.4.26 *Area C*: a group of eight plough furrows, 645, all aligned north-east/south-west, were recorded in this area. There were also two groups of postholes (93 and 320) and a modern ditch (662).

- 3.4.27 Group 93 comprised a line of postholes aligned north/south. It was seen over a distance of 15.5m, extending beyond the limits of the excavation. Group 320 extended approximately east-west for some 20.5m from the southern limit of excavation. It is likely that the two groups were part of the same square enclosure, but their projected point of interception lay beyond the southern limit of the excavation. Modern pottery was recovered from group 93, which was cut by ditch 662. There were no finds from group 320; it was, however, cut by 465, a gully, which was in turn cut by plough furrow 645, implying that if the two alignments of postholes were recent, then the plough furrow was very recent indeed.
- 3.4.28 *Area D*: nine plough furrows, all aligned north-east/south-west, were recorded in this area. There was no dating evidence from any of them.
- 3.4.29 *Area E*: eleven furrows were recorded in this area and a number of other small features were investigated, all of which were shown, on excavation, to be natural solution holes. In the south-east corner of this area plough furrow 607 was found to have been truncated by 626, a slightly curving gully running broadly north-east/south-west. Neither feature produced dating evidence.
- 3.4.30 A relatively modern ditch, 565 (*Section 3.4.21*) cut sub-circular ditch 566 and was in turn cut by plough furrow 672. Only 10m of ditch 565 was seen, running north-west/south-east, in the far south-west corner of the excavation. Four features, thought originally to be postholes (674, 676, 678, 680), were shown on excavation to have been natural features.

Conclusions

- 3.4.31 There is tentative evidence for a single Neolithic pit on the site.
- 3.4.32 Evidence seems to suggest an extensive system of rectilinear enclosures of Iron Age and/or Romano-British date, the latest dating evidence reflecting activity in the third-fourth century AD. Whilst there is sufficient pottery within the ditches to suggest settlement in the vicinity, there is very little evidence for structures, beyond a small sector of one tentatively identified roundhouse. It seems prudent to regard this as part of the same complex as Site P/Q (*Sections 3.5.5 and 3.6.6*). The possible presence of a structure suggesting relatively dispersed settlement, possibly during the Iron Age, withdrawing to the more well-defined defended settlement at Q during the later Romano-British period.
- 3.4.33 The site was overlain by evidence for medieval and later agriculture.

Potential

- 3.4.34 See below, in *Section 3.6.51*.

3.5 SITE P (3-4)

Introduction

- 3.5.1 Site P (3-4) (SE 460 424) lay to the west of Site Q, south of the M62 motorway and to the north of Pontefract (Fig 1.3, Package B location plan). This report incorporates Trenches P3 and P4, which were preliminary evaluation trenches in this area, and the later works on the haul road (Figs 3.2 and 3.4).
- 3.5.2 The work undertaken comprised excavation to ascertain the presence or absence of archaeological features and deposits. Unless otherwise stated, topsoil and subsoil were removed by machine, under archaeological supervision.
- 3.5.3 An interim Archaeological Report (D2D/H/AR/R) and corresponding drawing (D2D/H/AR/D/17/revA) were produced for this site as part of the certification process to allow the construction works to proceed.
- 3.5.4 All the investigations undertaken on Sites P and Q (*Section 3.6*) were clearly very closely related, and probably examined parts of the same settlement and its accompanying agricultural context. The sites are described individually below, but only one statement of potential will be presented, drawing together comment and interpretation as an overview. It is to be found in *Section 3.6.51* below.

Results

- 3.5.5 **Romano-British activity (Period 4):** the earliest features identified in this area were two ditches: **1041=1049** at the far west of the haul road, and ditch **87**, to the west of the western edge of Site Q.
- 3.5.6 Ditch **1041=1049** was fairly substantial, some 1.6m wide and 0.76m deep with a V-shaped profile. It was observed running north-northwest/south-southeast over a distance of 24m and continued beyond the confines of the trench to north and south. In terms of the network of Romano-British ditches seen at Site Q, 450m to the east, it was relatively isolated. A rim sherd of South Yorkshire grey ware from its fill suggested a second century date for this episode of backfilling in the ditch.
- 3.5.6.1 Ditch **87** was the earliest of three features cut into a natural dry valley, **91**. The latter was a large landscape feature, c 26m wide and 2m deep, cutting the natural hill-slope in an approximately north-west/south-east direction. It was originally recorded in Trench P3 (as cut 3), but not seen in its entirety until the area of the haul road was stripped of topsoil. Colluvial deposits within the valley suggested a slow accumulation, through which ditch **87**, approximately 1.6m deep, had been cut, slightly to the east of the deepest part of **91**, although this need not have been deliberate. The width of **87** is more difficult to ascertain as it incorporates the natural lie of the land, but the base had a U-shaped profile, 1.5m across.

- 3.5.7 ***Post-Romano-British and medieval activity (Period 5-6)***: two later features also cut the fills of the dry valley (91). The putative boundary established by 87 seems to have been re-established by ditch 96, shallower than 87, but in the same east-of-centre position. The recut feature was not closely dated and could be of Romano-British date rather than later. It was c6.3m wide at the maximum, but its U-shaped base was 2m wide. The principal fill of both 87 and 96 was a stony deposit within their U-shaped bases, which seems to represent a relatively swift episode of deposition, perhaps a deliberate backfill, or the sudden collapse of a bank. The fact that ditch 87, was possibly deliberately back-filled and was then overlain by natural silts before being cut by 96 suggests the elapse of a fairly lengthy period between the two.
- 3.5.8 One further feature was found cut into the silts of 91. It was a relatively small linear feature (1002), 1.66m wide, and 0.12m deep, found during stripping for the main haul road, to the north. Its fills contained thirteenth-fourteenth century pottery, suggesting that the use of the valley as a boundary persisted into the medieval period, but not beyond, as its line was not apparently respected by later field boundaries.
- 3.5.9 ***Post-Medieval/Modern features (period 7/8)***: a number of other features were recorded along the line of the haul road. They appear to have been field boundaries and associated features.
- 3.5.10 Feature 44=12=16 (and probably 1024 in the haul road strip) may have been natural in origin, although it appeared to cut 8, another possible ditch. It was cut by 115, which ran north-east/south-west and appears to have cut a number of earlier features, all of which lay perpendicular to its line. Feature 23=37 ran parallel to 44=12=16, and was also cut by 115, as was feature 31. Both were also cut by 20=35, a post-medieval ditch parallel to 115, to its north.
- 3.5.11 Ditch 115 was 0.75m wide and 0.42m deep, and although only seen in plan for c 10m, it obviously ran beyond the northern and southern limits of the excavation area. Prior to excavation, ditch 115 had been visible as a cropmark, and was also on the line of a field boundary shown on the 1852 Ordnance Survey map. This ditch, and others associated with it, would therefore appear to be part of a medieval or later field system.
- 3.5.12 Ditch 46 also seemed to be associated with the features described above, although its relationship with ditch 115 was not established as their intersection lay to the north of the excavation area. Ditch 33 was 8.5m to the east of 46, and was probably the same as 1026 seen in the haul road area. Dating evidence from 1027, the fill of 1026, suggests a late medieval-early post-medieval date and that it was probably part of the postulated medieval or later field system represented by 115.
- 3.5.13 Features 4=54, also cut by 115 and 27, were probably natural in origin.
- 3.5.14 The rounded ends of two possible ditches, 6 and 62, extended south from the northern limit of excavation. Ditch 6 was aligned north-west/south-east and therefore seems likely to have been part of the postulated field system, whilst

- ditch 62 was aligned north north-east/south south-west which suggests that it was not; both remain undated.
- 3.5.15 Two small parallel ditches, 1012 and 1014, appear to be part of the same field system, a postulation corroborated by medieval and later pottery from their fills. Further to the west, linear feature 1022, on the same alignment, was obviously modern.
- 3.5.16 To the west of dry valley 91 a hedgerow/field boundary (1008, 1006, and 68) produced post-medieval pottery. Element 68 could be seen to continue beyond the southern limit of the excavation as a cropmark. To the east of these lay another ditch, 1004; again this produced post-medieval finds.
- 3.5.17 To the west, feature 1010 is thought to have been nineteenth century in date and to the north of it 66 was modern field drain.

- 3.5.18 In the western part of the area stripped for the haul road there were several features which, after excavation, were shown to be of natural origin, these were: 1032=1034, 1039, 1043, 1045, 1047 and 1028. All were overlain by 1038, a natural hillwash deposit. The latter overlay ditch 1041=1049 (*Section 3.5.5*) and 1030=1036 a late feature. In the eastern part of the stripped area three postholes (1018, 1016 and 1020) each produced eighteenth century glass. As they lay close to Site Q they can be linked with 800, a modern fenceline crossing that site (*Section 3.6.45*).

Conclusions

- 3.5.19 Again the evidence from Site P suggests remnant elements of an Iron Age/Romano-British agricultural landscape, without doubt closely associated with settlement at Site Q.
- 3.5.20 It was overlain by medieval and later agricultural remains, both field boundaries and plough marks. Some of these suggested considerable continuity of boundaries, respecting and re-using earlier, presumably upstanding elements of the landscape.

Potential

- 3.5.21 See below, in *Section 3.6.51*.

3.6 SITE Q

Introduction

- 3.6.1 Site Q (SE 465 240) lay north of Pontefract and south of the M62 motorway, on the west side of Holmfield Lane (Fig 1.3, Package B location plan). It was selected on the basis of extensive cropmark evidence, backed up by geophysical survey. Its location within the rich palimpsest landscape originating with the prehistoric activity focused on the Neolithic henge at Ferrybridge, 670m to the south-west (Burgess 2001), meant that its high potential for significant archaeological finds was recognised from the outset.

- 3.6.2 The work undertaken comprised excavation to ascertain the presence or absence of archaeological features and deposits. Unless otherwise stated, topsoil and subsoil were removed by machine, under archaeological supervision. Two earlier PAI trenches, P1 and P2, had been excavated to the west of Site Q. A second phase of work subsumed both of these and their results are presented below as part of Site Q (Fig 3.5).
- 3.6.3 An interim Archaeological Report (D2D/H/AR/R) and corresponding drawing (D2D/H/AR/D) were produced for this site as part of the certification process to allow the construction works to proceed.
- 3.6.4 All the investigations undertaken on Sites P and Q were clearly very closely related, and probably examined parts of the same settlement and its accompanying agricultural context. The sites are described individually below, but only one statement of potential will be presented, drawing together comment and interpretation as an overview. It is to be found in *Section 3.6.51* below.

Results

- 3.6.5 Topsoil was stripped over the entire area, revealing a number of potentially anthropogenic features cutting the underlying yellowish-white limestone (3).
- 3.6.6 **Iron Age activity (Period 3):** the earliest features identified at the site seemed to be associated with enclosed settlement activity, probably of later Iron Age date. The phase is defined by a series of interconnecting ditches forming several large enclosures, within three of which lay circular or sub-circular gullies (288, 477, and 724), which have been identified as possible roundhouses. A number of pits and postholes were also associated with this first phase of activity.
- 3.6.7 A network of ditched enclosures was recognised, the presence of possible structures within some of them suggesting a loosely nucleated settlement. The ditches are described from west to east. The most westerly was a curving ditch, 787, which lay to the west of roundhouse 724, and was aligned more or less north-south. Observed over a distance of 14.5m, it was 0.88m wide and 0.21m deep, continuing beyond the southern limit of excavation. The fact that it was cut by ditch 827 (*Section 3.6.28*) places it early in the archaeological sequence. It was also cut, to the south, by grave 741 (*Section 3.6.38*).
- 3.6.8 Ditch 128, 1.3m wide and 0.35m deep, lay 20m of 787 forming the other side of an enclosure; only 5.15m of this feature was examined. Extending northwards from the southern baulk of the excavation, it terminated at its northernmost extent. Ditch 128 was probably contemporary with ditch 787, forming an enclosure around roundhouse 724 and, from the surviving evidence in the vicinity, it could also have partially enclosed roundhouse 288 along with ditch 636 to the north. Ditch 636 contained a large fragment of beehive quern, an Iron Age type, ran approximately east/west, and was 13.5m long, 2.26m wide and 0.93m deep. To the east it came to a well-defined terminus, whilst to the west. As there was no indication that it ever continued

to the west of 626, it seems likely that it had come to an end at around the same place and did not connect with 128.

- 3.6.9 Ditch 635 was recorded to the north and west of ditch 636, its southern terminus only 3.2m from of the east end of the latter. To the north, ditch 635 came to an end within 0.56m of ditch 631 (*Section 3.6.28*). In all, ditch 635 was 18m long, 1.27m wide, and 0.49m deep; animal bone and slag were recovered from its fills. The gap between ditches 635 and 636 might well mark an entrance into the south-east corner of a rectilinear enclosure to the west, but any evidence for the original north and west sides would have been obliterated by later Romano-British activity (ditches 626 and 631, below). Features 30, 33, and 35 were probably small but regularly-shaped pits within this suggested enclosure. Feature 37, just to the south of the putative entrance was also a possible pit, but it was irregular, and extremely shallow, and could thus have been a natural feature. No finds were retrieved from any of these features.
- 3.6.10 Ditch 637 lay to the east of roundhouse 288 and was 2.1m wide and 0.8m deep. Emerging from the southern baulk of the excavation, it ran mainly south south-east/north north-west for 53m, until cut by a later ditch, 631. A possible return, aligned east/west, was seen to the west of 631, but only survived for 1.75m before it was cut by ditch 632. This short length was of comparable width and depth to 637 and it therefore seems reasonable to associate the two. There was no surviving evidence to suggest that it continued westwards beyond 632, so its full length cannot now be determined. A gap 2.85m wide was identified in the line of 637 c.8.75m from the southern baulk. Both termini were examined by excavation, and demonstrated two phases of construction, an original continuous ditch, having been recut by 637, creating an entrance. As the gap was closely aligned with the entrance to roundhouse 288, 12m to the west, it is possible to suggest that the original ditch was modified when the structure was built, in order to allow access.
- 3.6.11 Two earlier features were seen on the same alignment as, and were cut by, ditch 632. A small ditch, 642, was seen on its north-western side only 1m wide and 0.8m deep, but it was observed over a minimum length of 28m. Its uppermost fill, like many on the site, contained what may be intrusive medieval and post-medieval pottery. A large pit (46) was cut by early ditch 642. This feature was 1.1m wide, 0.7m deep and 2.65m long. As this was on the same alignment as 632 and 642, it might suggest that an earlier boundary or pit alignment was being established. The line of ditch 632 appears to continue in the cropmarks seen on the northern side of the M62, and therefore the results of this excavation should be compared to that of the WYAS excavations to the north (Roberts *et al* 2001).
- 3.6.12 A number of large pits (14, 28, 60, 171, and 155) seemed to follow the line of the western side of ditch 637, suggesting that they were very closely associated. Pit 14 was the northernmost, close to 631; indeed, the two features lay within less than a metre of each other, perhaps suggesting that they were not contemporary. Pits 28, 60 and 171 flanked a marked bend in ditch 637. Features 28 and 60 were both large rectangular pits, with straight sides and flat bottoms, whilst pit 171 was smaller, but still very regular in shape. Except for

animal bone from pit 14, there were no finds. To the south, pit 155 lay close to the suggested entrance in ditch 637. It was 1.2m wide and 0.15m deep, and had a gentler profile than the others. Its position suggests that it might have pre-dated the entrance, as if it had been contemporary, it would have been somewhat inconvenient; without dating evidence, however, this must remain speculation.

- 3.6.13 A further six pits lay on the eastern side of the curve in ditch 637, and there were four more towards its northern end. The eastern group, pits 169, 188, 218, 233, 243, and 242, were rectangular, ranging in size from 1.08m long x 0.54m wide by 0.29m deep (169), to 1.5m long by 0.9m wide and 0.59m deep (218) each of the more northerly group (219, 236, 234 and 271) were again square or rectangular but were considerably shallower, ranging in size from 1.3m long by 1.3m wide and 0.3m deep (234), to 0.75m long by 0.6m wide and 0.14m deep (271). Of this group, pit 234 was cut by pit 236. Finally, pit 249 was recorded 4.8m to the east, closer to ditch 315 than to ditch 637. It was a large round feature, 1.8m in diameter and 0.9m deep, with vertical sides and a flattish base. Its association with the putative Iron Age activity remains uncertain, and it has been allocated to this phase on the grounds of its location.
- 3.6.14 To the east, ditch 315 was quite different in character from other ditches recorded on Site Q. It appeared to have undergone a number of highly localised recuts, renewing only short stretches of the ditch rather than its entire length. This was probably mainly as a result of a change in the underlying substrate, at this point a soft white sand rather than the harder limestone seen elsewhere, which would presumably have meant that the sides were somewhat unstable, more prone to collapse, and by extension the ditch would have been in more frequent need of cleaning and redefinition. The ditch, seen in its entirety, was 33.2m long, and was aligned north-northwest/south-southeast. Both the north and south terminals of the feature were excavated. In total, six phases of activity were defined within this feature, but they probably represent a relatively short period during which it was important to keep the ditch open, rather than any long period of use. Interestingly, the precise line of the ditch was not always adhered to by the recuts, and whilst marked by a single line at each end, in the centre three alternative ditch lines could be seen. Towards its southern end, 315 was cut by a later ditch, 640, running east north-east/west south-west.
- 3.6.15 A number of roughly contemporary features were noted on the east side of ditch 315, to the north and south of later ditches 640 and 641 (see below). Pit 320 was cut by ditch 640, thereby establishing its early date, and allowing another three nearby pits (322, 325, and 328) to be assigned to the same phase. Unlike most pits in this area, all three contained animal bone, suggesting a common purpose. There were several features on the northern side of 640 and 641, many of them possibly Iron Age in date, although this remains subject to confirmation. A relatively large pit (227) and three possible postholes (229, 258 and 260) were noted to the north of the terminals of ditches 638 and 641. Postholes 495 and 497 lay to the north-east. Three relatively large pits, 186, 480, and 491, were also recorded in this area. Originally interpreted as tree

throws, further investigation suggested them to have been manmade, their irregularity a result of the soft sand through which they were cut.

- 3.6.16 Ditch **639** was 20m to the south and 5m to the west of the southern end of ditch **315**. It was 10.58m long, 1.15m wide, and 0.38m deep. Unusually, the fills contained a relatively large amount of animal bone and 18 sherds of Later Prehistoric pottery. Its purpose was not clear, and it did not seem to have formed part of the network of enclosures which lay to the west, but could be seen as flanking a potential entrance on the east of the settlement. A number of other cut features were found clustered around this ditch; comprising nine pits (**588, 415, 412, 401, 417, 437, 399, 503**, and **433**) and four postholes (**630, 476, 595** and **597**). Not all can be placed within this early phase of activity with complete confidence. Pit **588**, to the north of ditch **639**, was 1.21m across and 0.38m deep; a fragment of copper alloy was found in its fill. All the other pits were to the south of ditch **639** and ranged in size from 2.2m across and 0.9m deep (**437**) to 0.75m across and 0.18m deep (**399**). Glass was found in pits **399** and **437** (probably suggesting them to be Romano-British or later), and animal bone in pits **503, 437, 433** and **412**. Pit **412** was cut by pit **415**, and pit **417** was cut by pit **401**. Postholes **630** and **476** were both completely isolated, whilst postholes **595** and **597** were close together towards the south of the site.
- 3.6.17 Finally two parallel gullies (**363** and **365**) were found below later ditch **68** apparently on the same alignment (north-west/south-east). To the east, **363** was 1.3m wide and 0.35m deep, and 1.25m to the west, **365** was 1.45m wide and 0.65m deep. Whilst undated, the two features clearly pre-dated the ditch **625** and can thus be regarded as effectively Iron Age, strongly suggesting that the late ditch in fact renewed an earlier circuit, as appears to have been the case with ditch **642** and **632** (Section 3.6.11).
- 3.6.18 Three putative roundhouses clearly lay within, and were closely associated with, the system of ditched enclosures described above. Again they are described from west to east.
- 3.6.19 Roundhouse **724**, lay within an enclosure bounded by ditches **787** and **128**, almost entirely beyond the southern limit of the excavation. As only 0.5m was exposed, the identification remains tentative and no estimate could be made of its overall size. Evidence comprised a curving gully 0.35m wide and 0.15m deep.
- 3.6.20 A number features were recorded to the north of the gully all within the putative enclosure, and are regarded as probably contemporary. Seven small pits lay within 8m of the gully (**819, 710, 794, 778, 776, 774**, and **693**). They ranged in size from 0.85 x 0.55 x 0.35m deep to 0.46 x 0.33 x 0.11m deep. Neither the pits nor gully **724**, produced any finds or dating evidence. A second group of six possible postholes (**206, 678, 680, 682, 684**, and **686**) lay slightly more distant, c 13.3m from gully **724**, and were aligned roughly east/west. They ranged in size from 0.36 x 0.28 x 0.1m deep to 0.2 x 0.18 x 0.06m deep; again none produced dating evidence.

- 3.6.21 Roundhouse **288** lay 24m to the east, within the enclosure defined by ditches **128**, **636**, and **637**; approximately one third of this feature remained unexcavated, lying beyond the limits of excavation. The penannular gully was 0.62m wide and varied in depth from 0.04m to 0.31m, strongly suggesting that the feature had been heavily truncated by later ploughing. A break in the line to the east has been interpreted as an entrance, c3.5m wide, and the internal platform was c10.5m in diameter. Eight abraded sherds of Later Prehistoric pottery were found in fill **140**, along with slag and animal bone.
- 3.6.22 A number of postholes were recorded on the internal platform. Postholes **297**, **299**, **341**, **409**, and **359** clustered in the approximate centre. One, posthole **341**, was noticeably larger than the others and is thought to have been for a central post, probably supporting the roof. There was a great deal of later disturbance in this area, which made interpretation extremely difficult. For example, features **281** and **295** lay 1-1.5m from the suggested entrance and thus possibly represented some structural elaboration of the entrance. Both were, however, badly truncated, and after excavation neither looked particularly convincing as man-made features. Postholes **267**, **270**, **281**, and **295**, also lay within the putative roundhouse but little could be made of their distribution.
- 3.6.23 To the west of **288**, there were four small features, which can probably be associated with Iron Age activity in this area. A small pit, **253**, contained a significant amount of animal bone within its fill. Posthole **246** was relatively large in comparison to others in the vicinity, whilst two shallow circular features (**451** and **463**) were probably badly truncated postholes.
- 3.6.24 The third possible roundhouse, **477**, lay in the approximate centre of the excavated area, bounded to the west by ditch **637**. Cut into a pocket of gravel, rather than limestone, the feature was considerably more difficult to define than the other two structures described above (**288**, **724**). Only the south-east quadrant was seen clearly in plan, essentially a curving gully 7.3m long. The northern end of this feature formed a rounded terminus, suggesting an entrance to the north-east, whilst to the south it was cut and truncated by a later feature, ditch **638** which had probably removed a substantial part of its circuit. Were this to be the case, it suggests that the roundhouse was not perfectly round, but rather oval or D-shaped, bearing a strong resemblance to that excavated on Site P (**566**, 3.4.21) only 66m to the south-east (see *Section 3.4.21, above*).
- 3.6.25 Five probable pits were noted within the north-eastern part of **477**. Of these, four were fairly large, but shallow and irregular (**559**, **557**, **561**, and **563**), but the fifth, **397**, was considerably deeper, being 1.5 x 1.1 x 0.8m deep. It lay to the immediate north of the north terminal of **477**, and although no dating evidence was retrieved from either feature, it seems reasonable to regard them as contemporary. No direct stratigraphic relationship survived, either between the pits or with ditch **638**, and the possibility remains that the four less well-defined pits were in fact of natural origin rather than man-made. In addition, four possible postholes were examined in the south-eastern part of the feature (**439**, **441**, **443**, and **445**); excavation was inconclusive and it remains possible that these, too, were natural features.

- 3.6.26 **Romano-British activity (Period 4):** the second period of activity on the site can be dated to the Romano-British period and was represented by a substantial rectangular enclosure showing at least two phases of development. These and other associated features are discussed below.
- 3.6.27 Ditches 626 and 632 appeared to form the western and northern sides of a large rectangular enclosure. Ditch 626, lying north north-west/south south-east, was in excess of 25.25m long, 3.9m wide, and 1.8m deep, and extended beyond the southern limit of the excavation. At its northern end, the ditch came to a rounded end, implying an entrance some 5.7m wide. Pottery from its fills (150 and 146) suggested a general second to fourth century date. A human ulna was found within fill 751, but there was no other evidence of burial. Ditch 632 ran south-west/north-east for a distance of 52m, having emerged from the northern baulk, and was a maximum of 5.74m wide and 0.92m deep. Like 626, it came to a rounded western end, but there was no evidence to suggest a later recut. Dating evidence does not allow a precise date to be given, as Romano-British pottery was recovered from fills 512 and 108, but the latter also produced medieval pottery of thirteenth-to-fifteenth century date, and nineteenth century material was recovered from fill 42. The late finds were all, however, from the latest fills and probably intrusive, reflecting late plough disturbance or even evidence for late backfilling of this major feature.
- 3.6.28 Ditch 631 was recut as ditch 646. It was 3.9m wide, 0.78m deep, and 25.25m long, continuing beyond the southern limit of the excavation. Unlike its predecessor (626), which had a terminal to the north, 646 turned towards the south-west as 827, and to the north east as 631, forming a T-shaped junction. No intercutting relationship could be seen between these ditches, and it would seem that they were contemporary.
- 3.6.29 Towards its southern end, 646 cut two small linear features, 530 and 531, both of which cut roundhouse 288. Both 646 and 530/531 produced (presumably) intrusive post-medieval pottery. It is highly unlikely that 646 was a modern recut of a Roman feature, and thus it would seem that as with ditch 632, the presence of intrusive material can be associated with post-medieval agricultural practice, or the late levelling of these ditches. They had clearly persisted as significant landscape features well into the medieval period, being respected by medieval ditch 634. A sherd of fourth century pottery from its lowest fill (174) is probably more representative of its origins.
- 3.6.30 Ditch 827, aligned south-west/north-east, was 4.4m wide, 1.4m deep, and was traced for 37.9m before continuing beyond the southern limit of the excavation. Towards its southern end it cut three earlier features, ditch 716, pit 722, and ditch 787 (above); towards its northern end it also cut ditch 762/748. A coin dating to the AD 280s was found in a secondary fill (739) of ditch 827. Both ditch 827 and ditch 631 were cut, at their intersection, by pit 758/754.
- 3.6.31 Ditch 631 is probably best described as a northern continuation of ditch 827 on the same alignment. It was recorded over a distance of 60m, being 2.72m wide and 1.36m deep. Animal bone was recovered from several fills and two sherds from a single fourteenth to sixteenth century jug or jar were found in

- the earliest fill, **514**. A possible localised recut of this feature, **92**, could be seen in section **52**. The distinctive fill of this recut implied that stony material had slumped in from the south-eastern side of the feature (the inside of the enclosure).
- 3.6.32 Investigation of the relationship between ditches **631**, **371**, and **637**, demonstrated that the former cut both. Where it cut **513**, the fill of **371**, a revetment built of limestone blocks (**504**) seems to have been added to reinforce the sides of the ditch as they passed through the softer fills of its predecessor.
- 3.6.33 A number of pits were recognised within the enclosure formed by ditches **646** and **827**. They can be divided into two broad groups. Pits **733**, **669**, **664**, **661**, and **690** were all sub-rectangular, ranging in size from 1.95m x 1.05m x 0.95m deep (**669**) to 1.37 x 0.8 x 0.17m deep (**733**). Animal bone was recovered from fill **668** of **669**, as well as two pieces of worked stone, one of which is thought to be a column base? With the exception of pit **390**, which was further to the south, the pits were all aligned south-west/north-east within 3.5m of the southern side of **827**.
- 3.6.34 Pits **67**, **65**, **77**, **79**, **81**, **88**, **124**, and **126** were all within 3m of the western side of ditch **646**. Less regular in size and shape than those described above, these pits ranged between 1.47 x 0.91 x 0.04m deep (**88**) and 2.96 x 1.51 x 1.07m deep (**67**). Again, intrusive later pottery was recovered from the latest fills of some of these features. The presence of a Neolithic flint core fragment in the fills of pit **67** could be of significance.
- 3.6.35 Ditch **625**, 4.1m wide and 1.8m deep, ran north-west/south-east and was recorded over a distance of 66.68m, continuing beyond the limits of excavation to both north and south, although investigation suggested that it turned to the west close to the southern baulk. It appeared to have been recut, at a considerably larger scale, through an earlier enclosure, defined by gullies **363** and **365** (*Section 3.6.17*). There was a break towards the centre of the excavated stretch, 4.23m across, presumably an original entrance. Several features on the inside of this entrance seemed to have been aligned on the ditch, and thus were probably closely associated, perhaps part of an unassociated entrance structure. Two pairs of large postholes, 1.4m apart, flanked the entrance, **522** and **524** to the north, and **526** and **528** to the south. To the south of this was a row of three smaller postholes, **535**, **537** and **539**. No finds were recovered from any of these features.
- 3.6.36 Ditch **640** lay to the west of **625**, it was the earlier of the two, it was 13.5m long, 1.3m wide and 0.8m deep and was seen to widen and deepen towards its western end. It cut ditch **315** (*Section 3.6.14*), but it was unclear how far across this feature it extended, as it was not seen to continue on the western side of **315**. To the north, ditch **640** was cut by ditch **641**, both running on the same alignment; the latter was 11.7m long, 1.2m wide and 0.75m deep. Although this ditch was demonstrably later, it probably had a depositional history similar to that of ditch **315**, being cut through loose sand and thus needing frequent clearance to keep it open. A single sherd of Romano-British pottery from fill **309** of ditch **641** suggests a third-fourth century date. The

ditch was subsequently cut by pit 310, which remains undated, though it was obviously late in the archaeological sequence.

- 3.6.37 Ditch 704 in the south-west corner of the site, was difficult to assign a date to. Approximately 1.05m wide and 0.32m deep, it was recorded over a distance of 9.6m. It extended below the southern baulk of the excavation on a north-westerly alignment, and its projected line suggests that it would have intersected, and probably cut, roundhouse 724 (*Section 3.6.19*). This possibility is strengthened by the fact that 704 cut through pit 710, which is thought to have been associated with 724.
- 3.6.38 Two inhumations were found inside the western enclosure defined by ditches 626 and 827. Only 6.6m apart, both had been cut into the tops of backfilled ditches. Grave 741 was cut into the fills of ditch 787. It contained a crouched burial (742) without grave goods, the skeleton being laid on its left side, with its head to the north-west. The grave appeared to have been lined with rough limestone pieces, which were particularly concentrated around the feet, which were sufficiently raised above the level of the rest of the body so as to have been almost entirely lost to ploughing. Grave 824 containing skeleton 825 (Plate 1) was cut into the top of ditch 704. In this case it was an extended inhumation, with the skeleton lying on its right side, and its right arm flexed. Again the head was to the north-west, and again the extremities were higher than the torso, as if placed in a grave that was somewhat too short. The proximity of these skeletons could suggest that they were contemporary.
- 3.6.39 *Medieval activity (Period 6)*: towards the centre of the site ditch 638, in excess of 40m long, extended from the southern baulk on a south-southeast/north-northwest line, before turning north-northeast/south-southwest, shortly before coming to an end. It changed markedly in profile from south to north, being 1.6m wide and 0.56m deep to the south but only 0.35m wide and 0.45m deep at its northern terminus. It cut a number of earlier features, its relationship with ditch 640 confirming its place late in the archaeological sequence, although a lack of finds has meant that it cannot be closely dated.
- 3.6.40 Several later features, ditches 632, 631 and 827, were identified on the north-western side of the Period 4 enclosure. Ditch 634 was parallel to 632, 1m to the north-west, for a total distance of 66.8m. To the south it continued beyond the limit of excavation, but to the north it came to a well-defined terminal. It was not particularly substantial, being 1m and 0.18m deep. A sherd of thirteenth to fifteenth century pottery was found in fill 19.
- 3.6.41 Two large pits appeared to continue the line of 634; pit 7 lay 1.67m to the north-east of its northern end, and pit 64 was another 11.28m further north. Pit 7 was an elongated oval, 3.6m long, 1.25m wide, and 0.71m deep. It cut into a much smaller earlier pit, 602, 0.39 in diameter and 0.39m deep. Pit 64 was similar in form to pit 7, being 3.25m long, 0.9m wide, and 0.7m deep. It was cut by an even longer, but considerably shallower pit, 62 (4.05m long, 0.6m wide, and 0.3m deep). No dating evidence was recovered from any of these pits.

- 3.6.42 North-west of the northern end of **634**, ditch **633** described a right-angle. It began 1.25m south-east of ditch **634**, and extended towards, and beyond, the western limit of excavation. It was 16.5m long, 1.25m wide and 0.43m deep. Late medieval pottery was recovered from fills **4** and **15**.
- 3.6.43 **Post-medieval activity (Period 7)**: a single late pit (**656**) was found in the north-western part of the excavated area. It extended beyond the northern limit of excavation, but, it was greater than 2.56 x 2.35m and was 0.25m deep. The location of this feature seems to suggest that it was not closely connected with others in the locality, for instance, ditch **633**. It remains undated, but as all the other features beyond the enclosure appear to be medieval or later in date, and as this feature does not fit with the medieval alignment, it is regarded as post-medieval in date.
- 3.6.44 At its southern end, ditch **634** was cut, at right-angles, by the southern terminal of ditch **731**. This ditch (1.7m wide and 0.14m deep) was more than 22.4m long, and extended beyond the western limit of the excavation. No finds were recovered from its fills. A significant amount of root disturbance, noted during excavation, suggests that it might have marked the line of a post-medieval hedge.
- 3.6.45 An alignment of large post holes (**800**) ran parallel to ditch **731**, 9.7m to the north-east. Eleven postholes, equally spaced at 3m apart, were examined, their fill clearly being formed of redeposited topsoil. A second group of three similar postholes was recorded on Site P3-4 to the immediate north, and were thought to have been part of the same alignment, probably a substantial fenceline. No finds were recovered from this group (**800**), but post-medieval glass was found in those on Site P (Section 3.5.18).
- 3.6.46 Some late disturbance was also seen in the northern part of the site. A hedge line, **74**, aligned south-southwest/north-northeast ran southwards from the northern limit of excavation, ending within 2.2m of pit **7**. In the northern corner of the site a relatively modern tree throw, **91**, partially truncated ditch **633**.
- 3.6.47 There was also extensive disturbance over the area of roundhouse **288** (above Period 3). Irregular cuts **532** and **533** crossed the centre of the earlier feature, causing problems with regard to the interpretation of earlier features. Post-medieval pottery was recovered from the fills of feature **532**. Elsewhere, a group of four plough furrows, between 5.5m and 3.25m apart (**548**, **550**, and **552**), ran south-westwards from the eastern baulk for some 30m. Again, post-medieval pottery and glass was recovered from their fills. A second group of plough furrows crossed these on a perpendicular alignment, **499**, **500**, and **501**, all were 20.9m long, lay close together.

Conclusions

- 3.6.48 There is little doubt that Sites P, P3-4 and Q examined parts of the same long-lived agricultural landscape and it is also obvious that Site Q provided a settlement focus, whilst the other two sites that have added detail of the surrounding agricultural hinterland. The excavations suggest two main phases

of activity, the first of mid-late Iron Age date, the second Romano-British, the date that this second period begins is unclear, but it clearly continued into the fourth century, and possibly beyond.

- 3.6.49 Iron Age settlement activity was represented by two, or possibly three roundhouses lying within a series of enclosures defined by relatively shallow ditches. Evidence suggests that additions and changes were made, and that there may have been a chronological progression within these as new boundaries were added and entrances made within those that were already extant. The excavations did not examine the full extent of the settlement, and it is not clear whether the entire settlement was bounded by one or more ditches, although there is evidence to suggest that this might have been the case in part. Severe truncation means that finds were few and the dating was reliant on the suitability of material such as bone etc for radiocarbon assay. Evidence from Site P suggests that the settlement lay within a network of larger enclosures, presumably fields. There is a tantalising suggestion that pre-Iron Age features survived in this area, which probably related to the rich socio-religious landscape context of the Ferrybridge henge.
- 3.6.50 Iron Age activity on the site was overlaid by substantial ditches which in part reasserted the line of some of their Iron Age predecessors, forming a large irregular enclosure bounded by deep V-shaped ditches. At this point little suggests continuing settlement, and the amount of finds was surprisingly small. It is perhaps of interest, bearing in mind the proximity of the site to the first-second century fort at Castleford (*Lagentium*) that one of the few recognisable metalwork finds is military-style strap mount. Most of the pottery from the site, however, suggests third-fourth century activity. The full extent of the enclosure was not excavated and it remains quite likely that more tangible settlement evidence lay outside the area excavated. Evidence from Sites P and P3-4 seems to imply that the field system continued in existence, almost unmodified.
- 3.6.51 Two burials were cut into the fills of Iron Age ditches, and are thus relatively late in the archaeological sequence. It has been noted elsewhere (Parlington Hollins; Roberts 2001) that radiocarbon dating of late burials is revealing considerable evidence for continuity of settlement into the post-Roman period. At Parlington Hollins, however, evidence for sunken-floored structures accompanied the late burials, and this does not appear to have been the case at Site Q.
- 3.6.52 Unless all spoil from digging the large ditches of the Romano-British enclosure at Site Q was carted away, it seems likely that the site would have incorporated relatively substantial banks as well as the ditches, and that these would have persisted in the landscape, even when the settlement fell out of use. Evidence from the site suggests that the line of the enclosure ditch influenced the medieval field layout for some time, and that it was not until an intensification of agricultural activity at some time during this period that the banks were levelled, perhaps pushed back into the part-filled ditches, thereby accounting for medieval pottery within their fills. After the medieval period the area seems to have remained under cultivation.

Potential

- 3.6.53 Site Q, and to a lesser extent Sites P and P3-4, have demonstrated their stratigraphic complexity, and the potential to sustain further analysis, which will refine understanding of the chronological development of the site. Dating can be provided from pottery and potentially from the radiocarbon assay of the two burials. Consideration of the three sites as a single archaeological unit much enhances their potential, allowing some comparison between the settlement and field system. In addition, the incorporation of geophysical survey data showing the full circuit of the enclosure ditch will add to their understanding.
- 3.6.54 The possibility that a small group of features predate the Iron Age settlement can be explored to a limited extent, but relies on the acquisition of data from excavations carried out by WYAS (2002), to the north of the M62.
- 3.6.55 Iron Age and later activity at the site will add to the overall body of knowledge, reinforcing and enhancing evidence from sites such as Ledston (Sumpter and Marriot n.d.) to the north, as well as contemporary activity recognised on other sites examined in the course of this project, notably the Iron Age burial at Site D, and settlement evidence from Site M/R (which is closely comparable in a number of ways) and Site WW16 to the north on the Wetherby-Walshford stretch. Further analysis will allow a consideration of the widely noted apparent discontinuity of settlement in occupation of many sites in the area from the Roman invasion to the third century, and explore whether this is a real or apparent break, and if the latter, whether Iron Age lifestyles continued effectively unchanged. It also allows a consideration of the apparent lack of exchange of material cultural between rural native groups and the more Romanised centres such as Lagentium, even when in close proximity. Sites P/Q should, at this point be considered in conjunction with Site XX8 to the south, and evidence from the Holmfield Interchange strip and record programme to the north. Although dependent on the proposed programme of radiocarbon assay, Sites P/Q also holds the potential for a consideration of continuity of occupation (or at least use of the site for burial) into the fifth and sixth centuries AD.
- 3.6.56 Finally, the apparent influence of the larger enclosure ditches on the subsequent layout of the agricultural landscape will, if augmented by documentary study, allow consideration of the persistence of landscape features as boundaries, and it is of note that the 1850 (Ordnance Survey first edition) shows the line of a municipal boundary following the line of ditch 625, part of the Romano-British enclosure which then follows the line of an Iron Age predecessor.

3.7 HOLMFIELD INTERCHANGE

Introduction

- 3.7.1 The Holmfield Interchange site was a strip and record area situated to the north of the M62 motorway, and to the south of Stranglands Lane (Fig 1.3,

Package B location plan). It was chosen on the basis of its close proximity to the site of the Neolithic henge at Ferrybridge, which was only 90m to the east of the site, suggesting that it lay at the heart of an extensive socio-ritual landscape of considerably antiquity. A substantial proportion of the locality had been excavated, at an earlier date, by WYAS (2002). The site was divided into several areas, and the archaeology is discussed accordingly. All the areas discussed are on the east side of Holmfield Lane apart from Link 4, which was on the west side (Fig 3.6).

- 3.7.2 The work undertaken followed the established strip and record methodology intended to ascertain the presence or absence of archaeological features and deposits.
- 3.7.3 An interim Archaeological Report (D2D/H/AR/R) and corresponding drawing (D2D/H/AR/D) were produced for this site as part of the certification process to allow the construction works to proceed.

Results

- 3.7.4 **Area 1:** this comprised the northern extent of the designated area, to the east of the haul road. Archaeological remains in this part of the site were disparate and isolated. Some could be linked with features excavated by WYAS (Trenches Y28, Y29, Y30, and Y31), and would be more effectively considered in conjunction with evidence from those interventions (Fig 3.7).
- 3.7.5 Most of the potential archaeological features investigated in this area were probably of natural origin. Features 7026, 7051, 7053, 7057, 7060, and 7062 were all found, on excavation, to be solution holes in the natural limestone bedrock. A possible pit, 7055, was investigated further to the north, but again, might well be of geological origin.
- 3.7.6 Linear feature 7049 was seen to extend from the western limit of excavation (in the haul road area) for approximately 20m before it became impossible to distinguish from the underlying natural. Aligned north-west/south-east, it was a maximum of 0.7m wide and 0.3m deep. It cut geological feature 7047, thought to be a posthole; as it lay amidst a number of natural solution holes, however it could equally have been a natural feature.
- 3.7.7 A large, but isolated pit, 7028, 3.5m long and 0.5m deep was investigated towards the southern extent of Area 1. It could not be closely dated.
- 3.7.8 **Area 2A:** this lay directly to the south of Area 1, and east of the haul road. Again features observed there should be considered in association with evidence from WYAS trenches, in this case Z74 (Fig 3.8).
- 3.7.9 Linear features 7030 and 7032 lay just to the south of the south-west corner of WYAS Trench Y30 and thus related closely to evidence from that excavation. Linear feature 7030, aligned north-east/south-west, was 0.5m wide and 0.3m deep. It was cut by 7032. This was of similar appearance and dimensions, and a single sherd of medieval pottery (thirteenth-fourteenth century) was retrieved from its fill, 7031.

- 3.7.10 At the southern end of Area 2A cropmark evidence had suggested the existence of a rectangular enclosure. Ditch 7024, running north-west/south-east, appeared to have coincided with the north-eastern side of the enclosure. Where excavated, the ditch was 2.2m wide and 0.79m deep, with a U-shaped profile. The same feature was examined in WYAS Trench Z74 and its dating and interpretation must depend on evidence from that excavation.
- 3.7.11 Linear feature 7034 was 0.4m wide and 0.37m deep. As it lay on the line of a field boundary recorded on the Ordnance Survey map of 1850 it has been identified as a boundary ditch or hedge line associated with post-medieval agricultural use of the land.
- 3.7.12 *Area 3E*: this was a small area to the east of the designated easement, stripped to investigate a post-medieval access track shown on the 1850 Ordnance Survey map, and only 90m to the south-west of the entrance to the Ferrybridge henge. The track crossed the site of the henge, and cut through the crest of a low hill, continuing south-westwards for approximately 180m, before linking with the field system. On excavation, the track (7010) was seen to be 8.5m wide and 0.8m deep and a single sherd of modern pottery was found in its fill, 7107. It is likely that the construction of track 7010 would have swept away any earlier archaeological deposits. It was, however, cut by a modern service trench (7012) (Fig 3.9).
- 3.7.13 *Area 5*: this lay in the southern part of the designated easement (Figs 3.10, 3.11 and 3.12), to the east of Area 6. Two substantial ditches were examined, both had been investigated by WYAS (Trenches Y61 and Y63) and were also thought to represent the northern parts of ditches seen to the south, on Site P (*Section 3.4*).
- 3.7.14 Ditch 7130 (Fig 3.10), previously excavated to the north by WYAS, was 1.93m wide and 0.82m deep. It appears to have been on the same north-east/south-west alignment as ditch 821 recorded on Site P approximately 60m to the south. Although now separated from 821 by the M62 motorway, it seems likely that the two features are contemporary and part of the same field system, and on this basis 7130 has been tentatively assigned a Romano-British date. Ditch 7137 was 0.83m wide and 0.36m deep and crossed Area 5 from north-east to south-west. It aligned with ditch 824, investigated on Site P and was also seen to the north of Site P as a cropmark. It also followed the line of a boundary shown on the 1850 Ordnance Survey map. It is possible that together ditches 7130 and 7137 form the east and west sides of a rectangular enclosure, similar to those seen on site P to the south. No dating evidence was recovered from either stretch of ditch, however, and confirmation of their suggested date must depend on evidence from the WYAS interventions (Fig 3.10).
- 3.7.15 Plough furrows were recorded approximately every 10m across the entire area and were presumably medieval or later in date. Several sections were cut across these features in order to characterise them (7113, 7115, 7121 and 7125 (through the same furrow), 7123 and 7131). They were all very similar in size, the largest being 1.22m wide and 0.13m deep. All were a minimum of 45m

long, extending beyond the northern and southern limits of the excavation. One, plough furrow 7125, was cut by 7127, a modern pit.

- 3.7.16 In addition, four postholes were noted in this area; 7117 and 7119 lay to the north of furrow 7130 (below), both were 0.52m in diameter, and respectively 0.1m and 0.16m deep. Posthole 7135, towards the eastern extent of the area, was 0.48m in diameter and 0.16m deep. Posthole 7133 was square, and thought to be modern.
- 3.7.17 At the western end of Area 5 feature 7016 probably marked a hedge line. It was 0.7m wide and 0.28m deep and ran north-east/south-west, parallel to a series of plough furrows seen to its east, several of which were excavated (7018, 7017, 7019). Their close alignment suggests that these features were contemporary, and part of the same field system. Furrow 7018 lay approximately 5m to the east of the hedge line and was 0.88m wide and 0.13m deep. It cut linear feature 7020, 0.52m wide and 0.15m deep although its form was not entirely clear, and also 7022, thought to be of natural origin (Fig 3.11).
- 3.7.18 Three post holes were noted in a small area between WYAS trenches Y40 and Y44. They were very distinct circular features with vertical sides and a flat base. Two (7101 and 7103) were identical in size (0.24m wide and 0.21m deep) and appeared to form a pair. The third, 7105, was slightly larger (0.42m in diameter and 0.19m deep) and was approximately 4m to the south. None produced dating evidence (Fig 3.12).
- 3.7.19 *Area 6:* this lay in the west of the Holmfield Interchange area, on south-eastern side of the easement (Fig 13); its western edge was bordered by Holmfield lane. A number of the features examined in this area could be linked with features previously excavated by WYAS (Trenches Y34, Y35, Y36, Y100, Z79, and Z80), and would be more effectively considered in conjunction with evidence from those interventions.
- 3.7.20 Plough furrows 7039 and 7041 lay in the northern part of Area 6 (Fig 3.13). They were approximately 12m apart, aligned north-east/south-west, and seen in plan for approximately 150m. Furrows 7004, 7006 and 7008 were recorded in the southern part of Area 6. Post-medieval pottery was recovered from 7003, the fill of 7004, suggesting a late date for these features.
- 3.7.21 Ditches 7043 and 7045 both lay approximately 6m to the south-east of furrow 7041 and were roughly parallel to it, although the two features converged and eventually crossed. The stratigraphic relationship between these two ditches was not established. Although of similar depth (0.4 – 0.45m) ditch 7043 was, at 1.52m, considerably narrower than ditch 7045 (3.82m wide). Both ditches were examined in WYAS trenches Y34, Y35, Y36, and Y100, possibly also in trenches Z79 and Z80. Neither can, as yet, be dated. An isolated pit, 7014, lay to the south of ditches 7043 and 7045 and to the west of a large ditch seen in WYAS Trench Y35. It was 0.97m wide and 0.73m deep, but produced no dating evidence. A posthole, 7002, was recorded in the approximate centre of Area 6, against the southern limit of excavation. Again it was isolated, and remains undated (Fig 3.13).

- 3.7.22 **Link 4:** this area was to the north of the M62 motorway, (Figs 14 and 15), on the western side of Holmfield Lane. A number of intercutting ditches were recorded, along with pits and postholes, suggesting a considerable period of agricultural activity.
- 3.7.23 Feature 7079 was an insubstantial curvilinear ditch which emerged from the southern baulk of the excavated area and returned to the same baulk 57m to the east. It was 1m wide and 0.46m deep. It intersected with ditch 7064, the westernmost feature observed on Link 4, but the stratigraphic relationship between them could not be determined. The latter was considerably larger, 2.49m wide, 0.89m deep, and over 15m long, extending beyond the northern and southern limits of the excavation area.
- 3.7.24 Ditch 7079 was cut by three later features: ditches 7069 and 7077, and pit 7091. Feature 7069 was an insubstantial ditch (0.7m wide and 0.19m deep) aligned north-east/south-west, and running from the southern baulk for c 19.6m, at which point it cut 7079 before fading. Ditch 7077 was 1.3m wide and 0.2m deep, it too extended beyond the northern and southern limits of the excavation. Rectangular pit 7091 was 1.4m long, 0.6m wide, and 0.6m deep, with almost vertical sides and a flat base. Approximately 5.5m to the north there was a second, similar pit, 7083 (2m long, 1.6m wide and 0.64m deep). There was no dating evidence, an appreciable amount of animal bone was recovered from the fills of both, which might provide a link between them (Fig 3.15).
- 3.7.25 Ditch 7087, running north-south, lay 6.7m to the east of 7077. It extended from the northern limit of excavation for 7.8m after which it faded, having cut the eastern side of pit 7083. It was 1.1m wide and 0.16m deep. Both 7077 and 7087 were similar in alignment and size. Their shallow but wide profile would suggest that they were contemporary plough furrows, an inference supported by the fact that their alignment fits comfortably within the field system seen on the 1850 Ordnance Survey map.
- 3.7.26 Two post holes, 7093 and 7095, were recorded on the eastern side of ditch 7077. The former was circular, 0.28m in diameter, and 0.17m deep, whilst the latter was a square feature; despite their proximity, it seems unlikely they are chronologically or spatially related.
- 3.7.27 Ditches 7097 and 7099 lay just to the west of and probably under Holmfield lane. Ditch 7097, aligned north-west/south-east, was the earlier, being cut by 7099, which lay at a right-angle. Ditch 7097 was 1.2m wide and 0.36m deep, whilst ditch 7099 was 0.57m wide and 0.16m deep. Both features were traced for over 20m, extending beyond the northern and southern limits of excavation. Ditch 7097 was coincident with the more westerly of two parallel cropmarks seen in this area, possibly part of an early field system or enclosure. Ditch 7099 would seem to fit well with a field boundary shown on the 1852 Ordnance Survey map, thereby supporting the on-site interpretation that it was a post-medieval feature (Fig 3.14).
- 3.7.28 A substantial dry valley was noted approximately 100m to the west of features 7097 and 7099 and was probably the same feature as was that excavated on

site P3-4 (91), although it must be noted that, for this to be the case, it must have swung somewhat to the west between the two excavations.

- 3.7.29 **Holmfield Lane Retention Pond:** this was located at Chainage point 4800, on the east side of Holmfield Lane, near its junction with the Castleford Road (Fig 3.16).
- 3.7.30 Two pits were recorded here, 1111 and 1113, neither was dated. Pit 1111 was 2.47m wide and 0.4m deep and a great deal of burnt material was incorporated in its top two fills (1107 and 1108). Pit 1113 was 2.25m wide and 0.32m deep. The pits, similar in size and shape, would appear to be related.

Conclusions

- 3.7.31 It must be borne in mind that the features recorded in the course of the Strip and Record programme are, in the main, isolated, and undated. This must detract from their ability to contribute to the research aims outlined in. Some, however, have been explored in part by WYAS (2002), in earlier excavations, and such features will gain by consideration in conjunction with the results of those interventions.
- 3.7.32 Interestingly, although the easement passed close to the Neolithic henge site at Ferrybridge, none of the features investigated can be linked to prehistoric activity. However, whilst undated, some features are clearly part of the Romano-British agricultural landscape seen to the south at Sites P and Q, and should be considered in conjunction with that evidence, adding detail to any conclusions drawn from analysis of evidence from those sites.
- 3.7.33 The Romano-British landscape is seen in this area to be overlain by evidence of medieval and later agricultural activity. Comparison with the benchmark 1850 Ordnance Survey mapping suggests that many of the features seen predate that event, and raises the possibility that, with further study, elements of medieval and early post-medieval field systems could be defined.

Potential

- 3.7.34 The features described above, if considered in isolation, are of low to medium potential, but this will be enhanced by viewing them in conjunction with surrounding sites, allowing them to add to an understanding of the early development of the landscape.

3.8 KNOTTINGLEY ROAD RETENTION POND AND ACCESS TRACK

Introduction

- 3.8.1 The Knottingley Road retention pond (SE 448 423) and access track were to the south of Knottingley Road, with the M62 to the west, and the A1 to the east (Fig 3.17).

- 3.8.2 The work undertaken followed the established strip and record methodology intended to ascertain the presence or absence of archaeological features and deposits.
- 3.8.3 An interim Archaeological Report (D2D/H/AR/R) and corresponding drawing (D2D/H/AR/D) were produced for this site as part of the certification process to allow the construction works to proceed.

Results

- 3.8.4 A number of probably prehistoric features were recorded in this area. They included two parallel ditches and an irregular alignment of pits and a ditch. The pit alignment ran across the eastern end of the site and was traced across the entirety of the excavated area, some 72m. It comprised nine lozenge-shaped pits and two more much smaller features, possibly also pits, split into two groups. The central part of the alignment was marked by a ditch c 24.5m long. Individual elements of this structure are described from south to north. Dimensions of the individual elements are given in Table 3.3, below.

Table 3.3: dimensions of the individual elements of the pit alignment

| Feature | Length (m) | Width (m) | Depth (m) |
|---------|------------|-----------|-----------|
| 1057 | 2.4 | 0.9 | 0.35 |
| 1059 | 1.5 | 0.5 | 0.11 |
| 1061 | 3.45 | 0.87 | 0.45 |
| 1064 | 2 | 0.96 | 0.43 |
| 1066 | 4 | 1.03 | 0.45 |
| 1068 | 2.8 | 1 | 0.42 |
| 1070 | 0.65 | 0.5 | 0.13 |
| 1072 | 1 | 0.66 | 0.21 |
| 1078 | 2.36 | 1.09 | 0.24 |
| 1080 | 2.28 | 1.08 | 0.38 |
| 1084 | 3.9 | 1.41 | 0.65 |

- 3.8.5 Pit **1057** was the southernmost feature of the alignment (Fig 3.17). Pits **1061** and **1059** lay 10m to the north; they were positioned side by side, with **1061** (twice the size of its neighbour) to the west, and **1059** to the east. Pit **1066** was north of pit **1061** and 1.5m to the east of this lay a smaller pit, **1064**. Pit **1068** was to the north of pit **1066**, and there was then a gap of 6.5m, before two smaller features, **1070** and **1072**, were noted. Feature **1070** was more irregular than others on the site, and might have been a natural feature. Feature **1072** was a small pit. A ditch (**1074/1076/1082**) lay to the immediate north; it was 24.5m long, and varied between 1.1m and 1.35m in width, and 0.35 and 0.63m in depth.
- 3.8.6 Three more pits lay to the north of the ditch. Approximately 2m further to the west lay pit **1078**, and, closer to the original alignment, pit **1080** was the northernmost element. There were very few finds from these features, although fire-cracked stones were found in **1057**, **1064**, **1082**, and **1078**. These

- were also noted as inclusions in the Iron Age pits at Site M (below), suggesting a link.
- 3.8.7 Ditch **1046** ran parallel with the ditch alignment, c 64m to the west. It was 1.1m wide, 0.67m deep, and at least 77m long, extending beyond the limits of the stripped area to both south and north. It was fairly steep-sided with a flat base. A localised recut (**1044**) was seen in one of the two sections excavated across this feature. No dating evidence was recovered.
- 3.8.8 Three relatively small, isolated features were recorded between the two linear features; **1051** and **1053** were similar in size, both approximately 0.3 x 0.3m, although whilst **1051** was 0.22m deep, **1053** was only 0.07m in depth. Feature **1055** was larger (0.44 x 0.38 x 0.13m deep) and less regular than the other two and may have been of natural origin. It lay 4m north of **1051**, and 2m west of **1053**. No finds were recovered from any of these features. A single large pit (**1048**; 1.97 x 1.5m x 0.21m deep) was observed, to the west of ditch **1046**. Again there was no dating evidence.
- 3.8.9 The Knottingley Road access track site was to the west of ditch **1046**. Strip and record work revealed an interrupted ditch **1106/1085**. To the immediate east of the 4m wide possible entrance there was a short (6m) stretch of ditch **1091/1093**, apparently restricting the access. The dimensions of the main ditch were fairly constant, at 2-2.2m wide and 0.71-0.86m deep, whilst **1091/1093** was less substantial, being 0.95-1.1m wide and 0.29-0.33m deep. Excavation suggested that the two features shared a common fill, **1087**, being the third in a sequence of four, and the only fill of **1091/1093**, strongly implying that the two features were contemporary and left to silt at the same time.
- 3.8.10 Where excavated, the uppermost fill of the main ditch was consistently very stony, perhaps suggesting deliberate backfilling.

Conclusions

- 3.8.11 The features encountered at this site suggest prehistoric activity, although this cannot be confirmed by artefactual evidence. Although none of the features examined were detected, air photographic evidence shows linear cropmarks, probably ditches, only 140m to the south, on roughly the same alignment. The Knottingley Road Retention Pond Site lay relatively close to proven Romano-British settlement at Site XX8, 300m to the north, and residual Iron Age pottery there suggested an earlier origin. Even without secure dating it is likely that the ditches and pits investigated were elements of a prehistoric (later Iron Age?) agricultural landscape, the complex entrance perhaps suggesting that the management of stock took place rather than arable farming.

Potential

- 3.8.12 Again, considered alone, the data from the site are unlikely to sustain significant further analysis, and thus the archaeological potential is low, but when the site is considered within the context of neighbouring sites excavated during the project, it has the ability to contribute towards an understanding of

land use, farming practice, and continuity of holdings at the Iron Age/Romano-British transition. There is mounting evidence to suggest that Iron Age and later settlement in this area was relatively dense, but as interest has usually focused on domestic sites, understanding of the agricultural infrastructure remains weak; the cumulative evidence from sites such as this can contribute to understanding the interaction between the two.

3.9 FERRYBRIDGE SITE COMPOUND

Introduction

- 3.9.1 The Ferrybridge compound (SE 448 424) was situated to the north west of the M62 and to the north of Pontefract Road, (Fig 1.3, Package B location plan; Fig 3.18). It lay approximately 200m south of the Ferrybridge henge and investigated an area of cropmarks showing rectangular enclosures. Previous excavations undertaken in 1989 and 1990 by West Yorkshire Archaeological Services revealed two Neolithic timber circles, immediately south-east of the known site of the Ferrybridge henge (WYAS 1989) and part of an Iron Age pit alignment and a curvilinear boundary ditch adjoining the present cemetery and to the immediate north of the proposed Pontefract Road compound (WYAS 1990).
- 3.9.2 The work undertaken followed the established strip and record methodology intended to ascertain the presence or absence of archaeological features and deposits.
- 3.9.3 An interim Archaeological Report (D2D/H/AR/R) and corresponding drawing (D2D/H/AR/D) were produced for this site as part of the certification process to allow the construction works to proceed.

Results

- 3.9.4 **Chainage point 3900:** two pits, one with a recut, were recorded. Both pits were sealed by topsoil 1011 and subsoil 1012, and cut through natural limestone 1013. Pit 1016 was roughly circular, 0.67m in diameter and 0.98m deep. It appeared to have been cut by later oval pit 1017 (0.88 x 0.8m x 0.5m deep). Pit 1019 was sub-circular, 1.25 x 1.6m, and 0.66m deep. Neither pit produced dating evidence.
- 3.9.5 A further group of features (Fig 3.18) was encountered 60m to the south; again all cut natural limestone (112) and were sealed by subsoil (113) and topsoil (111). Two plough furrows ran from north to south across the site, but cut no other features.
- 3.9.6 Three ditches recorded. Ditch 105 was the northern terminus of a feature aligned north-west/south-east, and measuring 0.8m wide and 0.21m deep, which lay towards the western end of the site. Approximately 4.2m to the north-east, ditch 103 ran parallel to ditch 105, being 1.25m wide and 0.6m deep. Towards the eastern end of the site 108, a larger ditch, 2.05m wide and

0.69m deep, ran north to south across the stripped area. No finds were recovered from any of these features.

Conclusions

- 3.9.7 Although sparse, archaeological evidence recovered from this site appears to fit well with the known layout of cropmarks, allowing it to be considered in a wider context. The two pits may be associated with an east-west pit alignment seen to the north of this stripped area, which was part of the complex of features investigated by WYAS (2002) in the vicinity of the Ferrybridge henge. Cropmark evidence suggests that the alignment respects the northern edge of a large rectangular enclosure; it seems likely that ditch 108 represents the eastern side of this enclosure. The other two ditches, 103 and 105, neither of which appeared as cropmarks, lay within the postulated enclosure.

Potential

- 3.9.8 There is little scope for the further analysis of data from this site and considered in isolation, its archaeological potential is very low. However, if the results are considered in conjunction with other sources of information, they can contribute to an overall understanding of the relict landscape.
- 3.9.9 The information from this strip and record area is fairly limited but contribute to the general characterisation of the landscape.

4. RESULTS FROM SITES IN PACKAGE C

4.1 BACKGROUND TO PACKAGE C

- 4.1.1 Package C was located on the Ferrybridge to Hook Moor part of the scheme. Four exploratory trenches were excavated and one strip and record/excavation (Site D) between Chainage Points 4800 and 6900.
- 4.1.2 The quantification of the stratigraphic archive for the fieldwork in this package is summarised below (Table 4.1)

Table 4.1: Quantification of the stratigraphic archive for Package C

| Item | Description | Package C |
|---------------------------|--------------------|-------------|
| Contexts | Cuts | 181 |
| | Fills | 226 |
| | Layers | 27 |
| | Other | 23 |
| Total | Contexts | 457 |
| Drawings | Hand-drawn plans | 24 |
| | EDM plots | 0 |
| Total | Plans | 24 |
| | Sections | 170 |
| Photographs: no of frames | Black and white | 602 |
| | Colour slide | 613 |
| Total | Photographs | 1215 |
| Folders | Data | 10 |

- 4.1.3 A summary of the results of excavations on the sites in Package C is shown below (Table 4.2).

4.2 SITE XX10

Introduction

- 4.2.1 Site XX10 (SE 4699 2516) lay to the south of Fryston Lane. (Fig 1.4, Package C location plan). It was one of four 4 x 30m trenches (XX10-13, with XX10 in the south, and XX13 in the north) located in this area. The site had no previously identified archaeological potential and was selected on a judgemental basis after discussions with WYAS (Advisory Service).
- 4.2.2 The work undertaken comprised the excavation of a PAI trench (4 x 30 m) in order to ascertain the presence or absence of archaeological features and deposits. Topsoil and subsoil were removed by machine under archaeological supervision.
- 4.2.3 An interim Archaeological Report (D2D/H/AR/R) and corresponding drawing (D2D/H/AR/D) were produced for this site as part of the certification process to allow the construction works to proceed.

Table 4.2: Summary of results from Package C

| Site (FHM) section | Date Range | | | | | | | | Potential | Summary | Figs |
|--------------------------|------------|------------|----------|-------|-------------------|----------|---------------|--------|-----------|--|------|
| | Neolithic | Bronze Age | Iron Age | Roman | Early Medieval | Medieval | Post-Medieval | Modern | | | |
| XX10 4.2 | | | | | | x | | | NO | No archaeology in the trench, furrows and field boundaries from surrounding S+R | 4.1 |
| XX11 4.3 | | | | | | | | x | NO | 3 linear features: probable Med-Post-Med field boundaries | - |
| XX12 4.4 | | | | | | | | x | NO | 1 possible Med-Post Med field boundary | - |
| XX13 4.5 | | | | | | | | | NO | No archaeology | - |
| D 4.6 | | x | x | | | x | | | YES | A Beaker burial, 4 BA cremations, a BA burial, other prehistoric structures and an IA Chariot burial. Post-Med features associated with Fryston Park | 4.2 |

Results

- 4.2.4 Approximately 0.25m of topsoil and 0.1m of subsoil overlay the natural much-decayed limestone. The only archaeological feature revealed was a probable hedge line, which cut the natural substrate, here a fine, whitish yellow sand with frequent root holes and hollows. The holes and hollows were filled by the remnants of a brown earth woodland soil (Erika Guttman pers comm).
- 4.2.5 A wide (2m) but shallow (0.54m) linear feature (4) ran across the southern part of Site XX10. Aligned roughly west-southwest/east-northeast, it probably represents the remains of a boundary hedge. No finds were recovered.
- 4.2.6 The area to the north of Trench XX13 and to the south of Trench XX10 was subject to strip and record (Chainage Point 5000-5500). Two probable plough furrows, 1006 and 1008, both a maximum of 0.88m wide and 0.14m deep and aligned NNW-SSE were excavated in the southern area. A possible field boundary or grubbed-out hedgerow, 1001, lay on the same alignment. This measured 1.1m across and was 0.37m deep. To the north of Trench XX13 was one west-southwest/east-northeast aligned furrow; this was 1.25m wide and 0.15m deep.

Conclusions

- 4.2.7 The archaeological features on or close to this site remain undated and, as a result, are considered to be of little archaeological significance.

Potential

- 4.2.8 This site bears no potential for further analysis.

4.3 SITE XX11

Introduction

- 4.3.1 Site XX11 (SE 4699 2516) lay to the south of Fryston Lane. (Fig 1.4, Package C location plan). It was one of four 4 x 30m trenches (XX10-13, with XX10 in the south, and XX13 in the north) in this area. The site had no previously identified archaeological potential and was selected on a judgemental basis after discussions with WYAS (Advisory Service).
- 4.3.2 The work undertaken comprised the excavation of a PAI trench (4 x 30 m) in order to ascertain the presence or absence of archaeological features and deposits. Topsoil and subsoil were removed by machine under archaeological supervision.
- 4.3.3 An interim Archaeological Report (D2D/H/AR/R) and corresponding drawing (D2D/H/AR/D) were produced for this site as part of the certification process to allow the construction works to proceed.

Results

- 4.3.4 Approximately 0.3m of topsoil and 0.1m of subsoil overlay the natural much-decayed limestone. Three linear features, all running north-east/south-west, cut the natural substrate and a single modern pit cut the easternmost of these features.
- 4.3.5 Two of the three linear features, **11** and **6**, were similar, both having shallow U-shaped profiles; **11** was 1.1m wide and 0.2m deep and **6** was 1.08m wide and 0.11m deep. Two metres to the north of **6**, the third, **4**, was 2.3m wide, 0.11m deep, and had a flat-bottomed profile. The alignment of all three is consistent with extant boundaries in the locality and thus, although none produced dating evidence, they seem most likely to represent the truncated remains of former post-medieval land divisions.
- 4.3.6 Two shallow ovoid features (**13** and **15**) were also investigated. Both were of natural origin, probably tree boles and/or root activity (Erika Guttman pers comm).

Conclusions

- 4.3.7 The archaeological features on this site remain undated and, as a result, are considered to be of little archaeological significance.

Potential

- 4.3.8 This site bears no potential for further analysis.

4.4 SITE XX12

Introduction

- 4.4.1 Site XX12 (SE 4699 2516) lay to the south of Fryston Lane. (Fig 1.4, Package C location plan). It was one of four 4 x 30m trenches (XX10-13, with XX10 in the south, and XX13 in the north) in this area. The site had no previously identified archaeological potential and was selected on a judgemental basis after discussions with WYAS (Advisory Service).
- 4.4.2 The work undertaken comprised the excavation of a PAI trench (4 x 30 m) in order to ascertain the presence or absence of archaeological features and deposits. Topsoil and subsoil were removed by machine under archaeological supervision.
- 4.4.3 An interim Archaeological Report (D2D/H/AR/R) and corresponding drawing (D2D/H/AR/D) were produced for this site as part of the certification process to allow the construction works to proceed.

Results

- 4.4.4 Approximately 0.3m depth of topsoil and 0.2m of subsoil overlay the natural much-decayed limestone. All but one of the features observed and excavated were identified as of natural origin, the exception being a probably hedge line.
- 4.4.5 Linear feature **12**, at the northern end of the trench, followed the same line as Fryston Lane, which lay to the west. It was somewhat insubstantial, being only 0.9m wide and 0.22m deep, and most probably represents the ploughed-out remnants of a hedged field boundary removed to increase field size.
- 4.4.6 Linear feature **4**, probably soil lying within a natural hollow, was 1.8m wide and 0.04m deep. A single sherd of post-medieval pottery was recovered from its fill (**3**). Linear feature **6**, 1m wide and 0.46m deep, was quite irregular in plan, which again led to its identification as of natural origin. Several more irregular features were investigated at the northern end of the trench; of these, only feature **8** was recorded in detail, being some 0.63m in diameter, and 0.1m deep. Again it is regarded as of natural origin (Erika Guttman pers comm).

Conclusions

- 4.4.7 The archaeological features on this site remain undated and, as a result, are considered to be of little archaeological significance.

Potential

- 4.4.8 This site bears no potential for further analysis.

4.5 SITE XX13

Introduction

- 4.5.1 Site XX13 (SE 4699 2516) lay to the south of Fryston Lane. (Fig 1.4, Package C location plan). It was one of four 4 x 30m trenches (XX10-13, with XX10 in the south, and XX13 in the north) in this area. The site had no previously identified archaeological potential and was selected on a judgemental basis after discussions with WYAS (Advisory Service).
- 4.5.2 The work undertaken comprised the excavation of a PAI trench (4 x 30m) in order to ascertain the presence or absence of archaeological features and deposits. Topsoil and subsoil were removed by machine under archaeological supervision.
- 4.5.3 An interim Archaeological Report (D2D/H/AR/R) and corresponding drawing (D2D/H/AR/D) were produced for this site as part of the certification process to allow the construction works to proceed.

Results

- 4.5.4 Approximately 0.22m depth of topsoil and 0.1m of subsoil overlay the natural much-decayed limestone. Although several possible features were investigated, none were thought to be man-made in origin.

Conclusions

- 4.5.5 No archaeological features were recognised at this site.

Potential

- 4.5.6 This site bears no potential for further analysis.

4.6 SITE D

Introduction

- 4.6.1 Site D (SE 4698 2602) lay to the south-east of Water Fryston and to the north of Fryston Lane (Fig 1.4, Package C location plan) and was undertaken as a strip and record excavation. The site included work at a number of places, and over a protracted period. That undertaken between Chainage Points 5500 (to the south) and 6680 (to the north) inspected over 1km of the new A1 route. Work in this area took place in stages over a number of months and was divided up into several watching brief areas. Most of the archaeological remains were found in the southern part of the site (Plate 3), between Chainage Points 5500 and 5860, but a second small concentration of remains was noted to the north, between Chainage Points 6200 and 6275, on the line of the haul road. Topsoil and subsoil were removed by machine under archaeological supervision.

- 4.6.2 The southernmost part of this site (a woodland plantation between Fryston Lane and the 'ha-ha' boundary of Fryston Park), deemed an ecological preservation area, was not stripped of topsoil until October 2003.
- 4.6.3 An interim Archaeological Report (D2D/H/AR/R) and corresponding drawing (D2D/H/AR/D) were produced for this site as part of the certification process to allow the construction works to proceed.

Results

- 4.6.4 Approximately 0.2m depth of undifferentiated topsoil and subsoil overlay the natural limestone. The removal of this overburden revealed a number of prehistoric funerary monuments and a range of post-medieval features, including a 'ha-ha' boundary, associated with the parklands of Fryston Hall (Fig 4.1). The results are discussed below in chronological order. The Iron Age Chariot burial excavated at the site is mentioned only in passing, since the results of that investigation will be presented in a separate report.
- 4.6.5 **Early Bronze Age (Period 2):** three discrete Early Bronze Age burials were examined: a crouched Beaker burial (2245) (Plate 4), an urned cremation within a ring-ditch 2068 (Plate 2), and a poorly preserved inhumation (2024).
- 4.6.6 On excavation, feature 2245 was shown to be an intact Beaker burial (Plate 4), dating to the early Bronze Age. The grave cut (2241) was sub-rectangular, 2.45m long, 1.35m wide, and 0.8m deep, with vertical sides and a flat base. A dark stain within in the grave fill, and apparently surrounding the body, suggested the presence of a coffin (2246) some 1.8m long and 0.5m wide, presumably of wood. Its U-shaped profile might suggest that it was a hollow tree trunk or other wooden container. The apparent coffin, which lay east-west, contained a tightly flexed skeleton, 2263 (Plate 4), lying on its left side with its head to the east. Fibrous material found on the inside of the putative coffin might suggest that the body had been wrapped in a shroud. An initial examination of the skeleton suggests that it was of a 30-40 year old male. A number of grave goods were found at the west end of the grave, near the feet of the skeleton. These comprised a complete (crushed) Beaker vessel (see Appendix 1.1), a greenstone wristguard (Appendix 6.2), a flint flake, and a flint arrowhead or borer (Appendix 6.3). The hands of the skeleton were clasped together and were holding a copper alloy object, identified on x-ray as a dagger (Appendix 5.4); numerous small copper alloy pins or rivets seen on the x-ray plate presumably derive from the handle, and x-ray has suggested the partial survival of organic elements. The hands and surrounding soil, including these objects were frozen *in situ* and removed by a conservator for future laboratory investigation. A copper pin and fragments of material were also found in the vicinity of the hands.
- 4.6.7 Grave 2024, found at the northern extent of the main area of archaeological remains, was a rectangular pit 2m long, 0.40m wide and 0.30m deep. Like the Beaker burial it was aligned east to west. The human skeletal material, 2023, was in a very poor condition and too little survived to allow the position of the body to be described. The remaining elements comprised leg and arm bones, and teeth. A flint knife, provisionally dated to the Early Bronze Age, was

discovered close to the body (*Appendix 6.3*). This grave was cut into an earlier pit, 2022.

- 4.6.8 A small, shallow annular ditch, 2068 (Plate 2), 0.42-0.6m wide and 0.06-0.08m deep, and approximately 2.7m in external diameter, lay c100m to the south of grave 2024. It had been badly truncated by later ploughing, which probably accounted for the shallowness of the ditch and the lack of a barrow. A small central pit (2061) contained a cremation (2060), which had been placed in a small undecorated Early Bronze Age cup placed upright in the pit.
- 4.6.9 ***Early - Middle Bronze Age (Period 2)***: a concentric double-ditched enclosure (2121 and 2122), with an overall diameter of c 25m, was found towards the southern extent of Site D. This was surrounded by an outer ditch, 2121; between 8m and 8.5m separated the two ditches. The outer ditch had an external diameter of c25m, and was between 0.6-1.1m wide and 0.07-0.3m deep, with a steep-sided, U-shaped profile. There did not appear to have been a break in this ditch, but it must be noted that the eastern part of the ditch had been effectively removed by a much later feature, the post-medieval 'ha-ha' boundary, 2397. The internal shallow penannular ditch (2122) c 6.2m in external diameter; was between 0.32-0.59m wide and 0.11-0.26m deep. It is possible that the inner ditch, was once partially or completely covered by a barrow that had subsequently been removed by plough truncation.
- 4.6.10 A central pit (0.39 x 0.42 x 0.1m deep) contained an unurned cremation (2145) that contained no other dating material except for an intrusive sherd of medieval pottery. Two small (0.78m in depth and 1.6m in diameter) intercutting pits, 2380 and 2383, lay outside the inner ditch, near to the southern side of the entrance. The earlier of the two, 2380, contained a cremation placed in and around a vessel of middle Bronze Age date. The later pit, 2383, contained a similar deposit. Two large stones were found between the two cremations. These must have been deliberately placed there when the later pit was dug, and appear to be physically separating the cremations.
- 4.6.11 Five sherds of medieval pottery were found in the fill of ditch 2121. Their presence is best explained by two probably medieval plough furrows, which cut the complex on roughly the same alignment as the 'ha-ha'.
- 4.6.12 ***Iron Age (period 3)***: an extremely unusual chariot burial, of Iron Age date, was encountered and excavated to the south of the site. The results of this excavation are dealt with separately (OA 2004). Its presence is of relevance to the square structure 2242 described below in *Section 4.6.19*.
- 4.6.13 ***Prehistoric (undated)***: a large number of the obviously prehistoric features encountered at Site D were not only stratigraphically isolated, but also produced no finds or other dating evidence. Most of these are likely to be Bronze Age and a few can be tentatively identified as Iron Age in date.
- 4.6.14 Another ring ditch, 2243, was found at the extreme western edge of the site, 71m to the north-west of the concentric double-ditched enclosure 2121/2122. Just under half of this feature was available for excavation, the remainder extended to the west, beyond the limit of the site. Although probably a

monument of early or middle Bronze Age date, no evidence of any funerary deposits, either cremation or inhumation, were recovered. The single ditch was 0.65m wide and 0.09m deep, with an entrance 0.9m across, on its eastern side and had sharply-defined vertical sides, giving it a polygonal appearance. The external diameter of the structure would have been approximately 12.8m. No finds were recovered.

- 4.6.15 A somewhat different circular structure, 2083, was identified 9.5m to the north-east of ring ditch 2121. It comprised eight postholes, 1-1.88m apart, forming a circle with an internal diameter of c 4.5-5m. There were probably two opposed entrances each with two outlying postholes, defining a south-west/north-east axis. No datable material was recovered from the fills of the feature.
- 4.6.16 A large square enclosure, 2242, lay 62m to the west of monument 2120. Four straight gullies formed a square, 17 x 17m, not quite meeting at the corners. In total, 24 postholes were investigated within this enclosure; equally spaced; they followed the alignment of the gullies on the inside of the enclosure and were 0.08-0.75m from their inner edges, leaving an internal space of 15 x 15m. There was a posthole in each corner, so that whilst the gullies did not meet at the corners, each gap was effectively blocked by a post. There was no obvious entrance to the structure. An extra posthole, 2260, on the western side of the structure is perhaps evidence for a later repair or modification. No direct dating evidence was recovered from any of these features, medieval pottery and post-medieval glass being regarded as intrusive, deposited as a direct result of late ploughing. The structure was cut by four plough furrows, all running parallel to its north and south sides. The date and purpose of this structure is not obvious, although the lack of an entrance might again imply a mortuary enclosure of some kind. Morphologically this structure closely resembles Late Iron Age and Romano-British shrines seen elsewhere (see, for example, King and Soffe 1994; Cunliffe 1991, 296). Its close proximity to the Iron Age Chariot burial (30m to the east) might suggest a link between the two.
- 4.6.17 A group of postholes, 2244, was seen towards the eastern part of the site. It consisted of a line of eight square postholes aligned north-south, some 27m long, with a westwards return 9m long, formed by a line of three postholes. The postholes ranged in size from 0.16m to 0.45m wide, and 0.02-0.22m deep, and were around 3m apart. There were no finds from any of these features. The east-west aligned postholes became more and more truncated towards the west, so it is entirely possible that this was the eastern side of a considerably larger rectilinear structure.
- 4.6.18 A disparate group of features was noted in the northern part of the Site D. There was nothing to suggests a date for any of the group. The features consisted of a pit, six postholes, and a gully.
- 4.6.19 Pit 2043 was circular, 1.92m in diameter and 0.82m deep, with vertical sides and a flat base. It was cut or recut by pit 2041, which was of similar size and shape. A posthole, 2045, cut into the base of the pits, but as its line was not seen within the fills, the relationship between the remains is unclear.

- 4.6.20 Postholes **2037**, **2106**, **2108**, and **2110** were between 1.7m and 3.7m apart, forming a rough rectangle. They were more or less similar in size and profile, except for **2110**, which had been disturbed by roots. A fifth posthole, **2035**, was located 9.4m to the north of this possible structure, but it is unclear whether it was related to the other four. There was enough similarity between features to suggest that they could have been contemporary and related in some manner, but this must remain tentative, as they formed a very irregular group.
- 4.6.21 **Post-Medieval (Period 8)**: a substantial 'ha-ha' ditch **2397/2054** ran from north-west to south-east across the site, being traced for 138m, although it was probably much longer, being a boundary associated with the enclosure of Fryston Park. The 'ha-ha' was investigated in four separate places, three on the north-west/south-east stretch and the fourth at the point at which the ditch turned north-east/south-west at the southern end. Excavation showed that this early post-medieval feature had been constructed to replace an earlier boundary ditch, possibly associated with the management of an earlier deer park.
- 4.6.22 Ditch **2058**, pre-dated and was extensively truncated by the 'ha-ha' ditch. It ran approximately west-northwest/east-southeast, and was 1.5m wide and 0.65m deep. Both sides of the ditch were revetted by a rough wall of mortared limestone blocks (wall **2057** to the south, wall **2088** to the north).
- 4.6.23 The 'ha-ha' comprised a large ditch, **2397/2054**, with a vertical stone revetment, **2053**, on its eastern face (southern face at the southern end, **2396**). The ditch was a maximum of 3.5m wide and 1.02m deep. The revetment was roughly constructed using limestone blocks bonded with clay and had been built against the vertical inner face of the ditch. The wall, which was 0.53m wide, survived to a maximum height of 0.72m but had originally been higher. A series of overlying deposits showed clearly that the feature had fallen out of use and the wall had begun to collapse before the ditch was backfilled. A later retaining wall, **2051**, found in places, suggests that attempts were made to repair it, and prolong its life before it finally went out of use. The ditch was finally backfilled in the 1960s by the present farmer.
- 4.6.24 The 'ha-ha' can probably be dated to the early eighteenth century. It would have permitted unbroken views over the landscaped grounds of Fryston Park, whilst serving to confine livestock, including the deer of Fryston Park to its environs. Features such as this denote a change of attitude concerning the landscape that was to become prominent by the end of the century and is often referred to as the naturalist movement. This was to have far reaching repercussions for the design of estate parks and gardens leading to the widespread phenomenon of landscape gardens.
- 4.6.25 Pits **2446** and **2468**, found in the southern area of excavation, were both cut by a possible droveway, marked by two parallel gullies, **2404** and **2405**, aligned approximately north-east/south-west. Neither were dated but pit **2446** was cut by gully **2404** pit **2468** by gully **2405**, establishing their relative date. The two gullies marking the line of the droveway were of similar size, the former 0.74m wide and 0.19m deep, the latter 0.67m wide and 0.25m deep. A small

amount of pottery from their fills points to an early post-medieval date for the feature.

- 4.6.26 Another possible drove or trackway ran north-south across the eastern side of the site. It comprised two parallel gullies, 3m apart, **2203** on the east side and **2205** on the west. The gullies, seen over a distance of 47m, had a maximum width of 0.66m and a maximum depth of 0.29m. Again, early post-medieval pottery was recovered from the fill of one of the gullies, **2237** (fill of **2205**). It is likely that the two stretches of droveway were in fact part of the same feature, the southern part of which was aligned on the present Fryston Lane. Some indication of its antiquity is also given by the fact that the southern part lay beneath a plantation of mature trees. The feature lay to the east of the 'ha-ha' and it is possible that it in fact bounded the outer part of the park before being replaced, in part at least, by Fryston Lane.
- 4.6.27 A group of postholes, **2436**, was investigated at the southern extent of the excavation. It consisted of a row of 12 postholes running east to west, and ranging in width from 0.16m to 0.42m, and in depth from 0.05m to 0.24m. They were between 2m and 3.5m apart and there was a gap of 8.5m in the middle of the line. It is, however, unclear as to whether this was a significant, gap or simply the result of severe truncation. One sherd of twelfth century pottery came from **2423**, the fill of posthole **2424**. Despite this, the postholes appeared to be relatively recent in date, possibly part of a late fence line.
- 4.6.28 Pit **2201** was located at the eastern end of the main excavation area. It was circular, 1.6m in diameter, and 0.25m deep. Animal bone and an Early Bronze Age flint arrowhead were found in its fill, **2200**. Three more pits, **2299**, **2301** and **2234**, similar in size and shape were investigated in this area. Pit **2299** lay 6.5m to the west of pit **2201** and was again circular and 0.22m deep, with a diameter of 1.5m. It extended beyond the northern limit of excavation, and therefore its full dimensions could not be established. Again, animal bone was retrieved from its fill, **2298**. A third pit, **2301**, was 7.5m west of pit **2299**, and 13m east of pit **2234**. It extended beyond the northern limits of the excavation and so its full dimensions were not established, but as excavated it was 1.42m wide and 0.23m deep. Dating evidence from fill **2300** suggests an eighteenth to nineteenth century date. Another isolated pit (**2234**) lay approximately 31m to the south-east of pit **2201**. It was oval, the long axis measuring 2.28m, and was 0.4m deep. The number of large stones in its fill (**2233**), might suggest that it had been deliberately backfilled. The state of preservation of animal bone retrieved from these pits suggests a late date for them all.
- 4.6.29 *Not closely phased (Period 9):* three linear features, **2010**, **2006**, and **2039** were recorded towards the northern edge of the southern area, some 26m to the south of burial **2024**. None could be dated, but they appear to have predated or been related to medieval/post-medieval ploughing.
- 4.6.30 Feature **2010** was 1.35m wide and 0.1m deep, aligned approximately east/west. Feature **2006** was the terminus of a ditch aligned north/south. Recorded over a distance of approximately 9m, it was 0.78m in width and 0.24m in depth. The sides sloped at 45° onto a flat base. This ditch was cut by plough furrow **2008**, which ran across it at approximate right-angles. Finally,

gully 2039 was observed over a distance of 6m, aligned north-east to south-west, and petering out to the west. It was a maximum of 0.48m in width and 0.13m in depth. It appeared to lie parallel to nearby plough furrows, suggesting that it could have been an associated field boundary.

Conclusions

- 4.6.31 Evidence recovered from Site D makes it clear that the site is of considerable archaeological importance. It appears to represent part of a cemetery dating (on the evidence retrieved) back to at least the Early Bronze Age, although its genesis could be earlier. It shows remarkable continuity of use, still being a significant funerary site in the later Iron Age, when an Arras-type Chariot burial (an extremely rare type) was interred on the same site (*Section 4.6.12*).
- 4.6.32 Site D should be considered a component of the complex and enduring prehistoric landscape that centred on Ferrybridge (Burgess 2001a), providing further evidence of its extent and significance. A henge monument, of Neolithic date, was the earliest architectural feature of this landscape, elements of which remained as significant ceremonial features into the Romano-British period at least. Where studied elsewhere in Yorkshire, most notably at Thorneborough and at Rudston, henges seem to have formed part of extensive complexes that focused on what were (presumably) significant watercourses. The Ferrybridge complex is no different focussing on the River Aire. It seems likely that the Aire was a significant communication route from an early stage, forming, via the Aire gap, an important trans-Pennine link. This serves to further emphasise the degree to which these monumental landscapes embodied the social and economic relations in which they were embedded.
- 4.6.33 Elsewhere such complexes have included multiple henges, cursus and funerary monuments (typically earthen long barrows) and it would be reasonable to assume that Ferrybridge was no different. Whatever the mechanism, these early sites remained the focus of funerary ritual into the Bronze Age. A Beaker burial and a second Bronze Age burial with an accompanying Food Vessel were originally excavated at Ferry Fryston by Greenwell in the nineteenth century and re-examined in 1962 (Pacitto 1969) in advance of the construction of Ferrybridge power station.
- 4.6.34 At Site D, a similar pattern of continuity may be observed in the funerary record. Here, a Beaker period burial (Plate 4) was succeeded by round barrows, with central, primary cremation burials, at least one of which dates to the early Bronze Age (Plate 2). Secondary cremation burials, associated with rare Deverel Rimbury pottery, were later inserted into the round barrows during the middle Bronze Age. At Ferrybridge, however, the burial tradition was carried well into the Iron Age and Roman period, a phenomenon not noted elsewhere. An Arras-type Chariot burial, dating to some time in the fourth – first century BC was interred here. This was later referenced during some time in the first – early third century AD, by a substantial deposit of cattle bones, placed in the ditch that enclosed the burial. A larger square enclosure nearby might well have been associated in some way with this burial. Like the Middle Bronze Age burials, the Chariot burial is extremely

unusual, being a distant outlier to a group thought until recently to have been confined to east Yorkshire (Stead 1991; Stoertz 1997).

- 4.6.35 The Chariot burial contrasts starkly with the more normally encountered Iron Age burial rite in West Yorkshire (seen at Site M to the north (*Section 6.2*), as well as at Ledston, excavated in 1976), whereby bodies were placed, with more or less ceremony, in disused storage pits on settlement sites. Although Site D lies within a well-attested late Iron Age agricultural landscape, with settlement demonstrated to the south at Site Q (*Section 3.6*), as well as to the north at Ledston (Faull and Moorhouse 1981) and Site M, and yet further to the north at Dalton Parlours near Collingham (Wrathmell and Nicholson 1990), it is an ostensibly unique example of this kind of burial in the area, possibly implying close contacts with the Arras culture of East Yorkshire.
- 4.6.36 No evidence of Romano-British date was recovered from the site, although there remains a possibility that the rectilinear enclosure could be connected in some way with this period (*Section 4.6.16*). From the end of the Iron Age, the site seems to have remained undisturbed for a protracted period. This might mean that the monuments remained significant in the landscape, and within the consciousness of the local population, and were thus left undisturbed, or there could be a rather more prosaic explanation in that extensive agricultural activity has truncated the evidence severely, effectively obliterating evidence for later activity.
- 4.6.37 No further activity can be traced at the site until the late medieval or post-medieval period, when it was parkland associated with Fryston Hall. The earliest depiction of the hall, associated with its gardens, is the Map of Water Fryston Estate 1766, although the land was presumably emparked at an earlier time. A stone-lined boundary ditch, later converted into a 'ha-ha', could well have marked the boundary of the later emparkment, protecting the landscaped grounds of the hall from incursions by stock or preventing the escape of deer. The 'ha-ha' was not fully backfilled until the 1960s. The surrounding area has remained agricultural in use, except for the construction of the Ferrybridge power generating complex. This seems to have necessitated the local reorganisation of political boundaries, which were diverted from the power station site (where it is shown on the 1852 OS map) to run along the line of the 'ha-ha' and the neighbouring plantation, suggesting that at that time the division retained some cadastral significance. In addition, a large amount of rubble and domestic rubbish had been dumped on the northern part of the site, thought to be associated with clearance for the construction of the power station, although it might reflect the unrecorded use of the site as a landfill tip.

Potential

- 4.6.38 The stratigraphical and artefactual evidence from Site D has demonstrated the potential of the site to contribute to an enhanced understanding of the prehistoric landscape of the area. Some stratigraphic questions remain unresolved, however, and it seems likely that the data from the site will sustain further analysis, allowing the archaeological succession to be clarified further.

- 4.6.39 The well-preserved skeleton (Plate 4) in the Beaker grave bears the potential for radiocarbon dating, as does the human and animal bone from the Chariot burial, both of which will add considerably to dating evidence from the county, building on that produced in the course of the recent A1/M1 Link Road (Roberts *et al* 2001). In addition, pottery analysis will add to the small but growing corpus of prehistoric pottery from the Magnesian ridge as it passes through West and North Yorkshire.
- 4.6.40 It is imperative that Site D is considered not only within the known local context but also at a regional scale as it forms part of the Neolithic and later complex at Ferrybridge. A second such complex is known from Newton Kyme to the north (Burgess 2001b), whilst those at Thornborough and Rudston are relatively well documented and provide excellent comparators. Site D can therefore be seen to have been implicated within an extensive monumental landscape, and provides additional detail concerning the manner in which such landscapes developed. The Ferrybridge complex is perhaps unusual in that appears to have remained an important element of the landscape into the Iron Age and Romano-British period, when there is dense settlement and agricultural evidence to north and south of the site itself, and an apparent absence at Site D. This could reflect the continuing use of the site for burial, although the Iron Age evidence from Site D can only be regarded as highly anomalous, representing an extremely important outlier to a small group of high status burials hitherto known almost exclusively from East Yorkshire (Stead 1991; Stoertz 1997). The extensive square barrow/enclosure cemeteries known from the Arras area, and often on ground unsuited to agriculture, remain unknown in West Yorkshire, with those funerary sites known reflecting the widespread practice of burial within settlements (Whimster 1981).
- 4.6.41 The potential for further analysis and refinement of the prehistoric archaeological evidence from the site is medium, but will support a further understanding of the chronological structure of the evidence. When considered in conjunction with surrounding sites, the potential of the site to add significantly to an understanding of the patterns of prehistoric activity in this area and its links with other parts of the region is very high. Such understanding will, by extension, add to the body of knowledge at a national level, allowing comparison and contrast of regional trends in the Bronze and Iron Ages.
- 4.6.42 In addition, the limited amount of evidence for medieval and later agriculture and enclosure will add to the interpretation of the development of the modern landscape.

5. RESULTS FROM SITES IN PACKAGE D

5.1 BACKGROUND TO PACKAGE D

- 5.1.1 Package D (Figs 1.5 and 1.6) comprises five small excavation areas and seven trenches between Chainage Points 6900 and 13000, as well as the results of the strip and record programme from this area.

Table 5.1: Quantification of the stratigraphic archive for Package D

| Item | Description | Package D |
|----------------------------|--------------------|-------------|
| Contexts | Cuts | 219 |
| | Fills | 282 |
| | Layers | 60 |
| | Other | 30 |
| Total | Contexts | 591 |
| Drawings | Hand drawn plans | 25 |
| | EDM plots | 1 |
| Total | Plans | 26 |
| | Sections | 150 |
| Photographs: no. of frames | Black and white | 595 |
| | Colour slide | 595 |
| Total | Photographs | 1190 |
| Folders | Data | 17 |

5.2 SITE XX14

Introduction

- 5.2.1 Site XX14 (SE 479 275) was to the south-west of Site E (Fig 1.5, Package D location plan). The site had no previously identified archaeological potential and was selected on a judgemental basis, in order to establish whether potential archaeological features identified as cropmarks at Site E to the north continued to the south.
- 5.2.2 The work undertaken comprised the excavation of PAI trench (4 x 30m) in order to ascertain the presence or absence of archaeological features and deposits. Topsoil and subsoil were removed by machine, under archaeological supervision.
- 5.2.3 An interim Archaeological Report (D2D/H/AR/R) and corresponding drawing (D2D/H/AR/D/023/revA) were produced for this site as part of the certification process to allow the construction works to proceed.

Table 5.2: Summary of results from Package D

| Site (FHM) section | Date Range | | | | | | | | | Potential | Summary | Figs |
|--------------------------|------------|----|----|----|--------------|-----|--------------|-----|--------------------------|-----------|--|------------|
| | Neo | BA | IA | RB | Early Med | Med | Post- Med | Mod | Not closely phased | | | |
| XX14 5.2 | | | | | | | | | | NO | No archaeology | - |
| E 5.3 | | | | | x | | | | | NO | Plough furrows and related features | - |
| XX15 5.4 | | | x | | | | | | | YES | RB enclosure ditches, a crouched burial, an inhumation and a cremation | 5.1 |
| F/G 5.5 | | | x | | | | | | | YES | 2 possible IA pits. Med and later field ditches | 5.2 5.3 |
| XX16 5.6 | | | | | | | x | | | NO | 2 modern land drains | - |
| H/I 5.7 | | | | | | | | | x | YES | Includes a large pond, a probable trackway and a number of discrete irregular features | 5.4 |
| K 5.8 | | | | | | | | x | | NO | 2 plough scars | - |
| XX17 5.9 | | | | | | | x | | | NO | 1 modern land drain | - |
| XX18 5.10 | | | | | | | x | | | NO | 2 modern land drains | - |
| XX19 5.11 | | | x | | | | | | | YES | RB field systems, needs further examination alongside sites XX19.5 and XX20 | 5.5 |
| XX19.5 5.12 | | | x | | | | | | | YES | 1 RB ditch, a possible late pit and a possible earlier 4 post structure. Needs further examination alongside sites XX19 and XX20 | 5.6 |
| XX20 5.13 | | | x | | | | | | | YES | 1 linear feature, needs further examination alongside sites XX19 and XX19.5 | 5.7 |
| S + R 5.14 | | | | | | | | x | | YES | Several unphased features need further analysis | 5.8 |

Results

5.2.4 Approximately 0.35m of topsoil and 0.37m of subsoil overlay the natural glacial till (boulder clay), which comprised compact deposits of limestone clasts with varying amounts of clay. Numerous irregular features were observed, which were interpreted, following investigation, as being geomorphological in origin (Erika Guttman pers comm). The modern ploughsoil was directly above the drift in some areas, but generally an horizon of orange brown loamy silt overlay the drift. This survived in hollows and dips

and was interpreted as the remains of a brown earth soil, which had formed under woodland conditions.

Conclusions

- 5.2.5 Nothing was discovered to suggest human activity and it is thus regarded as having no archaeological significance.

Potential

- 5.2.6 This site bears no potential for further analysis.

5.3 SITE E

Introduction

- 5.3.1 Site E (NGR SE 480 277) was to the east of Fairburn, c 220m south of Lumfields Lane (Fig 1.5, Package D location plan). The site, which was c 0.15ha in area, was located in an area shown by geophysical survey (ASUD 2001, Area 3) to incorporate a number of significant anomalies, provisionally interpreted as intercutting ditches.
- 5.3.2 The work undertaken at this site comprised the excavation of an initial 4 x 30m trench to ascertain the presence or absence of archaeological features, particularly those that had been located by geophysical survey. This was followed by the excavation of a further area measuring 20 x 20m, at the northern end of the trench. Topsoil and subsoil were removed by machine, under archaeological supervision.
- 5.3.3 An interim Archaeological Report (D2D/H/AR/R/091/revA) and corresponding drawing (D2D/H/AR/D/075) were produced for this site as part of the certification process to allow the construction works to proceed.

Results

- 5.3.4 ***Initial Trench:*** approximately 0.26m of topsoil and 0.08m of subsoil overlay the natural substrate. Its removal revealed a series of broadly south-west/north-east aligned linear features and a series of circular features, all of which cut the underlying natural geology. The linear features consisted of a group of four in the northern part of the trench and a further group of three in the central southern part of the trench. Sections through the four features at the northern end of the trench revealed them to be between 0.8m and 1.2m in width with shallow U-shaped profiles; the three northernmost features had roughly the same alignment and medieval pottery was recovered from one of them (7). Although the southernmost feature of this group had a slightly different alignment, it is thought that this group represents the truncated remains of plough furrows. As they did not seem to correspond to the modern field boundary alignments in this area, it is possible that they were earlier, possibly medieval or early post-medieval in date.

- 5.3.5 The group of three features in the central southern part of the trench comprised two broader shallow U-shaped features and, to the south, a narrower, shallow U-shaped example. All three are thought to have been the truncated remains of ploughing. The northernmost of this group was on a similar alignment to the three features at the northern end of the trench, suggesting that they were broadly contemporary. The southern two, however, were on a similar alignment to the southernmost feature of the northern group, again suggesting that they were broadly contemporary.
- 5.3.6 The circular features were all located in the central part of the trench. Several were investigated, and though the majority appeared to follow a broadly linear arrangement, they were interpreted as natural solution holes, a view endorsed by the English Heritage Regional Science Advisor (Ian Panter pers comm).
- 5.3.7 A 1.6 x 12m machine slot was also excavated through the eastern end of the trench, against the southern section, to confirm the natural derivation of the subsoil. This slot confirmed the geological derivation of the deposits.
- 5.3.8 **Further Area:** a 20 x 20m area around Trench E was stripped of topsoil and subsoil to investigate the possible continuation of the features discovered in the original trench. None were found.

Conclusions

- 5.3.9 Nothing was discovered to suggest human activity on the site prior to the medieval period at the earliest, and no remains were identified which could be correlated with anomalies shown in the geophysical survey results. The linear features identified in the trench were interpreted as of agricultural origin. The site is thus regarded as having little archaeological significance.

Potential

- 5.3.10 This site bears no potential for further analysis.

5.4 SITE XX15

Introduction

- 5.4.1 Site XX15 (SE 4800 2729) was to the north of Lunnfields Lane and to the south of Site F/G (Fig 1.5, Package D location plan). The site had no previously identified archaeological potential and was selected on a judgemental basis.
- 5.4.2 The work undertaken comprised the excavation of a PAI trench (4 x 30m) in order to ascertain the presence or absence of archaeological features and deposits. This was followed by an extension of the trench to the north-east and south-west. Subsequent to this, a corridor was stripped to the west of the trench, to allow the construction of a haul road. Finally, an open area excavation was undertaken, across an area bounded by Lunnfields Lane to the south, the haul road area to the west, and the edge of the Compulsory Purchase

Order (CPO) boundary to the east. In all cases topsoil and subsoil were removed by machine, under archaeological supervision (Fig 5.1).

- 5.4.3 An interim Archaeological Report (D2D/H/AR/R) and corresponding drawing (D2D/H/AR/D/207) were produced for this site as part of the certification process to allow the construction works to proceed.

Results

- 5.4.4 **PAI Trench:** all surviving features cut natural deposits, consisting of yellowish limestone. Two tree throw pits were encountered, one of which (9) was cut by, and thus predated ditch 401 and represented an element of the early landscape. Ditch 401 ran approximately north-east/south-west across the northern part of the excavated area. It was c. 0.42m in depth, with a flat-bottomed, steep-sided profile. Two fragments of Romano-British greywares were recovered from the fills.
- 5.4.5 **Extension of PAI Trench:** this extension established that ditch 401 extended for more than 30m and contained animal bones. Cremation burial 103 was located 3m to the south-west of ditch 401. It consisted of cremated bone, covered by an inverted pottery vessel, contained within a cut measuring 0.2m in diameter.
- 5.4.6 **Haul Road:** examination of the haul road area revealed widespread evidence of ridge and furrow, but no features that could be related to the main area of excavation.
- 5.4.7 **Open Area Excavation:** this excavation exposed three pits, a crouched burial, the disturbed remains of a second inhumation, and a series of ditches that may have formed two enclosures, all of which are thought to date from the Romano-British period. The results are discussed in chronological order, beginning with the earliest.
- 5.4.8 **Period 1:** gully 403 was only visible for a short section (0.5m) before being cut away by ditch 402. It was approximately 1m in width. It seems most likely that gully 403 was part of gully 405 to the south, forming a right-angled enclosure ditch.
- 5.4.9 **Period 2:** ditch 400 lay towards the north-eastern corner of the excavation area. It was 2.05-3.10m in width, and a maximum of 1.28m in depth. It contained two fills, of which the lowest probably represents a period of gradual silting. Wherever examined, the secondary fill contained significant quantities of limestone fragments (c. 30-40% by volume), possibly indicating the former presence of a wall associated with the enclosure ditch. Finds from these fills included mainly second to third century AD pottery and a single sherd of third-fourth century Dales ware, animal bone, a copper-alloy object, and a worked flint thumbnail scraper. The only feature identified in the interior of the enclosure was a shallow oval pit, 285, 2.20m in length, 0.40m in width, and 0.30m deep. Traces of burning were evident around the edges of the feature, although it did not appear to be an oven or kiln.

- 5.4.10 Ditches 401 and 402 were orientated north-east/south-west and terminated before reaching ditch 400. They appeared to form a 2.50m wide droveway, leading towards ditch 400. Ditch 402 clearly truncated gully 403, and appeared almost certainly to truncate gully 405, although this remains uncertain. Ditch 402 contained a small scrap of Samian ware.
- 5.4.11 *Period 3:* ditches 404 and 406 were in the south-western part of the site and formed another possible enclosed area. The line of ditch 404 was not identified in the Haul Road strip, which suggests that if the feature were an enclosure, then it would have been rather small. It seems most likely that ditches 404 and 406, although recorded separately, were actually part of the same feature. There is a suggestion that ditch 406 cut ditch 405, but this remains uncertain. Pits 264 and 283 were in the interior of the putative enclosure, but their date and purpose remain uncertain, although it is possible that they represent the truncated remains of a ditch that was parallel to ditch 404.
- 5.4.12 *Period 4:* crouched inhumation 219, inhumation 253, and cremation burial 103 were all close to the intersection of ditches 404, 405, and 406. The grave cut for burial 219 was extremely ephemeral, and it could only be seen clearly outside ditch 404; it appeared, however, to have been cut into the uppermost fill of the ditch. Burial 219 was that of an adult laid on its left side, facing south-west. A twisted piece of copper-alloy wire, possibly a necklace, was identified on the skeleton. The grave contained a pottery vessel of second or early third century date, which was probably complete when deposited. The second inhumation, 253, was in extremely poor condition, the remaining skeletal material comprising only the left and right femurs, left and right humeri, and part of the maxilla; but this was sufficient to recognise it as adult. Again the full extent of the grave cut was unclear, but it may possibly have been cut into the top of ditch 406.
- ### **Conclusions**
- 5.4.13 The presence of the possible enclosures, human burials, and the cremation is of moderate regional archaeological significance. A noteworthy point is the suggestion that the burials were the last phase of activity in the sequence. The occurrence of the crouched burial is also of interest as it shows the continuation of earlier burial practices into the Romano-British period. Parallels can be drawn between Site XX15 and excavations at Parlington Hollins, where one of three crouched burials (grave 2034) provided a radiocarbon date in the range AD 119-346, and a cremation associated with the other two (Cremation pit 610) was dated to AD 254-511 (Roberts *et al* 2001, 96-99). Also of interest was the fact that Grave 011 at Parlington Hollins was cut into the backfill of an enclosure ditch (*op cit*, 97), which it appears was the case on Site XX15, and can also be seen at Site Q (Package B, Section 3.6.38).
- 5.4.14 Pottery indicates a broad second to third century date for this site, suggesting that it was not particularly long-lived, although the earliest phase, represented by ditches 403 and 405, produced no finds and so there remains the possibility

that it could represent an original Iron Age enclosure, expanded upon during the Romano-British period.

Potential

- 5.4.15 The archaeological evidence uncovered on this site shows potential to further our understanding of the agricultural use of the land in the Romano-British period, particularly when examined as part of the evidence along the whole scheme. The burials also show potential for further study, with reference to local parallels, to contribute to our understanding of the burial rite within the Romano-British period, particularly given the range of practices utilised on this site (cremation and extended and crouched inhumations).

5.5 SITE F/G

Introduction

- 5.5.1 Site F (SE 480 284) was to the south of Pollums Lane, to the north of Lunnfields Lane, and was bisected by Rawfield Lane (Fig 1.5, Package D location plan). It was c 4.1ha in area. Site G (SE 479 286) lay within Site F to the north of Rawfield Lane and measured c 0.16ha in area. The sites were intended to examine the extent, construction and associations of a group of linear features thought to define elements of a field system. These were originally seen at Site G as a series of linear anomalies detected by geophysical survey (ASUD 2001, Area 4) and as cropmarks at Site F.
- 5.5.2 The work undertaken at these sites consisted of the initial excavation of two 2 x 10m trenches (within Site F) and two 4 x 15m trenches (within Site G) to ascertain the presence or absence of archaeological features relating to the geophysical and cropmark evidence. This was followed by the excavation of the area of the haul road along the western edge of Site F/G, a strip 600m long and 10m wide. A further 10 x 10m area was also stripped within the available area at Site G. In all cases topsoil and subsoil were removed by machine, under archaeological supervision.
- 5.5.3 A number of interim Archaeological Reports (D2D/H/AR/R/092, D2D/H/AR/R/093/revA and D2D/H/AR/R/160) and corresponding drawings (D2D/H/AR/D/025, D2D/H/AR/D/024/revA, D2D/H/AR/D/142 and D2D/H/AR/D/143) were produced for this site as part of the certification process to allow the construction works to proceed.

Results

- 5.5.4 ***Initial Trenches:*** the two trenches excavated within Site F were designated F1 and F2. Trench F1 revealed two modern land drains truncating the natural geology, whilst F2 exposed only the underlying natural geology. One of the land drains exposed in F1 appeared to represent a feature identified by cropmark analysis, suggesting that the parallel cropmarks identified at the southern end of Site F may all relate to land drains.

- 5.5.5 The two trenches excavated within Site G were designated G1 and G2. Trench G1 revealed a large irregularly-shaped feature in the north-east corner of the trench. Excavation suggested that it was geomorphological in origin and it is thought to be the cause of the large discrete anomaly identified by the geophysical survey. A 7m extension was undertaken to the south-west of this trench, as the expected linear feature, identified by geophysical survey, had not been located. Only one feature was identified in the extension, a probable tree bole.
- 5.5.6 Trench G2 revealed three irregularly-shaped features in the south-eastern part of the trench. Excavation of these suggested that they were geomorphological in origin. A further linear feature was identified in the north-western part of the trench, orientated north-east/south-west. It was extremely shallow and appeared to be cut through the subsoil. The presence of willow pattern ceramics suggested a relatively recent date for this feature. Though on a similar alignment to the linear features predicted at this location, the feature was much wider than was expected from the results of the geophysical survey.
- 5.5.7 **Haul Road:** the natural geology exposed by the stripping of the haul road comprised broken limestone, and boulder clay lower down the hill slope. In some areas the overlying colluvium was up to c 1.50m deep. A series of linear and other discrete negative features was revealed; the majority were cut into the natural substrate, with only three features cutting the overlying subsoil.
- 5.5.8 The earliest features identified were two small pits (551 and 553) that were cut into a tree bole; both measured 0.55-0.60m in length, 0.28-0.40m in width, and 0.18-0.20m in depth. The fill of pit 551 contained a sherd of pottery, tentatively identified as prehistoric, a flint scraper, a small flint blade, and a single piece of fired clay. An additional 10 x 10m area was excavated in the area adjacent to the pits to identify any associated features but a north-east/south-west orientated ditch (546) was found, c 5m south of the pits. It was notably wider in the south-western part of the haul road, where it cut through a periglacial feature. As no artefact evidence was recovered from its fill, its date remains uncertain.
- 5.5.9 Three linear features (502, 504 and 506) were exposed in the west of Site G. They were very shallow and probably related to agricultural activity. These features probably date to the later part of the medieval or the post-medieval period.
- 5.5.10 A further three features were located to the north of Rawfield Lane. These comprised a curvilinear ditch, a posthole, and a ditch. Curvilinear ditch 511 contained a single fragment of clay tobacco pipe bowl, suggesting an eighteenth century or later date. Posthole 539 was very shallow and contained a large amount of burnt material. Ditch 533 was orientated east-west and measured 1.20m in width. No dating evidence was recovered from either of these features.
- 5.5.11 Three more linear features were identified in the area south of Rawfield Lane. The earliest, ditch 540, ran north-west/south-east across the stripped area and contained no finds. The other two (517 and 519), both very narrow, lay to the

immediate south of the lane. Neither produced dating evidence, but they are thought to have related to medieval or post-medieval agricultural activity.

Conclusions

- 5.5.12 The earliest phase of activity appears to have comprised two small pits that possibly date to the late Bronze Age or Iron Age. The presence of these pits is of interest in terms of prehistoric activity in the area, and more may be inferred about their purpose when considered as part of the wider landscape.
- 5.5.13 Otherwise the excavation failed to locate the source of any of the features predicted by the geophysical and cropmark surveys of the area, except that modern land drains appeared to be responsible for the cropmarks at the southern end of Site F. The remaining archaeological features identified were of limited significance.

Potential

- 5.5.14 The site in itself bears no potential for any further archaeological work but should be included in a consideration of the wider agricultural landscape.

5.6 SITE XX16

Introduction

- 5.6.1 Site XX16 (SE 4775 2911) was to the north of Rawfield Lane, between Sites F and H (Fig 1.5, Package D location plan). The site had no previously identified archaeological potential and was selected on a judgemental basis.
- 5.6.2 The work undertaken comprised the excavation of a PAI trench (4 x 30m) in order to ascertain the presence or absence of archaeological features and deposits. Topsoil and subsoil were removed by machine, under archaeological supervision.
- 5.6.3 An interim Archaeological Report (D2D/H/AR/R/095/revA) and associated drawing (D2D/H/AR/D/026/revA) were produced for this site as part of the certification process to allow the construction works to proceed.

Results

- 5.6.4 Approximately 0.25m of topsoil overlay the natural boulder clay. Two potential archaeological features were observed, both narrow linear features which cut the natural substrate. Investigation revealed that both were relatively recent land drains. One, aligned north-south, appears to have been on the same alignment as field boundaries shown on the First Edition Ordnance Survey map, and is likely to date to the nineteenth century or earlier. No other archaeological features were identified in the trench.

Conclusions

- 5.6.5 Nothing was discovered to suggest human activity on the site prior to the modern period and thus the site, and evidence recorded during its excavation, is regarded as having no archaeological significance.

Potential

- 5.6.6 This site bears no potential for further analysis.

5.7 SITE H/I

Introduction

- 5.7.1 Site H (SE 4755 2959) was to the south of the A63 and to the west of Pollums House Farm (Fig 1.6, Package D location plan). Site I (SE 4754 2954) was within, and effectively part of, Site H (Fig 5.2).
- 5.7.2 Site H/I was intended to examine a series of approximately rectilinear enclosures, defined by ditches, suggested by magnetometry (ASUD 2001, Area 5); in addition, it was intended to investigate a large intensely positive magnetic anomaly suggestive of a large soil, or rubble-filled, pit. None of the features were known prior to geophysical survey.
- 5.7.3 The work undertaken initially comprised the excavation of two trenches, one within Site H measuring 20 x 1.6m, the other, within Site I measuring 30 x 4m. These trenches were intended to establish the presence or absence of any archaeological remains, particularly those identified by geophysical survey. The results from these trenches suggested the need for further work and a roughly rectangular area, 32 x 68m, with its long axis aligned along the proposed road, was excavated, subsuming the original trenches.
- 5.7.4 Further to this a 10m wide haul road was excavated along the eastern edge of Site H/I, over a total length of c 290m. In all cases topsoil and subsoil were removed by machine, under archaeological supervision (Fig 5.2).
- 5.7.5 An interim Archaeological Report (D2D/H/AR/R) and corresponding drawing (D2D/H/AR/D) were produced for this site as part of the certification process to allow the construction works to proceed.

Results

- 5.7.6 ***Initial Trenches:*** approximately 0.26m of topsoil and 0.1m of subsoil overlay the natural substrate. The trench in Site H revealed three cut features, the southernmost of which, 4, was the widest (2.9m). A lack of artefacts and its rather irregular nature made it impossible to decide whether this feature was man-made. The other two features, ditches 6 and 8, intersected, but the stratigraphic relationship between the two remains uncertain. No finds were recovered from either ditch, although ditch 8 was cut by a modern land drain, making it at least older than the most recent phase of drainage.

- 5.7.7 The trench at Site I revealed far less straightforward results. A single linear feature, ditch 6, which appeared to be on the same line as ditch 6 within Site H, was identified at the eastern end of the trench. Their close alignment suggests that they were parts of the same extensive feature.
- 5.7.8 A series of somewhat confused features in the central part of the trench appeared to represent a number of ditches and pits, but after the excavation was extended (Site H/I) these were resolved as the fills of a large pond.
- 5.7.9 **Site H/I Excavation:** the open area excavation at Site H/I revealed a number of linear features, a large backfilled pond, a probable trackway, and a number of discrete irregular features.
- 5.7.10 **Site I:** Pond 210 was investigated by sample cross-section and two test pits. The feature was 23m long and 17-20m wide, with a gentle bowl-shaped profile, reaching a maximum depth of 1.2m. The series of fills examined in detail produced neither datable finds nor other evidence of anthropogenic activity, but each of the test pits produced single sherds of pottery; one was thirteenth to fifteenth century in date and the other late twelfth to fourteenth century. As these derive from the upper fills, they can only provide a *terminus ante quem* for the feature, and indicate that it was still filling at a relatively late date. A large dump of fire-cracked stone, seen in the section of the original evaluation trench, was identified with an early fill of the pond.
- 5.7.11 Ditch 295 was located to the east of the pond and respected its eastern edge, curving gently round, about 3m from its line, before coming to an end. This feature was exposed over a length of 22m and measured from 0.55-1.05m wide, and between 0.25-0.3m deep. Four metres south of the end of this ditch, a second ditch, 296, continued on roughly the same alignment. This feature was 28m long, between 0.5-1.42m wide, and around 0.3m deep. Neither ditch produced dating evidence.
- 5.7.12 The southern end of ditch 296 intersected with two other ditches, 298 and 297, where all three ended. The relationship remains currently ambiguous. Ditch 298 was aligned broadly east/west and continued for 15m west of the intersection, before extending beyond the limit of excavation. It was 0.7-1.1m in width and 0.4m in depth. Although the relationship was not clear, it seems most likely that ditch 296 cut ditch 298, and was therefore later. Ditch 297 continued south-east of the intersection, before turning to the east. A length of 18m was exposed, although it continued beyond the eastern limit of excavation. It was 1-1.3m in width and 0.4m in depth. This feature remains undated, and its relationships with ditches 296 and 298 remain uncertain. Ditch 296 contained a deliberate layer of stone along its base for most of its length, suggesting that it was a different date to the others.
- 5.7.13 To the north of ditch 298, a large oval pit-like feature (271/273) was observed, again containing no dating evidence. A somewhat ephemeral feature, 256, was located immediately to the north of ditch 297, and a small curving length of ditch, 218, was noted at the eastern extremity of the excavated area. The fill of 218 was cut by, and thus predated, ditch 297. The fill of ditch 218 was also cut by a possible posthole, 232.

- 5.7.14 To the south of ditches 297 and 298, a number of intercutting features were observed. Ditch 299 was the earliest of the features encountered, being cut by pits 281 and 285, and finally by a metalled track, 205/283. Ditch 290 ran parallel to ditch 299, both ending at broadly the same point, suggesting that these two features were possibly two parts of a contemporary feature.
- 5.7.15 A number of rather amorphous features on the site reflected animal disturbance and the past location of trees. They cannot be dated with any certainty and have little archaeological significance.
- 5.7.16 **Haul Road (Site H):** in total, four ditches, two probable hedge lines, and one modern land drain were uncovered during the course of the strip for the haul road.
- 5.7.17 Ditches 400 and 401 were aligned east-west and ran parallel to each other, forming a boundary comprising two ditches. This ran parallel to a third ditch, 403, some 30m to the north, possibly forming part of a field system. No datable material was recovered from the fills of any of these ditches.
- 5.7.18 Ditch 414, which was heavily disturbed by root action, appeared in plan to be a continuation of ditch 297, observed in the main area of excavation.
- 5.7.19 Beyond these ditches, a probable hedge line running alongside a modern farm track was noted, as well as a possible tree line and a modern field drain.

Conclusions

- 5.7.20 The most important features discovered on this site consisted of pond 210 and ditches 295, 296, 297 and 298, which formed the principal elements in a series of three broadly rectilinear enclosures. Whilst stratigraphic links are lacking, the alignment of ditches 295 and 296 with pond 210 gives the impression that these features were contemporary. There is no reason to believe that the pond was man-made, though its shallow bowl-like profile raises the possibility that it had been modified, in the manner of a dewpond. What little pottery was recovered from the fills suggest that it was finally backfilled at a late date, during or after the medieval period.
- 5.7.21 Ditch 296 differed from the others in having a deliberate layer of stone at its base for most of its length, suggesting that it was not contemporary with the others. Indeed, during the course of excavation, it seemed most likely that ditch 296 was later than ditch 298. The enclosure (bounded by ditches 295, 296 and 298) contained little besides the large shallow pond, 210, and had an entrance apparently aligned on that feature. This would suggest quite strongly that this enclosure was associated with stock-keeping and herd management.
- 5.7.22 The enclosure south-west of ditches 297 and 298 contained a series of intercutting features, the most interesting of which were ditches 290 and 299, which may have formed a droveway, although presumably of a different date from the enclosure, given their markedly different alignments.

- 5.7.23 Dating of the enclosures remains a problem, with no artefacts recovered from any of the ditches, although the morphology of the cut features, and the agglomerative manner in which they appear to have developed, points to an Iron Age origin. Parallels can be found with other sites investigated in the course of this project (see for instance site M; *Section 6.2*) and at sites excavated in the past, for instance Dawson's Wood (Roberts *et al* 2001, 120).
- 5.7.24 The appearance of this putative field system would not be out of place within the rich late prehistoric and Romano-British landscape surviving in this area, and which is well-known from air photography and more recently from excavations in advance of the M1-A1 Link Road (Roberts *et al* 2001). This feature and the entrance formed between ditches 296 and 295 suggest strongly that these enclosures were associated with stock-keeping rather than arable farming. A brief scan of the literature suggests this to be an unusual survival in this area.
- 5.7.25 It is interesting to note just how accurate the geophysical survey of this site proved to be, with the pond and all the main ditches found shown as significant anomalies. A further ditch running eastwards from ditches 295 and 296 in roughly the area of the opening between the two was suggested by the geophysics results but was not located by excavation.

Potential

- 5.7.26 This site has provided evidence for farming practices in this area, although these are not closely dated. There is little potential for further analysis of the stratigraphic data, or for dating from sources other than finds.
- 5.7.27 The potential of this site is low to medium, and in order to maximise this potential, it is important to consider it with regard to other evidence for the agricultural landscape and to settlement evidence. Whilst the site remains undated, it appears most similar to other Iron Age activity in the vicinity and provides an interesting but limited amount of evidence with regard to stock management, and thus the rural economy, allowing a fuller picture to be built up.

5.8 SITE K

Introduction

- 5.8.1 Site K (SE 473 300) was to the south of Redhill Lane and to the north of the A63 (Fig 1.6, Package D location plan). The site, some c 0.15ha in area, was positioned to examine a cropmark feature on the eastern edge of the proposed corridor.
- 5.8.2 The work undertaken comprised the excavation of a PAI trench (4 x 30m) in order to ascertain the presence or absence of archaeological features and deposits. Topsoil and subsoil were removed by machine, under archaeological supervision.

- 5.8.3 An interim Archaeological Report (D2D/H/AR/R/023/revA) and corresponding drawing (D2D/H/AR/D/028/revA) were produced for this site as part of the certification process to allow the construction works to proceed.

Results

- 5.8.4 Approximately 0.33m of topsoil overlay the natural boulder clay. Three potential archaeological features were observed, all modern plough scars, c 0.1m deep, cutting into the natural deposits. Extensive hand cleaning was undertaken to locate the cropmark feature expected on the eastern side of the trench. A possible feature in this location was investigated and shown to be of geological origin. No other archaeological features were identified.

Conclusions

- 5.8.5 The cropmark feature identified by aerial photography was shown to be geological in origin and the archaeological features uncovered were considered to be of low significance.

Potential

- 5.8.6 This site bears no potential for further analysis.

5.9 SITE XX17

Introduction

- 5.9.1 Site XX17 (SE 4762 3019) was to the north of Site K and south of Westfield Lane (Fig 1.6, Package D location plan). The site had no previously identified archaeological potential and was selected on a judgemental basis.
- 5.9.2 The work undertaken comprised the excavation of a PAI trench (4 x 30m) in order to ascertain the presence or absence of archaeological features and deposits. Topsoil and subsoil were removed by machine, under archaeological supervision.
- 5.9.3 An interim Archaeological Report (D2D/H/AR/R) and corresponding drawing (D2D/H/AR/D/028/revA) were produced for this site as part of the certification process to allow the construction works to proceed.

Results

- 5.9.4 Approximately 0.2m of topsoil overlay the natural substrate. A single narrow, regular, linear feature cut the underlying natural deposits and was identified as a land drain. A small sondage was excavated through the natural deposits in order to identify the geological sequence.

Conclusions

- 5.9.5 Nothing was discovered to suggest human activity on the site prior to the modern period and thus the site, and evidence recorded during its excavation, is regarded as having no archaeological significance.

Potential

- 5.9.6 This site bears no potential for further analysis.

5.10 SITE XX18

Introduction

- 5.10.1 Site XX18 (SE 4708 3053) was to the north of Site XX17 and south of Westfield Lane (Fig 1.6, Package D location plan). The site had no previously identified archaeological potential and was selected on a judgemental basis.

- 5.10.2 The work undertaken comprised the excavation of a PAI trench (4 x 30m) in order to ascertain the presence or absence of archaeological features and deposits. Topsoil and subsoil were removed by machine, under archaeological supervision.

- 5.10.3 An interim Archaeological Report (D2D/H/AR/R/106) and corresponding drawing (D2D/H/AR/D/028/revA) were produced for this site as part of the certification process to allow the construction works to proceed.

Results

- 5.10.4 Approximately 0.3m of topsoil overlay the natural substrate. Two potential archaeological features were observed; both identified as land drains cutting into the underlying natural deposits, one orientated north-south and the other east-west. Several other potential archaeological features proved on investigation to be geomorphological in origin. Two small sondages were excavated through the natural deposits in order to identify the geological sequence.

Conclusions

- 5.10.5 Nothing was discovered to suggest human activity on the site prior to the modern period and thus the site, and evidence recorded during its excavation, is regarded as having no archaeological significance.

Potential

- 5.10.6 This site bears no potential for further analysis.

5.11 SITE XX19

Introduction

- 5.11.1 Site XX19 (SE 4683 3099) lay to the north of Westfield Lane (Fig 1.6, Package D location plan). The site was intended to investigate known geophysical anomalies in the area (ASUD 2001, Area 6).
- 5.11.2 The work undertaken comprised the excavation of a PAI trench, 30m in length and 4m in width, in order to ascertain the presence or absence of archaeological features and deposits. This was followed by the excavation of the haul road, which consisted of a 10m wide strip down the eastern edge of site. This work was followed by a Targeted Trench, to the west of the haul road, measuring c 210m in length and c 56m in width, with a 13m by 13m extension on the western side of the northern part of the initial trench. Topsoil and subsoil were removed by machine, under archaeological supervision (Fig 5.3).
- 5.11.3 An interim Archaeological Report (D2D/H/AR/R) and corresponding drawing (D2D/H/AR/D/028/revA) were produced for this site as part of the certification process to allow the construction works to proceed.
- 5.11.4 **PAI Trench:** approximately 0.4m of topsoil and 0.1m of subsoil overlay the natural substrate. Two potential archaeological features were observed, both linear. Ditches **159** and **160** cut the underlying natural deposits, and correlated well with the geophysical evidence. Both features were oriented c East-Northeast/West-Southwest. The more northerly of the two, ditch **159**, was shallow (0.05 - 0.1m) and ended in a shallow tree hole. A number of sherds of Romano-British pottery were recovered from the fill of this feature. Another east-west orientated ditch (**160**) was identified to the east of the initial trench. It measured c 1m in width and 0.58m in depth. The ditch appeared to be the continuation of an anomaly identified by the geophysical survey and targeted by the evaluation trench.
- 5.11.5 The southern ditch, **160**, was deeper, c 0.4m, and sinuous in plan, as suggested by the results of the geophysical survey. No dating evidence was recovered from its fill. Several other potential archaeological features proved on investigation to be geomorphological in origin.
- 5.11.6 **Haul Road:** two linear features and a series of pits and/or postholes and tree-throw holes were revealed at the southernmost end of the haul road.
- 5.11.7 Ditch **20**, running east-west and c 8.50m in length, was seen to come to an end at 2m before a north-south ditch **36**. It contained two fills, with the primary fill suggesting that the ditch had slowly silted up. A single fragment of abraded flint was recovered from its upper fill. The second ditch, **36**, running north-east/south-west, appeared to curve slightly eastwards. It was c 10m in length, 0.90m in width and 0.60m in depth. No dating evidence was recovered from its fills but the fact that it was cut by a modern land drain suggests it was of some antiquity.

- 5.11.8 A total of three pits and postholes (7, 11, and 13) were recorded in the area directly to the north-east of ditch 20. The largest of these was pit 7, which contained a possible hammer-stone. The remaining features were notably smaller in size and neither produced any dating evidence. Three treethrow holes were located to the west and north of these features, but were of no archaeological significance.
- 5.11.9 Further to the north lay east-west ditch 162, and a small pit, 27. The ditch, measuring c 30m in length 1.35m in width and 0.40m in depth, appeared to correspond to a linear feature identified by geophysical survey and cut an earlier tree-throw hole, and itself to be cut by ditch 161. Pit 27 was oval, and contained a patch of burnt material. As no artefact or ecofact evidence was recovered from this feature, its purpose remains unknown.
- 5.11.10 **Targeted Trench:** a series of linear features was identified, all being the continuation of features noted in the haul road area. The group comprised ditches 159, 160, 161, 162, and 163. Ditches 161-163 lay in the southern part of the trench and corresponded to features identified by the geophysical survey. Ditches 159 and 160 were in the northern part of the trench and also corresponded to features identified by geophysical survey.
- 5.11.11 Ditch 161 was not identified during work on the haul road, but was recognised subsequently, within the Targeted Trench. It was c 70m in length, 0.86-1.67m in width, 0.31-0.56m in depth and similar in nature to ditch 160, as it meandered across the stripped area. However, ditch 161 was orientated roughly north-south, whilst ditch 160 ran broadly east-west.
- 5.11.12 A small section of a ditch (118) was identified opposite the terminus of ditch 162 and appeared to run on the same alignment, having a clearly defined end to the east. This feature might represent a continuation of ditch 162, and suggests an entrance or break in the boundary or enclosure defined by the two.
- 5.11.13 Ditch 163 was parallel to ditch 162 and 0.80m in width, with a maximum depth of 0.20m. A lack of clear stratigraphic relationships means that it remains uncertain whether the two were contemporary, but if they were, then their identification as a driveway seems reasonable.

Conclusions

- 5.11.14 This site provides us with further evidence of the Romano-British field systems present in this area, and also observed at Site XX19.5 (*Section 5.12*). It should be noted that the earliest phase of ditches (represented by ditch 162 at least) remains undated, but possibly could predate the Romano-British period.

Potential

- 5.11.15 Considered alone the site is of low-medium potential and bears little potential for further stratigraphic refinement or for enhanced dating. If considered in conjunction with Sites XX19.5 and XX20 (*Sections 5.12 and 5.13*), and within the wider locality, it bears an enhanced potential (medium) and will contribute

towards an enhanced understanding of Romano-British, and possibly earlier, agricultural land use in this area. Reference to aerial photographic evidence for this area, could well reinforce this potential.

5.12 SITE XX19.5

Introduction

- 5.12.1 Site XX19.5 (SE 4683 3099) was an area required for a batching plant, and lay to the north of Site XX19, to the south of the B1222, and to the west of the proposed road scheme (Fig 1.6, Package D location plan). An archaeological watching brief was undertaken in the area, prior to construction. The area exposed was roughly triangular, measuring a maximum of 90m north-south and 43m east-west.
- 5.12.2 The work undertaken comprised the removal of 0.15m of topsoil by machine, under archaeological supervision (Fig 5.4).
- 5.12.3 An interim Archaeological Report (D2D/H/AR/R/026/revA) and corresponding drawing (D2D/H/AR/D/030/revA) were produced for this site as part of the certification process to allow the construction works to proceed.

Results

- 5.12.4 Approximately 0.15m of topsoil overlay the natural substrate. A linear feature, five postholes and a number of natural features were observed truncating the underlying natural deposits.
- 5.12.5 The linear feature (**46**) ran south-west/north-east across site for a length of 68m. It measured 2.85m wide and was 0.8m deep. Its fill contained one fragment of Romano-British pottery and a silver *denarius* minted in AD 225-226. The fill of **46** was cut by a later pit (**20**), which measured 3.5m by 2m. It seems most likely that ditch **46** represents part of the Romano-British field system in this area, seen at Site XX19 (*Section 5.11*).
- 5.12.6 A group of four postholes (**41**) in the north-eastern corner of site, formed a roughly square structure, measuring 4.5m north-west/south-east by 4m north-east/south-west. The posthole fills produced no artefacts, leaving this feature effectively undated, but as the easternmost post is on the opposite side of ditch **46** to the others it seems likely that this four-post structure is not contemporary with the ditch.
- 5.12.7 Several other potential archaeological features were also excavated but these proved to be natural in origin.

Conclusions

- 5.12.8 This site provides us with further evidence of the Romano-British field systems present in this area, and also observed at Site XX19 (*Section 5.11*), and appears to include a potential four-post structure, presumably a granary or similar agricultural building.

Potential

- 5.12.9 Considered alone the site is of low-medium potential and bears little scope for further stratigraphic refinement or for enhanced dating. If considered in conjunction with Sites XX19 and XX20 (*Sections 5.11 and 5.13*), and within the wider locality, it bears an enhanced potential (medium) and will contribute towards an understanding of Romano-British, and possibly earlier, agricultural land use in this area. Reference to aerial photographic evidence for this area could well reinforce this potential.

5.13 Site XX20

Introduction

- 5.13.1 Site XX20 (SE 4683 3099) was to the north of Site XX19.5 and the B1222 (Fig 1.6, Package D location plan). The site was positioned to examine a north-east/south-west oriented linear cropmark seen running into the area of the proposed road from the south-west.
- 5.13.2 The work undertaken comprised the excavation of a PAI trench (4 x 30m) in order to ascertain the presence or absence of archaeological features and deposits. Archaeological features observed within the trench were later seen and recorded to a greater extent, during the strip and record programme (*Section 5.14*). Topsoil and subsoil were removed by machine, under archaeological supervision.
- 5.13.3 An interim Archaeological Report (D2D/H/AR/R) and corresponding drawing (D2D/H/AR/D/031/revA) were produced for this site as part of the certification process to allow the construction works to proceed.

Results

- 5.13.4 **PAI Trench:** approximately 0.3m of topsoil overlay the natural substrate. This revealed a substantial linear feature, **8**, some 0.82m deep, and oriented north-east/south-west, which correlated well with the cropmark noted on aerial photographs. Excavation showed the feature to have filled and been recut. No dating evidence was recovered but the fact that the ditch was recut on the same alignment suggests that the boundary it represented was relatively long-lived.
- 5.13.5 In addition, two potential archaeological features were shown to be of geomorphological origin.
- 5.13.6 **Strip and Record:** a continuation of ditch **8** was noted during the course of the strip and record programme (*Section 5.14*). It continued on the same alignment across the entire width of the easement. Again, no dating evidence was recovered.

Conclusions

- 5.13.7 This site provides further evidence of the Romano-British field systems present in this area, and also observed at Sites XX19 and XX19.5 (*Sections 5.11 and 5.12*).

Potential

- 5.13.8 Considered alone the site is of low potential and bears little scope for further stratigraphic refinement or for enhanced dating. If considered in conjunction with Sites XX19 and XX19.5 (*Sections 5.11 and 5.12*), and within the wider locality, it bears an enhanced potential (medium) and will contribute towards an understanding of Romano-British, and possibly earlier, agricultural land use in this area. Reference to aerial photographic evidence for this area could well reinforce this potential.

5.14 STRIP AND RECORD

Introduction

- 5.14.1 The strip and record programme for the Ferrybridge to Hook Moor portion of the scheme uncovered a number of features. Some were the continuation of features seen in designated sites, and have been discussed under the appropriate heading. The remainder are described in this section.

Results

- 5.14.2 **Chainage 7750:** two ditches (**3011** and **3013**) were encountered at this point. Ditch **3011** measured 1.67m in width and 0.6m in depth and possibly represented an old boundary ditch. Ditch **3013** measured 0.7m in width and 0.14m in depth and came to an end within the stripped area. No finds were recovered from the fills of either feature.

- 5.14.3 **Chainage 12300:** four ditches were revealed in this area. Ditch **4003**, aligned east-west, was 1.6m wide and 0.59m deep. A fragment of quernstone was found within its fill. Ditch **4005** lay to the south-east of **4003**, but was only observed in section. It appeared to be perpendicular to **4003** and measured 2.2m wide by 0.3m deep. It seems likely that these two ditches formed part of a larger field system. Feature **4007** was to the north-west of **4003** and was probably a plough furrow. It was 1.15m wide and 0.1m deep. Ditch **4009** was located to the north-west of **4007** and was orientated broadly east-west. No artefacts apart from the quernstone were recovered from any of these features.

Conclusions

- 5.14.4 The features identified during the course of the strip and record programme fell into two distinct areas, that at Chainage 7750 and at Chainage 12300. As undated linear features they are of little significance except within the wider context, which might suggest that they were related to the postulated Romano-British field system suggested at Sites XX19, XX19a, and XX20 (*Sections 5.11, 5.12 and 5.13*).

Potential

5.14.5 Considered alone this evidence bears very little potential for further analysis. If considered in conjunction with Sites XX19, XX19.5, and XX20 (*Sections 5.11, 5.12 and 5.13*), and within the wider locality, it will contribute towards an enhanced understanding of Romano-British, and possibly earlier, agricultural land use in this area.

6. RESULTS FROM SITES IN PACKAGE E

6.1 BACKGROUND TO PACKAGE E

- 6.1.1 Package E (Fig 1.7) lay at the northern end of the Ferrybridge to Hook Moor part of the scheme. Three excavations and five exploratory trenches were excavated between Chainage Points 13000 and 16500, as well as a programme of Strip and Record.
- 6.1.2 The quantification of the stratigraphic archive for the fieldwork in this package is summarised below (Table 6.1).

Table 6.1: Quantification of the stratigraphic archive for Package E

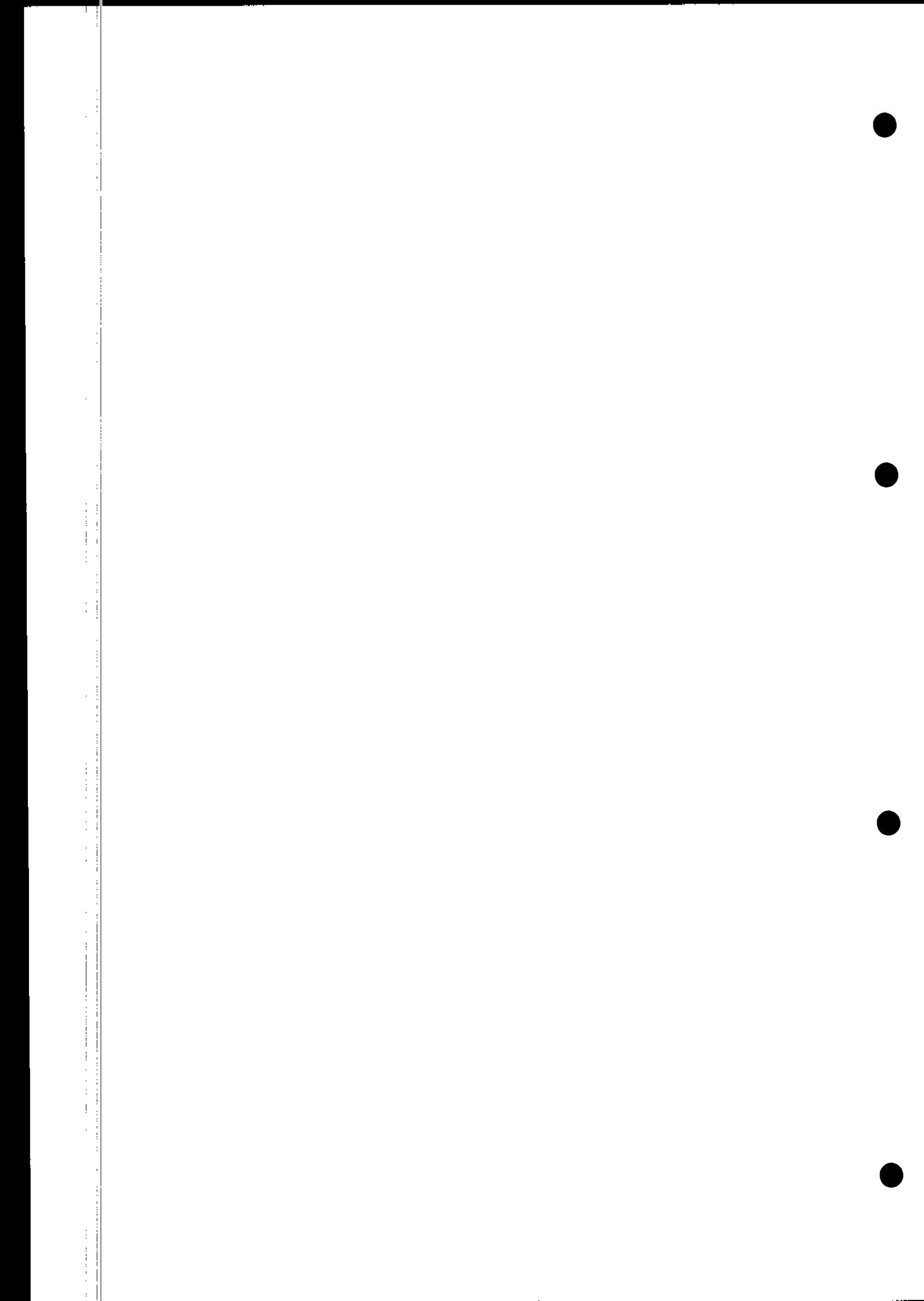
| Item | Description | Package E |
|---------------------------|--------------------|-------------|
| Contexts | Cuts | 1244 |
| | Fills | 2051 |
| | Layers | 277 |
| | Other | 52 |
| Total | Contexts | 3624 |
| Drawings | Hand-drawn plans | 175 |
| | EDM plots | 0 |
| Total | Plans | 175 |
| | Sections | 935 |
| Photographs: no of frames | Black and white | 2810 |
| | Colour slide | 2810 |
| Total | Photographs | 5620 |
| Folders | Data | 28 |

- 6.1.3 A summary of the results of excavations on the sites in Package E is shown below (Table 6.2).

6.2 SITE M

Introduction

- 6.2.1 Site M (SE 4454 4317) (originally sites L and M) lay to the north of Selby Road, and south of Highfield Lane (Fig 1.7, Package E location plan). They were intended to investigate areas of known archaeology indicated by prior geophysical survey (GSB 1992/25, Site O) and earlier trenches (RPS 1994). To the north of Site M cropmark evidence has revealed a large complex of rectilinear enclosures aligned on a track or roadway, presumably a linear settlement, and it seems reasonable to infer that features identified at Site M may have been elements of the same, or related, settlement.



6. RESULTS FROM SITES IN PACKAGE E

6.1 BACKGROUND TO PACKAGE E

- 6.1.1 Package E (Fig 1.7) lay at the northern end of the Ferrybridge to Hook Moor part of the scheme. Three excavations and five exploratory trenches were excavated between Chainage Points 13000 and 16500, as well as a programme of Strip and Record.
- 6.1.2 The quantification of the stratigraphic archive for the fieldwork in this package is summarised below (Table 6.1).

Table 6.1: Quantification of the stratigraphic archive for Package E

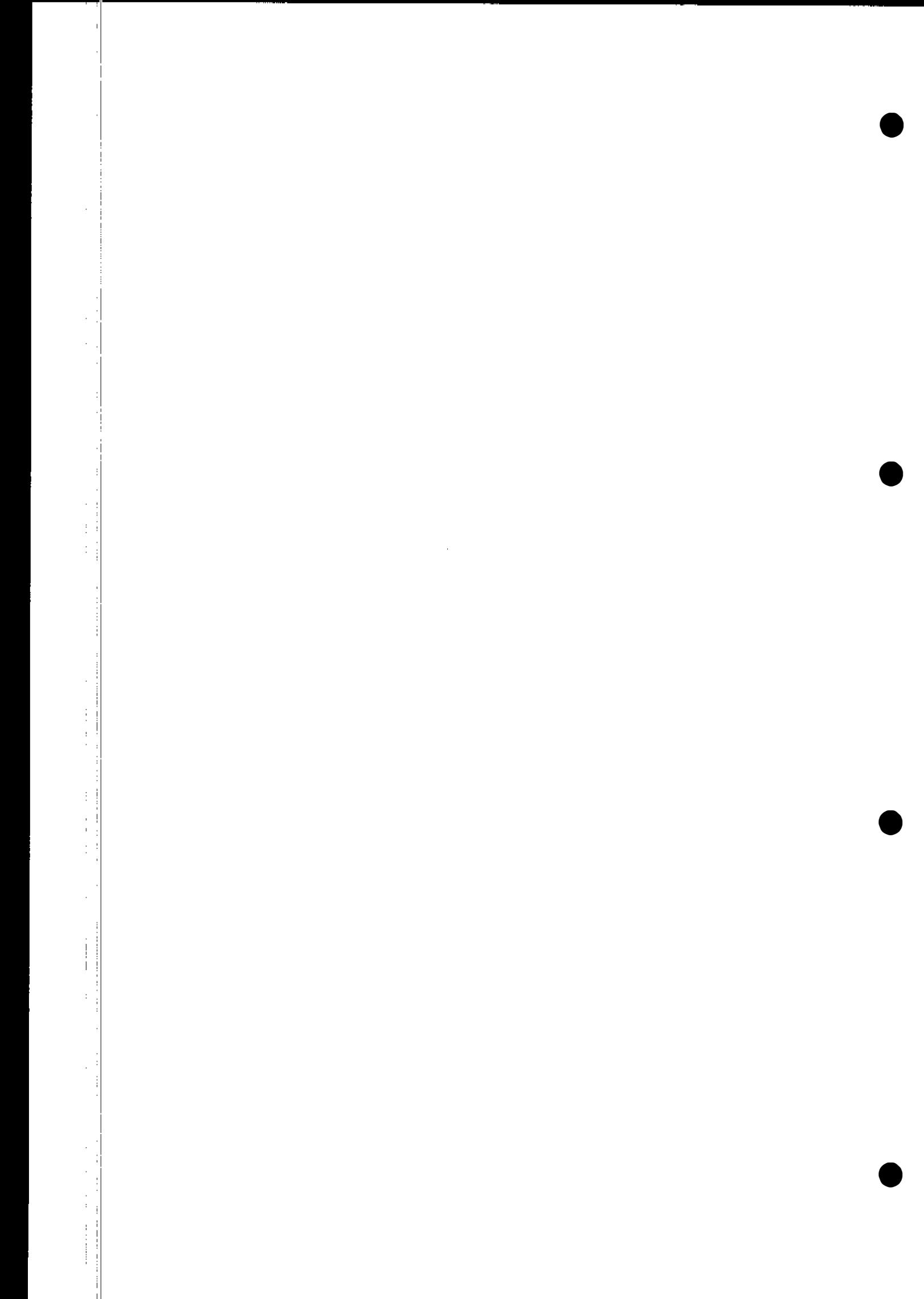
| Item | Description | Package E |
|---------------------------|--------------------|-------------|
| Contexts | Cuts | 1244 |
| | Fills | 2051 |
| | Layers | 277 |
| | Other | 52 |
| Total | Contexts | 3624 |
| Drawings | Hand-drawn plans | 175 |
| | EDM plots | 0 |
| Total | Plans | 175 |
| | Sections | 935 |
| Photographs: no of frames | Black and white | 2810 |
| | Colour slide | 2810 |
| Total | Photographs | 5620 |
| Folders | Data | 28 |

- 6.1.3 A summary of the results of excavations on the sites in Package E is shown below (Table 6.2).

6.2 SITE M

Introduction

- 6.2.1 Site M (SE 4454 4317) (originally sites L and M) lay to the north of Selby Road, and south of Highfield Lane (Fig 1.7, Package E location plan). They were intended to investigate areas of known archaeology indicated by prior geophysical survey (GSB 1992/25, Site O) and earlier trenches (RPS 1994). To the north of Site M cropmark evidence has revealed a large complex of rectilinear enclosures aligned on a track or roadway, presumably a linear settlement, and it seems reasonable to infer that features identified at Site M may have been elements of the same, or related, settlement.



The results are presented below in chronological order. In view of the number and complexity of features recorded at this site, evidence is presented in summary.

- 6.2.4 Topsoil and subsoil to a maximum depth of 0.4–0.6m was removed by machine, under archaeological supervision. Unless otherwise stated, all features cut the underlying natural substrate and were sealed by the topsoil overburden (Figs 6.1, 6.2 and 6.3).
- 6.2.5 *Natural deposits (Period 0)*: as the excavators and their advisors encountered significant problems in distinguishing between geomorphological and anthropogenic features on site, the underlying natural deposits are discussed in more detail here than is usually warranted. Site M lay effectively on the crest of the well-known Magnesian Limestone ridge, which defines the local landscape, falling gently away to the eastern lowlands, but with a more defined scarp to the west. Land rises slightly to the north, towards Castle Hill (see Section 6.3).
- 6.2.6 As the limestone is water-soluble and subject to localised chemical erosion, the surface of the bedrock, where examined, was pitted with dense clusters of natural features. These features, predominantly solution holes, mimicked anthropogenic features and required careful investigation to establish their origin. Selective sampling allowed the characterisation of these features, allowing them to be omitted, with reasonable confidence, from further analysis. Examples include the cluster of small elongated holes 1193, 1194, 1195 and 1196, which were roughly 0.4 x 0.25m and up to 0.2m deep. They followed the line of the natural bedding planes and joints (clints/grykes) in the limestone and indicated ongoing erosion and widening of the joints. Circular feature 1149 was identical in form to a man-made posthole, with a diameter of 0.5m and an overall depth of 0.8m. Its fill, however, had a very fine texture and was more significantly orange in hue. Features such as 1276, relatively regular in plan and measuring 1.75m x 1.0m, were established upon excavation to be natural depressions rather than pits. Some of the larger, linear features, such as 1053, resembled ditches in plan but when excavated could clearly be discerned as of natural origin.
- 6.2.7 The distribution of these natural solution hollows was concentrated along the eastern part of Site M (Figs 1.10 and 6.1), with the majority being to the north, along the top of the slope. They are not depicted, however, so as to avoid obscuring the archaeology. A second group of solution holes was seen in the western part of the site. Of slightly different character to those to the east, these (2244) were visible both on the surface and lower down in the sides and bases of man-made features. They were very regular, circular features which ran both in the vertical and horizontal plane, having been formed by water movement below the ground surface, and the fills were only slightly different from the unchanged natural geology. They were clearly truncated by later archaeological features, including 2234, 2190, 2054, 1963, 1892, 2274, 1919, and 1878.
- 6.2.8 In the north-western sector of the site an unusual linear feature, 915, comprised dark red sand with occasional patches of hard, red clay. It extended

for over 43.15m on a north-south alignment, with a second alignment which ran for 48.20m south-east/north-west (Fig 1.11). The feature was roughly 0.5m wide, with a very irregular narrow V-shaped profile. Excavation proved beyond question that these were natural geological features, being the heat-affected surfaces of fault lines and thus it was not shown on the area plan (Fig 6.1).

- 6.2.9 In addition, work on Site M sought to assess the amount to which changes in the natural substrate influenced the local preservation and visibility of archaeological features. Towards the south-eastern area of Site M firm, well-consolidated white limestone changed to a looser, more gravelly deposit which was, in all probability, the weathered interface between plough soil and the limestone below. Almost none of this deposit survived upslope, towards the northern edge of the site. As might be expected the more gravelly area produced features with more diffuse boundaries and the likelihood of contamination of finds was higher.
- 6.2.10 **Iron Age Activity (Period 3) - Phase 3A : Sub-phase i:** the nature of the earliest activity on Site M is difficult to define. A lack of horizontal stratigraphic relationships has meant that the earliest features cannot be linked directly and are associated on morphological grounds alone. There were five principal features within this phase of activity: ditches **66, 455, 505** and **777** and feature **2440**.
- 6.2.11 Ditch **777**, approximately 52.25m in length, was slightly curving and ran north-south (Fig 6.2). It was on average 0.5m wide and 0.2m deep, with a somewhat varied, but mostly steep-sided, U-shaped profile. The fills were all similar, being a mid-orange brown silt with frequent inclusions of small limestone fragments. Ditch **777** was clearly cut by several other features (see below, *Sections 6.2.21 and 6.2.24*). The alignment of this feature did not correspond to the later layout of the site and, as it was cut by the Phase 3Bi ring ditches (see *Section 6.2.20*), it would appear to represent an earlier land boundary. Five sherds of Iron Age pottery were recovered from its fill, **1393**.
- 6.2.12 The relationship between ditch **777** and a number of discrete features was investigated. The loose, gravelly nature of the natural substrate in this area caused problems in defining the boundaries between features and as a result the relationships established by excavation were tenuous. It appeared to cut a number of probably natural features (**426, 507, 477, 398**, and **404**). Ditch **777** was also seen to cut two possible pits, **2527** and **2531**. Pit **2531** was also cut by another possible pit, **2534**, but the relationship is open to reinterpretation.
- 6.2.13 Ditches **455** and **505** were clearly spatially, but not necessarily chronologically, linked; they were parallel and seemed physically identical, both being somewhat ephemeral and, as they were broadly similar in form to ditch **777**, they were placed in the same sub-phase. Again their alignment varied slightly from other linear features on the site, suggesting that, like **777**, they were not laid out at the same time as the majority. Ditch **455** was the longer and more northerly of the two, being 48.5m in length. Ditch **505** lay 6.6m to the south, and was only 25.75m in length. Both were shallow and

relatively insubstantial but this seems likely to reflect extensive truncation rather than being a true indication of their original size.

- 6.2.14 A small, somewhat ephemeral curvilinear feature (**2440=2504**) was seen to be cut by ring ditch, **1220** (see below, *Section 6.2.20*) showing that it had gone out of use by the time the ring ditches were created (Phase 3Bi). It had no surviving stratigraphical relationship with ditch **777** as both petered out before any intersection. It was, however, similar to the other features assigned to this phase, being narrow, curving and on an alignment different to the majority of later features.
- 6.2.15 Ditch **66** was placed in this phase because it was stratigraphically earlier than ditch **737** and shared similar physical characteristics with ditches **455**, **505**, and **777**. The ditch was 31m in length and clearly continued northwards, beyond the excavated area. Again its alignment was at odds with the layout of the later phases of the site, and more in keeping with the alignment of ditch **777**.
- 6.2.16 **Phase 3A: Sub-phase ii:** there was very little activity that could be attributed to this phase, which was essentially represented by the redefinition of ditch **66**. There is no evidence that any of the other early features were recut, and all seemed to go out of use at the end of this phase, when the overall layout of the site changed markedly. The fills of the recut ditch were also cut by postholes **976** (structure **1264**) and **1930**, proving that the ditch was out of use by the time the main phase of four-post structure erection was in progress.
- 6.2.17 **Interpretation:** the few features assigned to this phase appear to be associated with transit through the area. The paired ditches, possibly a trackway, appeared to define a route running north to south across the excavated area, with a subsidiary spur going in a north-easterly direction. It is possible that the trackway might have been related to the ladder settlement visible as cropmarks to the north and that southwards there may be further evidence of settlement, of which the later phases of activity on Site M are an expansion.
- 6.2.18 **Phase 3B: Sub-phase i:** later activity appeared to focus on the original line of a large ditch, **1029**, which ran south-east/north-west across Site M (Plate 5). This was the most substantial ditch encountered during the excavation, being over 130m long, with an average width of 5m and a depth varying from 1.1m to 1.4m. It is clear that it remained in existence from this phase on, as it was respected by all subsequent features and dominated the layout of the site. Its size suggests that it formed a significant physical boundary within the local landscape and it appeared to continue north-westwards into the Castle Hill area, apparently the same as feature **2167** recorded in Site R (see *Section 6.3.7*). The line of the County Boundary between North and West Yorkshire, which was also detected at Sites A, B and 9 on the Wetherby to Walshford section, Package F (see also *Section 7.4.1*), followed the line of **1029**. This suggests a degree continuity in the organisation of the landscape, the major boundaries in this area evidently being, on occasion, of very ancient origin. The 1974 County Boundary was aligned along the line of earlier boundaries, which ultimately derived from a scheme first established in at least the Iron Age.

- 6.2.19 The original line of this ditch was somewhat difficult to detect as it had been largely obliterated by a later recut. Its southern terminal was, however, visible, and could clearly be seen to have been truncated when the line of the ditch was carried further to the south at a later date. The original ditch appears to have had a narrow slot at the base and it was the profile of this slot which could be seen in some of the excavated segments. Presumably the original ditch had silted up to some degree before being cleared and re-established. The later recut appeared to have a slightly broader profile. Nothing remained of any putative bank; although presumably originally fairly large, the degree of truncation of deposits at the site would have meant that such a bank could have been completely levelled. Erosion and repeated ploughing would have dissipated the yellowish limestone upcast, so that no deposits even suggesting a bank could be discerned. It is not impossible that the upcast was used elsewhere, perhaps for construction, but this seems unlikely. Assuming the presence of a bank, it was almost certainly to the west of the ditch, as there were contemporary features immediately adjacent to its eastern edge.
- 6.2.20 The double ring ditch at the south end of the site, **126/1220**, and a probable single ring ditch at the north end of the site, **1492**, were probably contemporary with ditch **1029**. Again, these two structures cannot be linked stratigraphically but their relative positions with regard to ditch **1029**, and to each other, suggested that all three were established at more-or-less the same time: probably the ditch was dug first and then the structures built.
- 6.2.21 The double ring feature comprised concentric ditches, **126** and **1220**, both being penannular, with probable entrances to the east, suggesting it to have been a dwelling or other domestic structure, probably of Middle Iron Age date. Ditch **126** was well-defined, approximately 1m wide, and with an outer diameter of 16m. It had a broad, synunmetrical, V-shaped profile, with a rounded base. Within its confine lay ditch **1220**, which was 0.25m wide and around 0.1m deep, with an outer diameter of 10.75m. Eight individual circular depressions were found at the base of this feature, all within the south-western quadrant: **2542**, **2544**, **2546**, **2582**, **2582**, **2583**, **2584**, and **2585**. In addition to these, a similar feature (**34**) had been seen during the earlier evaluation. These features probably mark the positions of upright posts forming a component of the wall of the roundhouse and suggesting that feature **1220** was a foundation trench. The outer ditch, **126**, was quite substantial and did not appear to have formed as a drip gully, lacking the pea grit accumulation typical of drip gullies elsewhere, for example at Dalton Parlours (Sumpter 1990), a Middle Iron Age settlement to the north, near Wetherby. Work at the experimental site of Butser by Reynolds (1979) indicates that such roundhouses usually had an outer and inner structural ditch but that the survival of both is less common. This would seem to indicate that the remains of feature **126/1220** were relatively well-preserved despite the general truncation of deposits.
- 6.2.22 Although obviously truncated, the platform defined by **1220** was investigated for evidence of floors or occupation debris. The deposits encountered were, however, all archaeologically sterile, being almost identical to, and probably part of, the overlying subsoil. There were several discrete features sealed by this layer. Those which were regular in plan were regarded as internal

postholes, and the less regular features were interpreted as the result of later disturbance. Postholes 173, 177, 187, 245, 276, 2381, 2402, 2404, 2443, 2445, 2447, 2449, 2486, 2488, and 2576 were all U-shaped with gravelly-silt fills, containing limestone specks. They probably represent further structural elements of the roundhouse, and, as there was no overall pattern to these features, they could reflect remodelling, piecemeal repair and replacement, or simply variation in preservation with some posts having been set deeper than others, therefore surviving later disturbance.

- 6.2.23 The second ring ditch, 1492, to the north, was much less well preserved, probably as a result of its position at the top of the slope, where erosion and the truncation of deposits was at its most severe. In addition, this feature continued beyond the northern limit of excavation, although it was later exposed during stripping (Fig 1.12). Ditch 1492 had an overall diameter of 10.25m, and was 0.25m wide, making it of similar dimensions to 1220 (*Section 6.2.20*). Again, it has been interpreted as the remains of a roundhouse of probable Middle Iron Age date.
- 6.2.24 Ditch 738 would appear to have been integral to this phase of activity. It was aligned south-west/north-east and ran for 24m across the central part of the site. It has been placed in this sub-phase on the basis of its spatial relationship with a number of other features. Firstly, it lay to the north-east of, and perpendicular to, ditch 1029, although they did not intersect, nor did it intersect with ditch 802/737 to the east; instead there appeared to be deliberate gaps at either end, providing access to both sides of 738. Secondly, those pits that respected both ditch 1029, and roundhouse 1492 at the northern end of the site also appeared to respect ditch 738 and did not continue beyond its line. The inference must be that the ditch was already in existence by the time pits were dug in that area.
- 6.2.25 One element (posthole 274) of four-post structure 783 was cut by ditch 738, suggesting that it might be assigned to Phase 3Bi or earlier. This demonstrates that there was obviously activity in this area prior to the creation of the ditch, and thus perhaps that it represents the later formalization of a boundary between two properties, each associated with a roundhouse.
- 6.2.26 Linear feature 802 is also included in this phase of activity. It was a short stretch of ditch, aligned north-south and recorded over a distance of 14m before continuing northwards beyond the limits of excavation. There appeared to be a stakehole, 1010, within 802, which could indicate that it housed a fence. It was later recut on at least two occasions (737 (Period 4, *Section 6.2.52*) and 1202). It is probable that ditch 802 originally continued south-eastwards across the site at least as far as ditch 738, a total length of 52m. However, only one of the later recuts, 737, could be seen at the south end, possibly having completely obliterated its predecessor. If ditch 802 is seen as originating in this sub-phase then it would have formed the eastern side of an enclosure containing roundhouse 126/1220. Defects of the phasing and interpretation with regard to this feature remain to be resolved.
- 6.2.27 Although the north-western sector of Site M was extensive, and originally assumed to contain a number of cut features, excavation revealed only one to

be of significance at this date. Feature **1728** was approximately 5.4 x 4.3m in width and up to 0.42m in depth, and lay just east of ditch **1029**. Excavation of the feature revealed it to have been irregular and amorphous in plan, comprising a series of interconnecting curvilinear gullies of varying sizes and alignments, all filled with the same friable dark reddish brown clayey silt. Feature **1654**, originally identified as a separate pit, seems more likely to have comprised a further element of **1728**. The complex was identified as the root system of a large tree. A number of other features may have been elements of the same feature: **893, 1216, 1138**, and **924**.

- 6.2.28 Later pits in this area (**1687-1717, 1542, 1150, 898, 900, 1624, 1843, 1775** and **1776**), which also belonged to this phase, post-dated the tree and appeared to respect its position. It is thus possible to suggest that it was standing when the pits were in use and probably when ditch **1029** was dug. There were also several possible postholes: **1161, 1135, 1091, 1086, 1079, 922** and tentatively **926**, but they do not appear to have formed obvious groupings.
- 6.2.29 **Phase 3B: Subphase ii:** it is thought that slightly after the excavation of ditch **1029**, two other linear features were laid out. A continuation and enlargement of **802**, seen as recut **737**, could then have formed an enclosure with **738**, respecting and enclosing the eastern side of roundhouse **126/1220**. Ditch **737** was 106.15m in length with an average width of 1.5m.
- 6.2.30 A second linear feature, ditch **834**, also probably originated at this time. It ran south-westwards from ditch **1029** for over 50m before continuing beyond the limit of excavation (Plate 5). To the north, where it intersected ditch **1029**, the relationship was slightly unclear, but evidence suggests that **834** was a later addition. It was certainly cut by **1691**, a later recut of **1029**.
- 6.2.31 In all 226 pits were recorded on Site M; inevitably the subtleties of identification and definition remain to be addressed. The sheer number and density of pits is a clear indication that they were not all contemporary and in all, 53 inter-cutting relationships were noted between individual pits, suggesting three episodes of pit-digging. The fact that the majority did not, however, intercut, suggests that they might have remained visible for some time, either left open or perhaps filled and marked in some way, although no evidence was found for earthfast markers such as posts. Variety in the appearance and number of fills would seem to support this, with numbers varying between one and 16 fills (pit **2058** was exceptional in containing the remains of several articulated animal skeletons).
- 6.2.32 The earliest pits belong in this sub-phase. Evidence suggests that the pits must have been dug after Phase 3Bi, when the framework of the site appears to have been laid out. The main group of pits was concentrated along the eastern side of ditch **1029**, between roundhouse **1492** and ditch **738**, and all of them appeared to respect these two features. A second, physically and stratigraphically distinct group, lay at the western end of the site. An isolated pit (**885**) to the extreme north-west of the site was also originally assigned to this sub-phase, but it proved, on excavation, to be of natural origin.

- 6.2.33 There were few direct relationships between the pits and ditch **1029**. In two cases (**164** and **1647**) pits originally appeared to have been cut by the ditch, but evidence suggests that either both were cut by the later recuts of the ditch, or that they were in fact not cut, but overlain by late fills (**1259** =**1613**=**2317**=**2435**=**610**=**1440**), spreading outwards from the ditch.
- 6.2.34 On two occasions it was possible to demonstrate that pits predated ditch **688**. In one sequence pit **2006** was cut by gully **2007**, which was in turn cut by **2009** (part of the earliest phase of group **688**). In the second sequence pit **2080** was cut by **2082**, which was cut by **2086** (again, part of **688**). This suggests ditch **688** originated in a later phase (Phase 3Cii, Section 6.2.48).
- 6.2.35 Pits **1834**, **1009**, **1590**, **1775**, **2203**, **1793**, **1168**, **1290**, **161**, **2012**, **2587**, and **1257** were all cut by later features, thus strongly suggesting that they belong to this phase. In a small, well-defined area just south of ditch **738** and just north of **1029**, there was a series of intercutting features including six pits, the earliest being **388**, which clearly belongs in this phase. Pit **161** contained a small assemblage of articulated dog bones.
- 6.2.36 A number of four-post structures were defined, belonging in the main to Phase 3Bii, or to Phase 3Cii when the pits either continued in use or were renewed. In all, 13 of these structures were recognised, with only two, **1303** and **1122**, providing any evidence for renewal. The four-post structure, often identified as hay storage or raised granaries (Cunliffe 1991), appears on numerous domestic sites from the Late Bronze Age on, but is most closely associated with Iron Age domestic activity throughout the British Isles. Iron Age pottery was recovered from postholes associated with three of these structures: **1262**, **2241**, and **2070**. In two cases the dating is particularly secure as the pottery was derived from sealed lower fills, **2125** and **1993**. It thus seems reasonable at this stage to assign an Iron Age date to all 13 structures recorded on the site. Compared to the nearby site at Ledston (Sumpter and Marriot n.d.), where only two were noted, this is a considerable concentration, the significance of which remains to be considered. Evidence from the postholes, in terms of numbers of fills, level of disturbance, and survival of post-packing, suggests a number of taphonomic processes with regard to the decay of individual structures, although many showed signs of deliberate removal. Four-post structure **2241**, however, showed good evidence that the posts, three packed with stone, were left to decay *in situ*.
- 6.2.37 In addition there was evidence for a probable six-post structure, **1261**. As it lay at the northern edge of the site, only the southern part was investigated. The structure consisted of two groups of three postholes in a symmetrical arrangement around a north/south axis.
- 6.2.38 Only two of the structures showed any evidence of successive construction. Four-post structures **1122** and **1303** lay towards the north edge of the site, east of roundhouse **1492**. The two structures were well-defined, and effectively the same size, being 2.5m square and 2.5m x 2.0m, respectively. Evidence suggests that they occupied what was essentially the same space, and thus could not have been contemporary. In addition, they appeared to be respected by a number of pits (including **850**, **853**, **785**, **811**, **849**, **894**, **921**, and **898**),

which suggests a certain longevity, although it has not been possible to determine which structure was the earliest. As the pits appeared to cluster to the west of the structure, it is suggested that the four-poster was intended to be approached from the east.

- 6.2.39 The phasing of isolated postholes is always problematic, a fact exacerbated by the lack of artefactual evidence to provide dating. Stratigraphic relationships between postholes and other features were rare, but allowed some indication of relative dating and, again, spatial relationships have allowed some tentative attempt at establishing contemporaneity. In the drainage ditch area, tentative associations (**1476** and **1478**; **1480** and **1482**; **1418** and **1420**) could represent yet more four-post structures.
- 6.2.40 There were also large groups of postholes (**2563** and **2490**) that seemed apparently random, although structures may yet emerge. One of the 22 postholes (**2247**) produced a sherd of Iron Age pottery.
- 6.2.41 *Interpretation:* Phase 3B appears to represent the establishment of domestic settlement at the site, probably during the Middle Iron Age. The site appeared to exhibit some degree of forethought and perhaps organized planning. The main ditches were established first, along with probable domestic dwellings and associated agricultural structures, such as four-posters, and there is evidence for storage and waste disposal, in the form of a considerable number of large pits.
- 6.2.42 **Phase 3C (Fig 6.3): Sub-phase i:** this phase was marked by continuity of use, both of the principal ditches and the main pit groups.
- 6.2.43 Within the area of intercutting features which lay just to the south of ditch **738** and north of ditch **1029**, there was a succession of six intercutting pits, probably representing four periods of activity. Pit **388** was the earliest feature recorded, cut by pits **308** and **470**. Pit **308** was subsequently cut by linear feature **310**, and pit **470** by pit **289**, which also cut posthole **287**. This sequence was unusually complex for Site M and it is of interest that the group lay to the south of ditch **738**, whilst the main concentration of pits lay to the north. It must be noted that this sequence is not closely dated and it is not impossible that in fact it lay earlier in the chronological sequence, perhaps contemporary with roundhouse **126/1220**.
- 6.2.44 Within the main group of pits, to the north of ditch **738**, pits **1624**, **1005**, **1364**, **1776**, **2211**, **1796**, **1180**, **1289**, **159**, **1877**, **2358**, **2344**, **1705**, and **1382** can be attributed to this phase. Isolated pit **1140** cut two postholes, **1143** and **1145**, and is also therefore attributed to this later phase.
- 6.2.45 Eight of the pits within the main group were subsequently re-used as graves. All contain flexed inhumations, all adult, but as yet unsexed. Grave goods were rare and largely undiagnostic. The burials seemed to be in two groups, but the significance of this division cannot yet be determined. A northern group comprised three burials: pit **700** (skeleton **732**), pit **921** (skeleton **1128**), and pit **741** (skeleton **743**). The southern group consisted of four burials: pit **1672** (skeleton **1698**), pit **122** (skeleton **120**), pit **213/319** (skeleton **212**), and

pit 233 (skeleton 231). The eighth pit, 1618, containing skeleton 1620 (Plate 6), was to the north of the second group, separated from them by ditch 688. Ditch 688 was orientated south-west/north-east, it was 40m long and 4m wide, and extended between ditch 737 in the north and ditch 2228 in the south. Since there was no stratigraphic relationship between 688 and pit 1618 it was unclear whether the burial took place before or after the ditch was cut. Stratigraphic data could not be used to establish whether the burials marked the end of the digging of new pits in this area, or whether this continued around the burials.

- 6.2.46 Apart from the human burials, a large pit (2058) towards the southern edge of the main group provided evidence of structured deposition of a kind that might have been associated with ritual. It contained the complete articulated skeletons of an adult cow and an adult horse, along with one juvenile animal of undetermined species and a relatively large deposit of Iron Age pottery (a smashed vessel). Thus far it has not been possible to determine whether the pit was deliberately dug to receive the animal burials or whether this was again the reuse of an extant feature, presumably a redundant storage pit. In addition, it is as yet unclear as to whether the 16 fills of the pit represent a single event, or whether the animals and other finds were deposited individually over a longer period. A second, smaller pit, 161, nearby contained a small assemblage of articulated dog bones, but this pit is thought to be earlier (Phase 3Bii).
- 6.2.47 Ditch 834 was recut during this phase (as 1692). Evidence for this came from its northern intersection with ditch 1029, where the stratigraphic sequence showed that the original curved end of ditch 834 was realigned by 1692, which met 1029 at a right-angle. Subsequent to this, however, 834 must have been allowed to fill, recut 1692 being itself cut by 1691, the second recut of ditch 1029. There was some tentative evidence that 1692 crossed the entire width of ditch 1029, implying that this must have been completely filled before 1692 was cut. A slight scoop in the northern side of ditch 1029, at the same depth and on the same alignment, again suggests that 1692 might have continued beyond the line of 1029 but as the remains were extremely slight this could not be proved conclusively. Gully 2231=2229, which truncated ditch 1029, to the south-west, was possibly contemporary with the recut of 834. It was located to the south of the main ditch and had a similar appearance to the northern end of ditch 834 with a slight turn into the main ditch. Very little was seen of this feature as it lay at the southern edge of Site M, and could not be followed over any great distance.
- 6.2.48 **Phase 3C: Sub-phase ii:** at the southern edge of the site, and to the west of roundhouse 126/1220, there was clear evidence of another renewal (2228) of main ditch 1029. Evidence suggests that the line of the recut was not, this time, continuous, as the portion excavated reached an indisputable terminus, whilst the original cut had continued southwards.
- 6.2.49 **Interpretation:** this phase emphasises the continuation of the settlement with little change, except in detail. Extant features, especially the larger ditches, were maintained, being cleaned and/or recut, occasionally on a slightly different line, but never with a significant enough shift to suggest a changed

boundary. The pits continued to be used for storage and it is suggested that the roundhouses were still occupied as dwellings; presumably some of the four-post structures also remained in use.

- 6.2.50 Presumably individual pits became redundant, or unfit in some way for their original purpose, from time to time. Eight of these can be shown to have been reused for human burials, a ninth being used for a complex animal burial.
- 6.2.51 **Romano-British activity (Period 4):** following the apparent end of domestic activity, or at least the end of the use of large storage pits, there appeared to be a change in the arrangement of linear boundaries. Ditch 738 appeared to have gone out of use and another ditch, 688, became a focus. Prior to excavation, feature 688 was seen running north-eastwards from ditch 1029 and appeared to be of comparable width. Upon excavation, however, the feature was revealed to be rather less substantial, being, in fact, a succession of three narrow gullies rather than a single feature. Two of the gullies had a reasonably clear relationship, in that 2084 cut 2086. Gully 2086 and the third feature, gully 2088, both cut the uppermost fill of a Phase 3 pit, 2082. Within the fill of the earlier phase of 688 (2086) there was a single rim sherd of a Huntcliff ware jar, pointing to a fourth century AD or later date and showing the whole feature to be of considerably later date than the original settlement, later recuts perhaps taking it into the post-Roman period, although this cannot be confirmed from the evidence available.
- 6.2.52 A small amount of evidence showed that some Iron Age features were still open during the Romano-British period, and that some material continued to accumulate in the partially open features. In particular, gully 2231=2229 contained an abraded and undiagnostic greyware base sherd. The latest recut of the main ditch (2228) also contained a very small amount of Romano-British material: a sherd of South Yorkshire greyware and a fragment of Samian, both from the same context. A section through ditch 1691 produced an unbraded sherd of Samian from a relatively late fill. Ditch 737 produced Romano-British pottery from two fills: a single sherd of South Yorkshire greyware from 1730, and a second fragment in the same fabric from 1733, along with an undiagnostic greyware rim sherd.
- 6.2.53 In the main, Romano-British dating evidence derived from ditch fills, implying that the ditches might have continued to be of significance after the demise of settlement. There were only two exceptions; the very top fill of pit 775 contained a single greyware sherd and a sherd of Iron Age quartz tempered ware from a round rimmed jar; whilst the latest fill of pit 2060 produced two sherds of a very abraded, medium sandy oxidized ware. The latter was later truncated by ditch 179 (*Section 6.2.55*). Ditch 179 was located at the extreme west end of the site, extending approximately north/south for c120m through the excavated area and continuing in both directions.
- 6.2.54 In the western sector of Site M pits were more densely arranged, intercutting more frequently (over 50% had intercutting relationships). In this it was considerably different from the main group of Iron Age pits, which were more widely spaced. It would appear that many of these features could have been open and receiving fills during Period 4. The upper fill (2061) of pit 2060

contained a single abraded sherd of Romano-British pottery. The pit was cut by 2134, part of ditch 179, and it is possible that the sherd was introduced when the pit was disturbed by the creation of 179. Initially this group of pits was assigned an Early Iron Age date, since they were shown stratigraphically to have predated the ditch. The stratigraphy remains unaltered but the two items of pottery (probably from the same vessel) could imply that the pits were not as early as suggested, and were probably open from the latter stages of the Iron Age through to the Romano-British period.

6.2.55 In addition to pit 2060, a second feature, posthole 2260, was recorded as stratigraphically earlier than ditch 179. It was a particularly well-preserved example, and had the remains of both packing material (2261) and backfill (2262).

6.2.56 *Interpretation:* there is very little evidence of occupation on the site during this period and only a small body of pottery to indicate any human presence at all. Features appear to have been slowly filling, strongly implying that they were no longer actively maintained. It is suggested that by this time occupation had ceased and the land was given over to some other form of use, with the few finds resulting from casual discard. It is possible that the settlement focus could have shifted to Site C4SA to the north, although this can only remain a tentative hypothesis since the bulk of that site was not excavated.

6.2.57 *Post-Medieval Activity (Period 7):* two pits have been placed within this period, 717 and 714. Pit 717 was cut by pit 714, which was in turn disturbed by 719, a natural feature (either a tree throw or burrow) which also disturbed the edge of ditch 1029. Both pits lay in an area devoid of earlier pits, and were morphologically dissimilar to Iron Age examples examined on the site. The earlier of the two produced a lead musket ball, pointing to a post-medieval date for its excavation and backfill.

6.2.58 Map evidence (for instance Jeffery's map of 1775 and the OS First edition 1850) suggests that the south-western part of Site M was densely wooded by the later eighteenth century. The belt of woodland shown appears to correspond to the edge of the Iron Age boundary ditch 1029 (Section 6.2.18; Plate 5). It is thus likely that many of the later features in this area were in fact a reflection of this woodland, representing the irregular depressions characteristic of tree root activity. This would include features 1914, 1822, 1708, 1779, 1766, and 1837, as well as the features in Trench L, 110, 106, 108, and 112. Features 1454 and 1916 could have been entirely geological in origin or their upper parts could be the result of root action.

6.2.59 A very large feature, 733, was encountered to the west of ditch 834. In all it was 30.6 x 12.45m (367.5 sq m in area, 1.7% of the excavation area) and over 2m deep, with near vertical sides. The material within it was a light grey, very distinct from the fills of other archaeological features, and contained fragments of burnt wood/timber and metal objects such as a bucket handle. Two sherds of modern pottery were recovered, establishing a late date for the feature. Although its purpose was not immediately obvious, map evidence shows a number of limestone quarries in the area, two each at Micklefield and Newthorpe, and one in High Royds Wood (OS 1842-44; 1850), and evidence

of quarrying was detected to the west of Castle Hills during the topographical survey (WYAS 2001), but appears not to have been mapped. It is thus suggested that feature 733 was probably a backfilled quarry.

- 6.2.60 Pit **1703** in the eastern sector of Site M was found to contain the articulated skeleton of a sheep (**1724**). The pit was entirely isolated from all other pits on the site and the nature of the fill (**1704**) was very different from the other archaeological deposits. The feature was almost certainly a relatively recent burial.
- 6.2.61 **Interpretation:** it seems that the Iron Age ditch, **1029**, remained as a conspicuous feature in the later landscape, still used as a basis for land division and ultimately to mark the County Boundary between West and North Yorkshire (*Section 6.2.18* and also *Section 7.4.1*). Land to the south-west of this feature was plantation, whilst that to the east was open farmland. There are a number of quarries in the vicinity, and Site M has also produced some evidence for quarrying.
- 6.2.62 **Modern activity (Period 8):** both the topsoil and the subsoil produced late finds, primarily of eighteenth to twentieth century date. Numerous late features disturbed the underlying archaeological deposits, most probably of natural origin, being root disturbance and animal burrowing, predominantly by rabbits, the remains of which were found in no less than 21 contexts, showing that they had been the cause of considerable disturbance and destruction.
- 6.2.63 The uppermost fill of ditch **1029**, **1259=1613=2317=2435=610=1440**, was clearly distinct from those below; it was much darker in colour, had a loamier texture, and contained late finds. Three sherds from fill **1259** dated to the seventeenth to eighteenth centuries, perhaps when the feature was utilised as the County Boundary, and one from the late-nineteenth-to-twentieth century. Another sherd dated to the eighteenth-to-nineteenth century was recovered from **1440**.
- 6.2.64 In the south-west corner of the site four postholes, group **2472**, all with very dark fills identical to the overlying topsoil, were almost certainly the remains of a relatively modern fence line. A substantial number of other late features included the backfill of earlier excavations (RPS 1994). A number of test pits dug across the site within the last ten years were also identified during the excavation. In two cases they had encountered and damaged features examined during this excavation. Pit **1609** had been almost entirely obliterated by a test pit, and a significant part of the western edge of ditch **737**, at its postulated intersection with **738**, had also been truncated by a modern test pit.
- 6.2.65 **Activity Not Closely Phased (Period 9):** a total of 139 features remained could not be closely phased. Many of the features were isolated and relatively indeterminate in form, function and origin.

Conclusions

- 6.2.66 Excavations at the site uncovered a succession of archaeological deposits and features, dating back to the Middle Iron Age or possibly even earlier. The

earliest feature was a substantial ditch (**1029**) running broadly north-west/south-east across the site. Its scale suggests that it was intended from the start to represent a considerable impediment to movement, presumably serving as a land boundary. Whether it served any defensive purpose remains unclear as all evidence for any accompanying bank had been removed. The possibility that it was somehow aligned on extant landscape features was raised by its relationship with the root system of a large and demonstrably contemporary tree, and the fact that it appeared to continue on towards Castle Hill, to the north. This possibility might well add to its interpretation as a significant land boundary, of the kind well-known on the Wolds (often with their origins in the Late Bronze Age; Stoertz 1997) and elsewhere in closer proximity, for example elements of the Aberford Dyke system (with its origin again in later prehistory; Burgess 2001).

- 6.2.67 Subsequent activity at the site seemed predicated upon this boundary, with enclosures to the east, essentially on the hilltop, but little obvious activity to the west. A series of ditches led off from the boundary, possibly forming rectilinear enclosures associated with two roundhouses and probably defining two plots, with a house in each. Alongside the two houses were a substantial number of lesser structures, the most easily recognised being four-post structures, and large deep storage pits typical of Iron Age settlement.
- 6.2.68 The roundhouses, both with eastern entrances, can be paralleled at Site P/Q (*Section 3.4 and 3.6*) to the south, near Ferrybridge, and to the north at Dalton Parlours (Wrathmell and Nicholson 1990, 278) where radiocarbon dates have placed them firmly within the Middle to Late Iron Age. Similar structures are, however, widely known from the British Isles, with examples known from, for example, Navan, Co Armagh; Cat's Water village, Fengate (Pryor 2003, 372); House 2, Park Farm, Binfield (Roberts 1995); Ashfield Trading Estate, Abingdon (Parrington 1978). House 2, at Park Farm, Binfield, is an almost exact parallel in terms of dimensions.
- 6.2.69 Both elements of Site P/Q and Dalton Parlours showed a slow natural agglomeration of enclosures, added as necessary, and presumably taking in new land rather than subdividing existing holdings. Site M differed in that all expansion lay to one site of ditch **1029** and the lack of crowding, evidenced by subdivision, or the relative lack of overlapping or intercutting features, might suggest that it was relatively short-lived and that land was readily accessible to the east at least.
- 6.2.70 The burials are of particular interest, being typically in disused storage pits. They appear at the current state of analysis to form two groups, raising the possibility of familial grouping. If children were present at the site, as might be expected in an ordinary domestic context, but not necessarily if the settlement had a specialised function, they were buried elsewhere or in a fashion which has prejudiced the survival of infant or juvenile bone. The presence, in a nearby pit, of what looks like the highly structured deposition of complete animals, raises the possibility of accompanying ritual. Again, the highly structured burial of animals, this time dogs, accompanied by articulated fragments of sheep and pig, can be seen in an Iron Age context at Dalton Parlours (Berg 1990, 177)

- 6.2.71 Whilst the length of duration of Iron Age activity on the site remains unknown, there does not appear to have been an immediate continuity into the Romano-British period. Much of the Romano-British pottery recovered appears to be relatively late in date, somewhat abraded, and derived from secondary ditch fills, suggesting that whilst the main ditch, and possibly other boundaries, survived they had been abandoned and the site turned over to agricultural use.
- 6.2.72 As the principal feature on the site remained significant within the landscape to the present day, used as the basis for the county boundary, there is every likelihood that it remained an important boundary during the medieval period, but no evidence of that date was encountered. By the eighteenth century it still marked a land division, bounding an area of woodland.

Potential

- 6.2.73 The results of the excavation have established the potential of this site, especially when considered in conjunction with Sites R (*Section 6.3*) and C4SA (*Section 6.5*) to address a number of research aims outlined in local and national research frameworks. The range of evidence allows comparison with a number of other sites locally, including Site P/Q (Package B; *Sections 3.4* and *3.6*), Ledston to the west (Sumpter and Marriott n.d.), and Dalton Parlours to the north (Wrathmell and Nicholson 1990).
- 6.2.74 Dating remains a problem and the paucity of evidence for the material culture of the Iron Age in the north of England has often been noted (eg Cumberpatch *Appendix 1.3*). Added to this, the pottery types recognised are not distinctive, having few diagnostic features to aid in the subdivision of pottery from the period. Other Iron Age artefact types are few, coins are uncommon in this area, although a series of potin coins are known from south of the River Aire, and artefacts such as beehive querns are known to have remained in use well into the Romano-British period. The presence of a number of formal burials, however, opens the possibility of obtaining a series of 'short-life' single entity radiocarbon dates, allowing the site to be placed within the sparse but growing group of dated Iron Age sites in the region. In addition, assessment suggests that several significant deposits have produced carbonised material suitable for dating (*Appendix 12*). Absolute dating of later prehistoric sites has been highlighted as a regional and national priority (Haselgrove *et al* 2001, 4-5). Burgess (2001, 263) has emphasised that without a generous programme of radiocarbon dating the extent of the Iron Age occupation of the A1-M1 road corridor through West Yorkshire would have probably remained invisible.
- 6.2.75 The stratigraphic sequence at Site M is relatively simple, with the majority of features being below the ploughsoil and cutting the natural limestone. However, the sheer number and density of individual features, particularly the pits, indicates that there are almost certainly a number of subtle sub-phases of activity yet to be confirmed and assessment suggests that such continuing analysis can be sustained, leading to a more confident understanding of the sequence of activity on the site. The density of evidence also bears the potential to examine, to a restricted degree, the possibility of shifting zones of

activity at the site, as large pits and other structures were created and went out of use.

- 6.2.76 In addition, if considered with evidence from neighbouring sites R (*Section 6.3*) and C4SA (*Section 6.5*), as well as local air photograph evidence and evidence from the Scheduled Monument at Castle Hills, there is potential to explore the possibility of shifting settlement, as shown at other sites such as Mingies Ditch, Oxfordshire (Allen and Robinson 1993), Danebury (Cunliffe 1984).
- 6.2.77 Similarly, the site has some potential to address the often noted apparent hiatus between Iron Age activity in the area and a significant reorganisation of land holdings and access to Roman material culture in or about the third century AD. Recent evidence provided again by radiocarbon assay, suggests that later Romano-British activity could well have continued unchanged and uninterrupted into the fifth and sixth centuries. The late date of pottery found in the fill of the earliest line of ditch 179 raises the same possibility at Site M and should be explored.
- 6.2.78 Clear proof that the most substantial of the Iron Age ditches 1029 (Plate 5) persisted as a significant feature within the landscape until the present day, and indeed marked the County Boundary between West and North Yorkshire (*Section 6.2.18* and also *Section 7.4.1*), allows some consideration of this increasingly more frequently observed phenomenon, strongly suggesting that the modern landscape has developed in part from boundaries established in the Iron Age, if not earlier, corroborating evidence from the Aberford Dykes and Grim's Ditch to the north-west, originally thought to be Early Medieval in origin (Faull 1981, 159) but now shown to have Roman, or pre-Roman origins (Wheelhouse and Burgess 2001, 129, 137, 144). This also reflects the considerable body of evidence from East Yorkshire (Stoertz 1997).

6.3 SITE R

Introduction

- 6.3.1 Site R (SE 4486 3220) was to the south of Micklefield, immediately east of the A1 and to the north of Highfield Lane (Fig 1.7, Package E location plan). It lay within the bounds of the Scheduled Monument at Castle Hills (SM31531), which included a prehistoric field system, enclosure, and hollow way, and medieval woodbanks. It was intended to examine two supposedly medieval woodbanks recorded as upstanding linear earthworks during an earlier programme of topographical survey (WYAS 2001; Features A and B).
- 6.3.2 The initial work comprised the excavation of three trenches (R1-R3), with Trenches R1 and R2 examining Feature B and Trench R3 examining Feature A (*ibid*). Following on from positive results in these three trenches, further work was undertaken across the whole of Site R, in a number of stages. Further features were also uncovered during the strip and record programme to the north of Site R, which may best be considered with the evidence from Site R itself.

- 6.3.3 An interim Archaeological Report (D2D/H/AR/R/128) and corresponding drawing (D2D/H/AR/D) were produced for this site as part of the certification process to allow the construction works to proceed.

Results (Fig 6.4)

- 6.3.4 **Natural deposits (Period 0):** the area was pitted by a large number of tree boles, reflecting not only ancient forestation, but also the recent use of the area as a coniferous plantation. Given the lack of horizontal stratigraphic links, it was not always possible to differentiate reliably between the two. In addition, a large number of geomorphological features were encountered, mainly attributable to glacial and periglacial formation processes (Fig 6.4).
- 6.3.5 Features 2422 and 2423 initially appeared to be two irregular curving gullies, with possible postholes in their bases, and were interpreted as parts of what may have been a penannular feature, perhaps representing a roundhouse. Excavation showed the remains to be highly ambiguous, and it is now thought more likely that they were caused by tree root action.
- 6.3.6 **Early Prehistoric-Bronze Age activity (Periods 1-2):** the earliest feature encountered, 2289, (Plate 7) comprised a group of four pits and a gully which could, on morphological grounds, represent a segmented ditch. This feature was aligned broadly north-west/south-east and was 21m in length overall. The pits were all around 1.9m by 1m, and 0.3m deep, whilst the gully was 8.4m long, 1m wide, and 0.4m deep. Segmented linear features appear to have been a feature of early Neolithic to early Bronze Age activity, but as 2289 lacked any material dating evidence, this must remain a highly tentative suggestion. Environmental sampling of the feature recovered charcoal which may prove suitable for radiocarbon assay.
- 6.3.7 **Iron Age-Romano-British activity (Period 3-4):** ditch 2167 (noted as Feature A in WYAS 2001) was observed to the immediate north-west of 2289. Evidence suggests that it might have formed the northern boundary of a substantial enclosure. The ditch was a substantial, predominantly straight feature, running broadly north-west/south-east across the excavated area. In total, 60m of the feature was exposed and recorded. It varied between 2.8m and 4.0m in width and between 1.2m and 2.0m in depth, with an open, V-shaped profile, the sides sloping at c 45°. A single abraded sherd of pottery from one of the lower fills of the ditch has been dated to the Iron Age, thus dating this ditch to that period or before.
- 6.3.8 There was no direct evidence for a bank alongside ditch 2167, but significant differences in the composition and postulated method of deposition of the fills have been interpreted as evidence for an up-cast bank to the north of the ditch. Each intervention excavated contained a complex sequence of fills, with layers predominantly filling in from the north. Several of the coarser fills, containing potentially re-deposited bedrock fragments, have been taken to imply the former existence of a bank on the northern lip of the ditch, even though it was no longer visible as a positive feature in the area excavated.

- 6.3.9 The second feature recorded by the topographical survey (Feature B) was originally believed to have been seen in both Trenches R1 and R2. However, the open-area excavation showed that the two ditch segments observed were in fact separate elements of a complex, multiphase entrance, possibly the entrance to a putative enclosure bounded by ditch 2167 to the north. The earliest phase of the southern part of this enclosure was marked by two well-defined ditches, 2535 and 2536, both aligned roughly east/west, and which turned abruptly southwards to form a well-defined entrance to the enclosure. The eastern element, 2535, was 1.5-2.5m wide and c 0.5m deep, with sloping sides and a flat base. The western ditch, 2536, was narrower and deeper, but of a similar profile. Both had been severely truncated by later activity and had been recut at least once.
- 6.3.10 The recut of 2535 (ditch 2073) contained Romano-British pottery, dated to the third century or later. The line of ditch 2536 was maintained over a substantial period of time, having been recut no less than three times on broadly the same line, with the only finds recovered from the upper fills of the final recut. These were broadly contemporary with those from 2073, dating to the late second or early third century.
- 6.3.11 **Medieval activity (Period 6):** two features were recorded in the course of the strip and record programme, to the north of the main excavation. They appeared to be a pair of parallel ditches (4021 and 4025/1001/1011), although ditch 4021 was only exposed over a length of 6m. This was 0.98m wide and 0.44m deep and produced no dating evidence. Ditch 4025/1001/1011 was observed over a total length of 210m. It was 0.9m wide and 0.3 m deep and had been recut, with the fill of the recut containing late twelfth to fourteenth century pottery.
- 6.3.12 **Modern activity (Period 8):** a large modern pit, filled with modern demolition rubble, was cut through wall 305. A modern footpath was also encountered.
- 6.3.13 **Features not closely phased (Period 9):** ditch 2196 was a partial recut of ditch 2167 (see above, Section 6.3.7), observed for a length of 13m at the north-eastern end of the ditch. It is thus demonstrably Period 3-4 or later, but cannot be more closely attributed. The original ditch had completely or almost completely filled before being recut, and the wide (c 1.68m) shallow (0.5m) flat-bottomed profile of the recut perhaps suggests the boundary was planted as a hedge. No dating evidence was recovered.
- 6.3.14 The remains of a stone wall were seen within Trench R3 and further investigated during subsequent works. A base course of rough limestone (305) was set in a foundation cut (303) running north-east/south-west, for a length of 6.3m, broadly parallel to ditch 2167. There was no dating evidence recovered from the feature. It has been tentatively interpreted as the remains of a revetment wall for the southern edge of the field directly to the north.

Conclusions

- 6.3.15 The excavation at Site R fulfilled its original aim, which was to examine and characterise Features A and B (WYAS 2001). It showed them to be substantial

ditches, possibly forming the northern and southern bounds of a large enclosure, which appears to have remained a significant element of the landscape over an extended period. Importantly, it has clarified the line of Feature B, showing it to include an entrance and ditched approach route.

- 6.3.16 The renewal of the western side of the entrance on no less than three occasions, and evidence for its intermittent maintenance between recuts, seems to imply that the enclosure was in use for some considerable period of time. It cannot be determined whether the enclosure was in permanent use, or was visited and repaired on successive occasions.
- 6.3.17 The dating of the features remains somewhat problematic, with the earliest phase of the northern ditch (2167) dated to the Iron Age or earlier on the basis of a single sherd of pottery. There is no evidence of Iron Age date from the earliest fills of the southern ditch and the question of whether the elements were contemporary has not been resolved, but as the final fills of the final recut (2540) of the western arm of Feature B (2536) contained Romano-British pottery, it seems reasonable to suggest an earlier date for the construction of the original ditch. The partial recut (2196) of the northern ditch remains undated, but it did show a degree of longevity broadly comparable with the southern enclosure boundary.
- 6.3.18 Excavation has also demonstrated that apart from segmented ditch 2289 (Plate 7), which probably predated the enclosure, there were no contemporary or later man-made features within the area delineated by Features A and B. This strongly suggests that the area between the two was not a permanent enclosed settlement. The well-defined entrance and ditched access perhaps points to the use of the enclosure for livestock, with the ditched access perhaps marking the line of a drove road. If the entranceway was indeed associated with stock management then the likelihood that it was only in use sporadically would not seem unreasonable, with maintenance undertaken as and when necessary. Multiple renewal of elements of the entrance might well reflect the increased wear and tear of channelling livestock through a confined space.
- 6.3.19 It is also clear that these substantial features remained significant features in the landscape for a very long time. Both were apparently sufficiently well-preserved to serve as boundaries well into the medieval period. Feature B was reused as a medieval boundary, marking the township division between Micklefield and Ledston, as well as serving as a woodbank (WYAS 2001, SAM documentation). Feature A was possibly recut during the medieval period or thereabouts, which clearly demonstrates its continued significance.

Potential

- 6.3.20 Viewed alone the potential of Site R to address local research agenda is limited, but viewed, as is logical, with Site M to the south (*Section 6.2*) and Site C4SA to the north (*Section 6.5*) it is much enhanced, indeed adding value to the imformation gathered from both those sites.
- 6.3.21 It seems likely that Site R represents part of the wider pastoral hinterland associated with Iron Age and Romano-British settlement in the vicinity and

thus allows some speculation with regard to the interplay of domestic and agricultural regimes during the lifetime of the settlements. Thus the research potential and the range of points to be addressed by the data coincides with that from Site M above (*Section 6.2*).

- 6.3.22 In addition, further study of cartographic sources and available documentary evidence should be undertaken, particularly with reference to the woodbanks seen at Castle Hill, as dating evidence would seem likely to force a review of their date and purpose.

6.4 SITE J

Introduction

- 6.4.1 Site J (SE 4486 3220) was immediately to the north of Site R, south of Micklefield, immediately east of the A1 and to the north of Highfield Lane (Fig 1.7, Package E location plan). The work undertaken at the site consisted of an archaeological Watching Brief maintained across an area measuring 0.13ha.
- 6.4.2 An interim Archaeological Report (D2D/H/AR/R/029/REVA) and corresponding drawing (D2D/H/AR/D/033) were produced for this site as part of the certification process to allow the construction works to proceed.

Results

- 6.4.3 The topsoil and subsoil were removed across the entire area to reveal the underlying natural limestone. A series of tree throw holes, of uncertain date, and a hedge-line demarcating the edge of the woodland were the only archaeological features or deposits identified.

Conclusions

- 6.4.4 Nothing was discovered to suggest human activity on the site prior to the modern period and thus the site, and evidence recorded during its excavation, is regarded as having no viable archaeological significance.

Potential

- 6.4.5 This site bears no potential for further analysis.

6.5 SITE C4SA (CLASS 4 STACKING AREA)

Introduction

- 6.5.1 Site C4SA (SE 44490 43248) lay to the north of the Castle Hills Scheduled Monument, and east of the current line of the A1 (Fig 1.7, Package E location plan). The site had no known archaeological potential and was chosen on a judgemental basis, reflecting its proximity to known archaeological remains, including the earthworks at Castle Hill, cropmarks suggesting a significant

'ladder' settlement to the south-east, seen from aerial photographs, and the results of excavations at Sites M (*Section 6.2*) and R (*Section 6.3*). In addition, the line of Ermine Street, lies c 1.5km to the west.

- 6.5.2 The work undertaken comprised a grid of 39 PAI trenches, all approximately 2 x 20m (Fig 6.5). The overall area of the trenches was roughly 1560 sq m. Sufficient well-preserved and coherent archaeological features were encountered to justify a proposal for Further Archaeological Works but, as a result of discussion with English Heritage, the site was recorded in outline and is now subject to ongoing monitoring as a case study for an assessment of the efficacy of 'preservation *in situ*', English Heritage's approved policy. The results of the work undertaken are presented below. It must be noted that the density of archaeological features uncovered far exceeded that predicted on the basis of data from the evaluation trenches. Three areas were examined in more detail; two of these expanded the original area of Trenches 23 and 31, the third incorporated Trenches 32, 33, 37, and 38. The total area subject to excavation was 1450.312 sq m, approximately two thirds (67.6%) that of Site M.
- 6.5.3 An interim Archaeological Report (D2D/H/AR/R/115) and corresponding drawing (D2D/H/AR/D/006/REVA) were produced for this site as part of the certification process to allow the construction works to proceed.

Results

- 6.5.4 The evidence recovered has been interpreted as elements of a relatively small rural settlement of Romano-British date. A range of features was revealed, including ditches, stone walls, burnt deposits, and a burial. In view of the number and complexity of features recorded at this site and the incomplete nature of the excavations, evidence is presented in summary (Fig 6.6).
- 6.5.5 In general, the preservation of the archaeological features on this site was good (*Section 6.5.2*). However, there was some indication that ploughing may have recently begun to have a detrimental effect on the archaeological remains. In addition the site was stripped and then left open for some time, during which the deposits became significantly weathered, which will have encouraged the movement of surface finds or finds in the upper horizons of the site and may result in a degree of intrusion.
- 6.5.6 As a result of the decision to use this site for experimental purposes, the amount of comment which can be made with regard to the stratigraphic succession is limited, as it remains largely unexplored. In addition, links between the numerous trenches, made in an attempt to define structures and extensive features, must remain speculative. However, the consistently late date of Romano-British pottery recovered from the upper fills of features seems to suggest that earlier deposits remain relatively undisturbed.
- 6.5.7 Unless otherwise stated, all features cut the underlying natural substrate and were sealed by the topsoil overburden.

- 6.5.8 **Natural deposits (Period 0):** the natural deposits in this area were similar to those discussed under the heading of Site M (*Section 6.2*), where the problems of interpretation are reviewed (*Section 6.2.5*).
- 6.5.9 Variation in the depth of subsoil encountered provided some indication of the earlier topography of the site, suggesting that there was a ridge of higher ground running approximately east-west through the area examined by Trenches 9–12. Conversely, the original ground level appears to have been lower towards the north (Trenches 1–4) and towards the south-west, around Trenches 30 and 36.
- 6.5.10 A large number of shallow depressions were interpreted as the result of tree root disturbance.
- 6.5.11 **Iron Age activity (Period 3):** although no features could be attributed to this period, the presence of a small number of fragments of Iron Age pottery, some residual in later contexts (eg 3783), implies early activity in the area. In view of the close proximity of Sites M (*Section 6.2*) and R (*Section 6.3*), the possibility of an Iron Age presence at Site C4SA was not unexpected.
- 6.5.12 **Romano-British (Period 4: Phase 4A):** due to the nature of the excavation, where few interventions were placed through features, it has not been possible to unequivocally resolve the stratigraphic sequence. There is, however, some potential for the interpretation of the evidence for the Romano-British phase.
- 6.5.13 A substantial ditch, 3941, probably a boundary of some kind, ran south-east/north-west across the site. It appeared to have been overlain by a later stone feature, 3931 (see *Section 6.5.21*), showing that it had passed out of use and filled by the time the later structure was constructed. There also appeared to be some variation in the upper fill, as revealed, of ditch 3941. This included rubble or tumble 3740 and the remains of a second possible wall, 3736.
- 6.5.14 Ditch 3941 was over 31m long, between 1m and 1.7m wide, and 0.73m deep and had a steep-sided U-shaped profile, with quite a narrow base. Romano-British pottery was recovered either from the upper fills of the ditch, or from layers which immediately overlay them, including 3725 and 3740. It was first seen in Trench 37 as 3705, where it was seen to predate pit 3706.
- 6.5.15 Elsewhere ditch 3941 was seen to continue within Trench 31, 3.5m to the west, where it was recorded as 3107. In Trench 31 it clearly intersected ditch 3104, but no clear relationship was discernible between the two, probably suggesting, as the fills were so similar, that the two filled simultaneously. Again the uppermost fill, there 3105, contained Romano-British pottery. Ditch 3107 continued north-westward beyond the intersection with ditch 3104. What appeared to have been the same ditch was seen in Trench 21 (there 2105), approximately 60m to the north-west, where it continued the alignment of 3107. The identification there was more tentative, as a full profile was not available (the feature lay partly beyond the confines of the trench). Ditch 2105 intersected with ditch 2103 at right-angles, and was recorded as cutting it, although this relationship is subject to debate. It did not appear, from the available evidence, to continue north-westwards beyond this junction.

- 6.5.16 A similar situation was recorded in Trench 31 where ditch **3940** (seen here as **3104**), was perpendicular to ditch **3107**, running south-west/north-east. Another ditch was seen on the same alignment, approximately 47m to the north-east, in Trench 23. There a 33m long stretch of ditch **3940** was investigated, showing that it was almost certainly the same feature as **3104**. Even further to the north-east, ditch **1605** was seen on the same alignment in Trench 16, and was in all likelihood the same feature. Thus it would appear that ditch **3940** was over 112m long, with a fairly uniform width of 1.5m and a depth varying between 0.35m and 0.52m. Romano-British pottery, dating to between the second and fourth centuries AD, was recovered from the lower fill of ditch **1605** (fill **1604**) and from the upper fill of **2303** (fill **2317**).
- 6.5.17 A third ditch, **3942**, aligned south-west/north-east, was seen in the south-western part of the expanded excavation centred on Trench 37, having originally been seen in evaluation Trench 38 (**3803=3806=3811**). Excavation showed ditch **3942** to have been roughly 1.7–2.3m wide, with a steep-sided U-shaped profile and a moderately narrow base. Approximately 34.5m was investigated within the enlarged excavation area (as **3766**) and one end (south-western) was considerably narrower than the other. The ditch continued beyond the limits of the excavated area to the north-east but was not seen in either Trenches 34 or 29, which lay to the north-east, presumably because it came to an end or was missed by the grid of trenches.
- 6.5.18 Ditch **3767** (initially seen in Trench 33 as **3305**) ran parallel to ditch **3942**, some 2.25m to the north-west. Only 8.75m of this feature was identified and no complete profile was recorded. A large fragment of Romano-British tile was recovered from the interface of fills **3303** and **3304**. There appeared to be a slight discontinuity at the southern end of ditch **3767**, but further south ditch **3764** was probably a continuation, although it turned abruptly through 90°, to run north-westwards for 9m, before returning to its original line or at least another 10.5m. At the southern end of this part it met ditch **3765**, again at right angles.
- 6.5.19 Towards the south-western edge of the expanded area lay a short stretch of ditch (**3777**), on the same alignment as, and probably a continuation of, ditch **3764** although, as overburden was not completely cleared in this area, the relationship could not be confirmed. Elsewhere the lack of archaeological intervention has meant that the relationships between ditches **3767**, **3764**, and **3942** remain unknown. It is possible that ditches **3767** and **3764** were parts of the same feature, **3943**, forming a small square enclosure roughly 10.5 x 10.5m. To the south-west, a series of linear features lay parallel to ditch **3941**. The three features (**3753**, **3928**, and wall **3752**) lay between ditches **3777** to the north-west and **3942** to the south-east. They seemed to form the boundary of a second enclosure similar in size to the first. Whether these enclosures were laid out at the same time as ditch **3941** has not been determined, although their fills seemed to suggest that ditches **3104** and **3107** could have been open at the same time, their fills being indistinguishable. This evidence seems to point to an organised system of small rectilinear enclosures based on ditch **3941** (**3765=3705=3107=2105**), with three north-east/south-west aligned ditches (**3939 (2103=1407=706)**, **3940 (3104=2304=2314=1605)**, and **3942**) at

roughly 60m intervals. In addition to this apparently organised subdivision, ditch 3764, in the south-eastern sector of the site, was obviously of a somewhat different nature, and, if considered with parallel ditches 3767 and 3942, could have marked a trackway and entrance.

- 6.5.20 Several other features might have been associated with this system of enclosures, although they cannot be linked with confidence. In Trench 24 a small ditch (2405), ran south-west/north-east, and was 0.5m wide and 0.15-0.35m deep; in Trench 32 and its subsequent expansion, a small linear feature (3915) ran on the same alignment. It is suggested that these features could be elements of a fourth linear subdivision associated with ditches 3939, 3941 and 3942.
- 6.5.21 **Phase 4B:** at some time after ditch 3941 had gone of use and been allowed to fill, a stone structure (3931) appears to have been constructed directly above it. This comprised walls 3710, 3711, 3716, 3718, 3719, and 3855 and linear rubble or tumble deposits, which were probably parts of less well-preserved walls (3713, 3714, 3715, and 3717). Structure 3931 appeared roughly circular, and although areas of it lacked cohesion, it could readily be identified as a single feature. The south-eastern portion remained unexcavated beneath a baulk, but the majority was investigated. The lack of subsequent excavation means that only the uppermost part of this feature was examined, and thus its true shape remains to be confirmed. It appeared to be of fairly simple construction, possibly dry stone walling. The internal diameter was relatively small, being 3-4m, and the walls were relatively narrow, with individual stones being c 0.4 x 0.3 x 0.2-0.4m. The stones were rough hewn and were unfaced. Three small patches of burning (3868, 3870, and 3872) were noted within structure 3931. Each was a relatively discrete area of blackish-red material containing charcoal, possibly hearth debris. Another eight features within the structure suggested burning, but it is possible that some related to the fills of ditch 3941 below, or they could have been associated with other similar burnt features which lay outside the structure. All of these small features, 3733, 3878, 3880, 3882, 3876, 3784, and 3727, lay along the line of ditch 3941 or to the south-west of it although they did not appear to form obvious associations.
- 6.5.22 A number of the deposits were noted as being associated with rubble or debris. These included 3874 near deposit 3860, which appeared to have a high proportion of structural debris; 3727 was in a patchy area of rubble; 3878 was in an area of disturbance; 3880 was within 'robber trench' 3829; and 3882 was an area of burnt material in or overlying the upper fill, 3739, of ditch 3941. It was impossible to characterise these deposits further, given the limited excavation.
- 6.5.23 In addition to the features described above, there was a range of less easily defined features. These included 11 possible linear features and 36 other features or deposits, mostly amorphous, and which varied enormously in size and nature. Without excavation very little can be said about these. In all, 14 produced dating evidence, in all cases, pottery, mainly Romano-British, with the majority dated to the second to fourth centuries AD; one, 3783, also

contained a sherd of Iron Age pottery, and two others, 3741 and 3786, had pottery of exclusively late fourth century or later date.

- 6.5.24 ***Early Medieval activity (Period 5)***: no features could be assigned to this period, but as a small number of contexts (3710, 3729, 3741, 3763, and 3786) contained only late fourth to fifth century pottery, it could imply that the site continued to exist into the fifth century or later. It must, however, be stressed that the features from which this pottery was recovered remain unexcavated, and could well prove to have been earlier.
- 6.5.25 ***Modern activity (Period 8)***: on two occasions recent pottery was recovered from contexts which also contained Romano-British finds (3708 and 3730). Both were rubble/tumble or walls, and the open nature of the matrix suggests that the late material could have been intrusive.
- 6.5.26 A single late linear feature, 3904, investigated within Trench 39 was identified as a field drain.
- 6.5.27 A single fragment of eighteenth to nineteenth century pottery was also recovered from the overlying ploughsoils. This seems a relatively small amount, even from agricultural soils, and could reflect the use of the area as a plantation, which would have meant less effort to improve the soils by the application of manures and/or nightsoil.
- 6.5.28 ***Activity not closely dated (Period 9)***: the excavation of an isolated and heavily truncated pit (3724) in south-eastern part of the site, south-east of the junction between ditches 3765 and 3766, revealed the truncated remains of an inhumation burial, 3722. The pit was 1.0 x 0.7 x 0.15m deep and within it the skeleton, aligned north-west/south-east, lay in a prone position with the arms folded beneath the torso. There were no grave goods. The edges of the pit were somewhat ill-defined and it appeared to cut an earlier tree throw hollow, but whether or not this has implications for this unusual burial is not, at this time, clear.
- 6.5.29 Another isolated pit, 505, was investigated within Trench 5, towards the north of the site. The feature was shallow (0.07m), and sub-circular or oval (0.52m x 0.45m), with steep but irregular sides. The single fill (504) incorporated the articulated remains of a dog. There were no other associated finds and as a consequence the burial remains undated, although the majority of features in the area to the south were Romano-British in date.
- 6.5.30 At least 22 somewhat amorphous and undated features of indeterminate function were recorded on the site: 3721, 3751, 3762, 3886, 3888, 3890, 3892, 3897, 3899, 3906, 3908, 3910, 3912, 3914, 3918, 3920, 3922, 3924, 3926, 3928, 3930, and 3937.

Conclusions

- 6.5.31 Site C4SA remains subject to investigation in the course of experiments to determine the efficacy of preservation *in situ*. As a result, the comments and

conclusions reached below remain provisional, with the final results of the experiment beyond the brief of this assessment.

- 6.5.32 Excavation appears to have demonstrated a relatively large system of rectilinear enclosures, which have been dated, on the basis of finds in their uppermost fills, to the Romano-British period, and certainly differ from the more agglomerative field systems seen elsewhere on this project and dated to the Iron Age. Again there seems to be an implication that they were associated with the management of stock rather than arable farming, as was suggested for Romano-British activity at Sites M (*Section 6.2*) and R (*Section 6.3*) to the south, and it may well be that this site simply investigated parts of the same extended system. It appears that at a late date in the Romano-British period the ditches were allowed to fill, implying that stock management could have ceased, or the type of activity had been modified. The fills of ditch 3941, a significant element of the system, were overlain by a relatively small, roughly-built structure, probably round, and apparently involved in some manner (as yet undefined) with high temperature processes. Finds appear to suggest a late date within the Romano-British period, possibly running into the fifth century or later. Although not dated, the prone burial would not be out of place in a late or early post-Roman context and an example, with clear evidence for live burial, was found at Dalton Parlours (Manchester and Bush, 1990 172, pl 33). The site lies within the British kingdom of Elmet, which emerged in the early fifth century, and was at its peak by the mid-sixth, coming to an end in the seventh century (Faull 1981, 171).
- 6.5.33 There was no unequivocal evidence for later activity on the site until the modern period.

Potential

- 6.5.34 Although to an extent weakened by the circumstances of excavation, the stratigraphic data from this site will sustain a limited amount of further analysis and the potential of Site C4SA to address elements of the research agenda set out below (see below, *Section 10.1*) is low to medium, but much enhanced by its proximity to Sites M and R (*Sections 6.2 and 6.3*), with which it should be considered. The overall potential for this complex of sites is outlined under the heading of Site M (*Section 6.2.73*).
- 6.5.35 In addition, although tentative, the possibility of immediately post-Roman activity raises the significance of this part of the wider complex considerably, and the prone burial should be considered an important target for radiocarbon dating.

6.6 SITE N

Introduction

- 6.6.1 Site N (SE 4708 3053) was to the south of Micklefield Sewage Works (Fig 1.7, Package E location plan). The site was located to investigate geophysical anomalies indicated by prior survey (ASUD 2001, Area 7).

- 6.6.2 The work undertaken comprised the excavation of a PAI trench (4 x 30m) in order to ascertain the presence or absence of archaeological features coincident with the geophysical anomalies. Topsoil and subsoil were removed by machine, under archaeological supervision.
- 6.6.3 An interim Archaeological Report (D2D/H/AR/R/107/REVA) and corresponding drawing (D2D/H/AR/D) were produced for this site as part of the certification process to allow the construction works to proceed.

Results

- 6.6.4 Approximately 0.35m (0.30m of topsoil and 0.05m of subsoil), of undifferentiated topsoil and subsoil overlay the natural clay. Three broadly parallel linear features were revealed, running north-northwest/south-southeast, as well as a number of features of geomorphological origin.
- 6.6.5 Excavation of the linear features revealed that they were shallow and contained similar fills. No dating evidence was produced, but they are thought to be the remains of ridge and furrow ploughing, probably (on the basis of their spacing) of post-medieval date. The extent to which these features reflect the geophysical survey results is limited.

Conclusions

- 6.6.6 The only evidence to suggest human activity on the site prior to the modern period is limited to plough marks. Thus the site, and evidence recorded during its excavation, is regarded as having low archaeological significance.

Potential

- 6.6.7 This site bears no potential for further analysis.

6.7 SITE O

Introduction

- 6.7.1 Site ● (SE 443 337) was to the north-east of Old Micklefield adjacent to the eastern side of the A1. (Fig 1.7, Package E location plan). The site, some c 2.5ha in area, was positioned to examine linear features seen originally as cropmarks and subsequently by geophysical survey (GSB 1992, 25).
- 6.7.2 The work undertaken comprised the excavation of three PAI trenches (2 x 20 m) and designated O1-O3, in order to ascertain the presence or absence of archaeological features coincident with the known cropmarks and geophysical anomalies. Topsoil and subsoil were removed by machine, under archaeological supervision.
- 6.7.3 An interim Archaeological Report (D2D/H/AR/R/116) and corresponding drawing (D2D/H/AR/D/032/REVA) were produced for this site as part of the certification process to allow the construction works to proceed.

Results

- 6.7.4 **Trench O1:** approximately 0.57m (0.35m of topsoil and 0.22m of subsoil) of undifferentiated topsoil and subsoil overlay an extensive deposit of colluvium covering approximately 75% of the trench and directly overlying Magnesian Limestone bedrock. Investigation demonstrated that no archaeological features cut the colluvial deposits, but that a single shallow linear feature (*105*) cut the natural substrate beyond the area overlain by colluvium. This was interpreted as a plough furrow, which remained undated.
- 6.7.5 A sample of c 50% of the colluvial deposit was removed by hand, revealing several potential archaeological features. All of these were investigated and proved to be natural in origin, as was suggested by the sterile nature of their fills. The clayey fills of linear feature *106* were thought to have been waterlain, and its irregular profile suggested a natural watercourse.
- 6.7.6 **Trench O2:** approximately 0.3m of topsoil overlay the natural white limestone. There were no archaeological features within the trench.
- 6.7.7 **Trench O3:** approximately 0.44m (0.3m of topsoil and 0.14m of subsoil) of undifferentiated topsoil and subsoil overlay disturbed and very uneven natural limestone bedrock. A number of potential features were sampled and proved to be remnant subsoil filling undulations in the underlying rock surface. In the northern part of the trench a ditch, *112*, aligned north-east/south-west, was revealed. It was 1m wide and 0.23m deep. No finds were recovered from the fill of this feature.

Conclusions

- 6.7.8 Nothing was discovered to suggest human activity on the site prior to the modern period and thus the site, and evidence recorded during its excavation, is regarded as having no archaeological significance.
- 6.7.9 The deposit of colluvium revealed in Trench O1 appears to have accumulated within a natural dry valley, and it is thought that the geophysical anomalies seen in this area are likely to have reflected the buried topography.
- 6.7.10 The insubstantial ditch seen in Trench O3 remains undated and cannot be related to other features or map data in the vicinity.

Potential

- 6.7.11 This site bears no potential for further analysis.

6.8 STRIP AND RECORD

Introduction

- 6.8.1 The strip and record programme for the Ferrybridge to Hook Moor portion of the road scheme uncovered a number of features. Some were clearly part of designated sites and have been discussed above under the appropriate

headings. Other features noted in the course of the Strip and Record programme are discussed in this section.

Results

- 6.8.2 ***Chainage 13665:*** a single putative feature was observed during the construction of a shallow drainage ditch. As it was only observed in section it proved impossible to determine whether or not it was man-made. No finds were recovered from the fill of this feature.
- 6.8.3 ***Chainage 15200:*** a single plough furrow (4029) was observed, aligned roughly north-south. No finds were recovered from the fill of this feature.
- 6.8.4 ***Chainage 15890:*** a single ditch (4031) was observed, aligned north-west/south-east, running across the entire width of the easement. The single fill of this ditch contained no dating evidence.

Conclusions

- 6.8.5 The features identified during the course of the Strip and Record programme were stratigraphically isolated and remain undated. The evidence recorded is regarded as having little archaeological significance.

Potential

- 6.8.6 This site bears no potential for further analysis.

7. RESULTS FROM SITES IN PACKAGE F

7.1 INTRODUCTION

7.1.1 Package F (Fig 1.8) represents the northernmost tranche of the scheme, running from Wetherby to Walshford, and was physically separated from the other packages, which were contiguous. Fourteen exploratory trenches and five larger excavations were undertaken and recorded within this package, between Chainage Points 1000 and 6000, as well as a programme of strip and record. The summary of the results of excavations on sites in package F is given in Table 7.2.

Table 7.1: Quantification on the stratigraphic archive for Package F

| Item | Description | Package F |
|---------------------------|--------------------|-------------|
| Contexts | Cuts | 627 |
| | Fills | 888 |
| | Layers | 177 |
| | Other | 23 |
| Total | Contexts | 1715 |
| Drawings | Hand-drawn plans | 163 |
| | EDM plots | 102 |
| Total | Plans | 265 |
| | Sections | 442 |
| Photographs: no of frames | Black and white | 2000 |
| | Colour slide | 2012 |
| Total | Photographs | 4012 |
| Folders | Data | 32 |

7.2 SITE WW1

Introduction

- 7.2.1 Site WW1 (SE 4144 5052) lay to the north of the B1224 York Road, on the line of the proposed A1(M)/B1224 Link Road (Fig 1.8, Package F location plan). It was intended to investigate potential archaeological remains indicated by geophysical survey (ASUD 2002, Area 1b).
- 7.2.2 The work undertaken at this site comprised the excavation of a PAI trench (4 x 30 m), in order to ascertain the presence or absence of archaeological features and deposits. Topsoil and subsoil were removed by machine under archaeological supervision.

An interim Archaeological Report (D2D/H/AR/R) and corresponding drawing (D2D/H/AR/D/033) were produced for this site as part of the certification process to allow the construction works to proceed.

Table 7.2: Summary of results from Package F

| Site section | Date Range | | | | | | | | | Potential | Summary | Figs |
|-----------------------|------------|-----|----|----|-----------|-----|----------|-----|--------------------|-----------|---|--------------------------|
| | Neo | B/A | IA | RB | Early Med | Med | Post-Med | Mod | Not closely phased | | | |
| WW1 7.2 | | | | | | | | x | | NO | 6 land drains | - |
| YRLE 7.3 | | | | | | | x | x | | NO | 2 walls, 2 drains, 6 modern pits | 7.1 |
| WWA 7.4 | | | | | | x | | | x | YES | Post-Med features & County Boundary ditch | 7.2 |
| WWB 7.5 | | | | | | | x | x | | YES | County Boundary | 7.3 |
| WW18 7.6 | | | | | | x | x | | | NO | 3 modern land drains, 2 hedgelines | - |
| WW9 7.7 | | | | | | | | | x | YES | County Boundary, ridge and furrow and several other features | 7.4 |
| WWC 7.8 | | | | | | x | | x | | NO | Land drains, hedges and associated late features | - |
| WW2 7.9 | | | | | | | x | x | | NO | 1 isolated ditch, 1 land drain | - |
| WWX 7.10 | | | | | | x | | | | NO | Late agricultural features | - |
| WW3 7.11 | | | | | | | x | | | NO | 4 land drains | - |
| WW4 7.12 | | | | | | | x | x | | NO | 3 land drains, 1 ditch | - |
| WWY 7.13 | | | | | | | x | | | NO | Land drains & 1 plough scar | - |
| WW5 7.14 | | | | | | | | x | | NO | 1 possible Posthole, 1 linear feature | - |
| Borrow pit 7.15 | | | | | | | | x | | YES | A pit, alignment, ridge and furrow, 3 ditches | 7.5 |
| WW16 7.16 | | x | | x | x | | | | | YES | 2 IA ring ditches and a boundary ditch, Med structures and field systems, a probable lime kiln and a later pond. | 7.6 7.7 7.8 7.9 |
| WW7 7.17 | | | | | | | x | | | NO | 1 land drain | - |
| WWZ 7.18 | | | | | | | x | | | NO | 2 land drains | - |
| WW8 7.19 | | | | | | | x | | | NO | 1 linear feature | - |
| WW14a 7.20 | | | | | | | | x | | YES | Possible Med. enclosure ditches & associated features | 7.10 |

| Site section | Date Range | | | | | | | | Potential | Summary | Figs |
|--------------|------------|----|----|----|-----------|-----|----------|-----|-----------|---|------|
| | Neo | BA | IA | RB | Early Med | Med | Post-Med | Mod | | | |
| S&R 7.21 | | | | | x | x | x | x | YES | Potential from Wetherby Lane Access track & the fish haven. | - |

Results

- 7.2.3 Approximately 0.3-0.5m of topsoil overlay the natural boulder clays. Six modern land drains were revealed, cutting the natural clay. No features of archaeological significance were revealed.

Conclusions

- 7.2.4 The pattern of land drains corresponded to the evidence shown by geophysical survey, and there was no other evidence of human activity.

Potential

- 7.2.5 This site bears no potential for further analysis.

7.3 SITE YRLE

Introduction

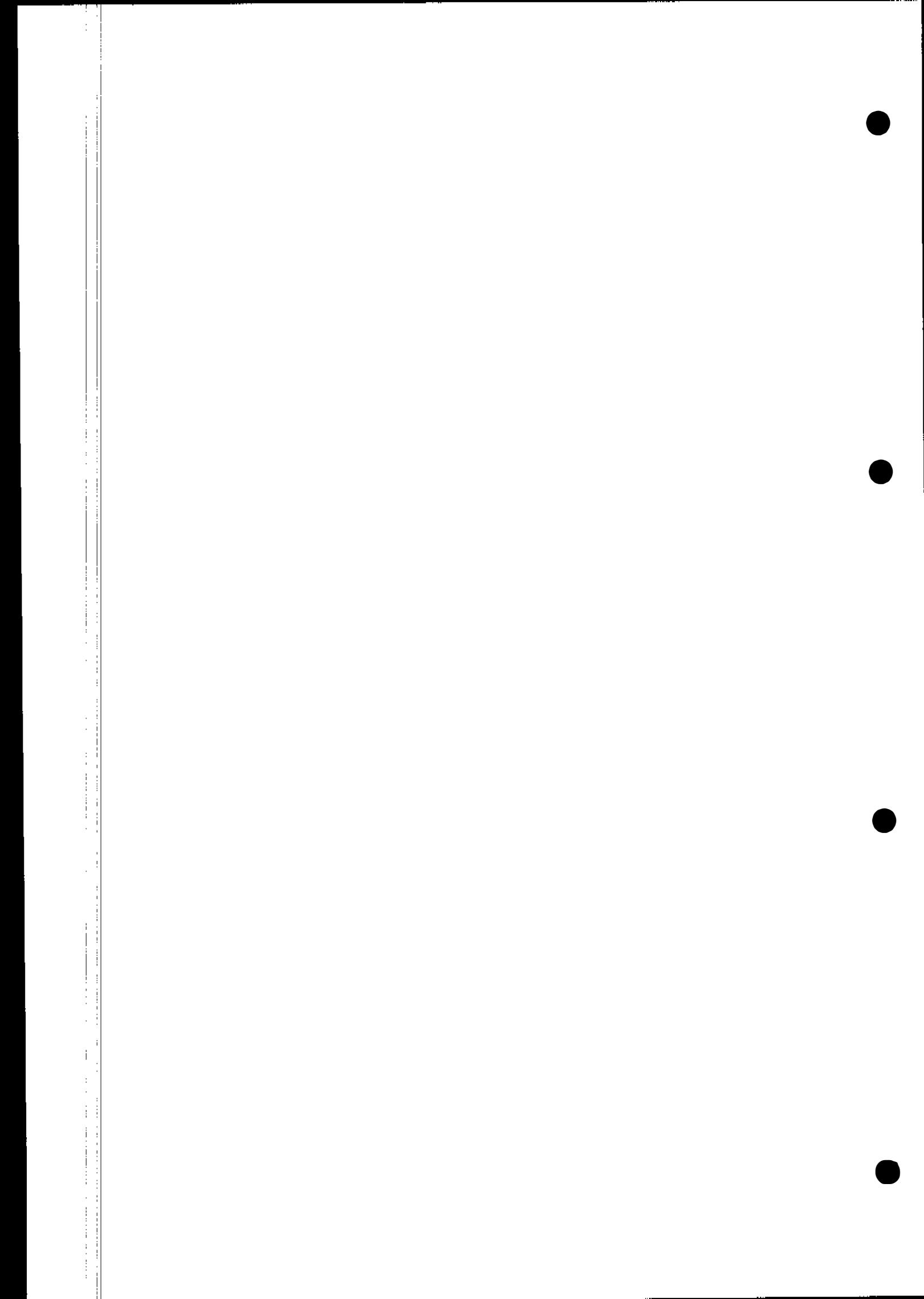
- 7.3.1 Site YRLE (York Road Link East) (SE 4199 4946) lay to the north of Site WW1, and to the east of Site B (Fig 1.8, Package F location plan). The site was discovered as part of the Strip and Record programme.

- 7.3.2 The western part of the easement was stripped under Strip and Record conditions. A rescue excavation, on the eastern part of the easement, explored a strip 92 x 9m in more detail (Fig 7.1). In all cases topsoil and subsoil were removed by machine under archaeological supervision.

- 7.3.3 An interim Archaeological Report (D2D/H/AR/R) and corresponding drawing (D2D/H/AR/D) were produced for this site as part of the certification process to allow the construction works to proceed.

Results

- 7.3.4 Approximately 0.3-0.5m of undifferentiated topsoil and subsoil overlay the natural boulder clay. Two natural features reflecting the local geomorphology were noted, as were two walls, two drains, and six modern pits.
- 7.3.5 Wall 5006 was constructed of mortared limestone. It ran roughly east-west across the middle of the excavated area, extending beyond both the eastern and western baulks.



- 7.3.6 Wall 5026/5053 lay 40m to the south-east of wall 5006. The two were parallel, although wall 5026/5053 had a north-south return at its eastern end. It was of similar construction to 5006 and again extended beyond both the western and eastern baulks. During the strip and record programme to the west of the excavated area, walls 5006 and 5026/5053 were further exposed and seen to continue for at least a further 13m.
- 7.3.7 Drain 5029 appeared to have been built as one with wall 5026/5053 and was thus contemporary. To the north it extended from the wall for c 1.6m, before turning to run parallel again. It, too, ran beyond the confines of the site.
- 7.3.8 Of the six pits encountered, only pit 5051 had a direct stratigraphic relationship with the walls, as it cut the backfill of the foundation trench for wall 5026/5053. It appeared to contain modern rubbish, as did most of the others. Two of the pits (5045 and 5047) contained modern animal burials.

Conclusions

- 7.3.9 Examination of the first edition Ordnance Survey Map of 1850 of the area seems to show that the walls lie within the grounds of Swinow Hall, being perhaps part of an ornamental garden, the remains of which are no longer visible above ground. All other features are demonstrably recent.

Potential

- 7.3.10 This site bears no potential for further analysis.

7.4 SITE WWA

Introduction

- 7.4.1 Site WWA (SE 4136 4983) lay to the north of Sandbeck Farm (Fig 1.8, Package F location plan). It was designed to investigate the potential northern continuation of a substantial earthwork marking the County Boundary between West and North Yorkshire, which could be seen in fields to the west and north of Sandbeck Farm. To the west of the site the line of the County Boundary was visible as a bank and ditch, fading as it approached the site. The modern administrative boundary is notional and was only recently established, in 1974, it often incorporated earlier boundary features, however, and thus embodies a high degree of landscape continuity and can include features of considerable longevity. In the vicinity of Wetherby, the County Boundary is thought to retrace the substantive municipal boundary to the north and east of the town. One of the aims of future research will be to establish the validity of this hypothesis, determining the identity of those antique boundary features that predate the county designation but now denote it (also see Sections 6.2.18 and 6.2.78).
- 7.4.2 The work undertaken comprised the excavation of a single PAI trench followed by a watching brief. The original trench was sited in an area where it was thought that the northern end of the earthwork that defines the County

Boundary would appear (Fig 7.2). Topsoil and subsoil were removed by machine under archaeological supervision.

- 7.4.3 An interim Archaeological Report (D2D/H/AR/R/153) and corresponding drawing (D2D/H/AR/D/148) were produced for this site as part of the certification process to allow the construction works to proceed.

Results

- 7.4.4 Approximately 0.3m of topsoil overlay the natural light yellowish-brown clayey sand. Seven linear features were observed cutting the natural substrate, as well as three tree boles.
- 7.4.5 A large stony spread (17), c 16 x c 7m, was recorded in the south-eastern part of the site. It probably represents hard standing laid to consolidate the ground surface for some reason, but as no finds were recovered, it remains undated.
- 7.4.6 A linear ditch (6/37) was observed aligned east/west along the southern edge of the site. It was a maximum of 1.90m in width and 1.10m in depth. Although the ditch seen in the fields to the west of Sandbeck Farm was accompanied by an upstanding bank on its northern side, no trace of a bank remained in association with the excavated ditch. There was no relationship between this ditch and spread 17, although both were later than a patch of gravel (45), which overlay the natural boulder clay.
- 7.4.7 A second ditch, 8/25, ran north-east/south-west parallel with the Broad Wath watercourse. Excavation showed it to be c 1.20m wide and c 0.60m deep. A modern land drain followed the same alignment, having been cut into the top of the ditch, perhaps suggesting that it was intended as a successor to the original ditch. The remaining linear features comprised four modern land drains and a pipe trench.

Conclusions

- 7.4.8 The County Boundary ditch 6/37 was much degraded in this area and did not yield dating evidence indicative of any antiquity. As the boundary was also examined at Sites WWB (*Section 7.5*) and WW9 (*Section 7.9*), evidence from the three sites is best considered together, in order to attempt to establish its date, and whether it was of single or multi-phase construction. Other features investigated were modern.

Potential

- 7.4.9 This site bears low potential for further analysis but should be considered in conjunction with Sites WWB and WW9 (*Sections 7.5 and 7.9*). Limited further analysis, including map regression analysis to determine the specific identity of the ancient boundary feature, will contribute towards an understanding of the genesis and development of the County Boundary (also see *Sections 6.2.18 and 6.2.78*).

7.5 SITE WWB

Introduction

- 7.5.1 Site WWB (SE 4168 4968) lay between Chainage Points 750 and 900 on the York Link Road Section of the scheme (Fig 1.8, Package F location plan). The site was intended to investigate the extrapolated line of an 'Ancient Rampart', shown on early OS maps (Ordnance Survey 1842-44; Ordnance Survey 1850), where it appeared to meet a series of curvilinear field boundaries
- 7.5.2 The work undertaken comprised a watching brief, undertaken to attempt to locate the 'Ancient Rampart' and any other archaeological remains present (Fig 7.3).
- 7.5.3 An interim Archaeological Report (D2D/H/AR/R/154) and corresponding drawing (D2D/H/AR/D/137) were produced for this site as part of the certification process to allow the construction works to proceed.

Results

- 7.5.4 Site inspection established that the 'Ancient Embankment' was in fact an extant boundary lying alongside the road corridor, adjacent to Sandbeck Lane, which is largely unaffected by the construction works.
- 7.5.5 The embankment was only slightly disturbed by the site works, and all exposed sections were cleaned, investigated, and recorded. No dating evidence was recovered and no evidence was present to suggest the survival of buried land-surfaces beneath the monument. The feature remained as an upstanding earthwork, c 20m across, with a low bank surviving to c 1.50m in height. At the western end of the area covered by the watching brief the bank was flanked, to the north, by a hollow-way which was recorded over a distance of c 60m.
- 7.5.6 The natural substrate was an orangey-brown sandy boulder clay. It was seen to have been cut by two stone-packed postholes, 107 and 109, 6m apart. They produced no dating evidence, but are thought most likely to be of modern date. At the western end of the site there were traces of a grubbed-out hedgeline running east-west. It ran parallel to, and c 15m south of, the embankment and probably marked the southern edge of a track through the fields.
- 7.5.7 In addition, two natural depressions were encountered. The series of land drains which crossed them suggests that the area was probably originally somewhat boggy.

Conclusions

- 7.5.8 The 'Ancient Embankment' recorded on the First Edition OS 1850 mapping has been identified as the extant earthwork which now forms part of the line of the County Boundary between West and North Yorkshire (*Section 7.4.1 also*

see *Sections 6.2.18 and 6.2.78*). The other features revealed are considered to be modern and of no archaeological significance.

Potential

- 7.5.9 This site bears low potential for further analysis but should be considered in conjunction with Sites WWA and WW9 (*Sections 7.4 and 7.7*). Limited further analysis will contribute towards an understanding of the genesis and development of significant demographic divisions, in this case a long-lived County Boundary. Other features are of no archaeological significance

7.6 SITE WW18

Introduction

- 7.6.1 Site WW18 (SE 411 493) lay to the north of the A1, and east of Wetherby, as far as Sandbeck Lane (Fig 1.8, Package F location plan). The site was intended to investigate a field named 'Audby', with 'Hall Field' lying immediately to south, the names perhaps implying early medieval or medieval settlement in the vicinity. Detailed field-walking undertaken as part of the Environmental Statement (Department of Transport 1993) produced mostly modern pottery with a single sherd of medieval type, whilst geophysical survey (GSB 1992) proved largely negative.
- 7.6.2 The work undertaken comprised a watching brief, to confirm the absence or presence of the settlement activity implied by placename evidence.
- 7.6.3 An interim Archaeological Report (D2D/H/AR/R/152) and corresponding drawing (D2D/H/AR/D/135) were produced for this site as part of the certification process to allow the construction works to proceed.

Results

- 7.6.4 Approximately 0.3m of topsoil overlay the natural orangey brown boulder clay. Three modern land drains were identified, cutting the natural substrate. Two archaeological features were revealed, both clearly the remains of post-medieval hedgerows. That to the west was c 1.5m wide and was oriented north-south, running across the site from the western to the southern baulk, whilst that to the east ran north-east/south-west from the eastern baulk for a short distance before turning north-south to run parallel with the western hedgerow, as far as the southern baulk. A section excavated across this feature demonstrated that it was a maximum of 2.6m wide. The fill contained post-medieval pottery.

Conclusions

- 7.6.5 The hedgelines probably mark modern field boundaries. As nothing was discovered to suggest human activity on the site prior to the modern period, the site, and evidence recorded during its excavation, is regarded as having no archaeological significance.

Potential

- 7.6.6 This site bears no potential for further analysis.

7.7 SITE WW9

Introduction

- 7.7.1 Site WW9 (SE 410 496) lay to the north of Sandbeck Lane (Fig 1.8, Package F location plan) and was c 0.13ha in area. It was intended to investigate, by excavation, a group of upstanding earthworks comprising ridge and furrow, field boundaries, and the line of the County Boundary between West and North Yorkshire (*Section 7.4.1* also see *Sections 6.2.18* and *6.2.78*), all of which had been identified by aerial photography (Department of Transport 1993) and field walkover survey. The site was subject to topographic survey in 1993 as part of the Environmental Statement for the Wetherby to Walshford Section, (*ibid*).
- 7.7.2 The work undertaken comprised three distinct tasks: a topographic survey, the excavation of a PAI trench (4 x 30 m) in order to ascertain the presence or absence of archaeological features and deposits, followed by the excavation of three further trenches. The location of the former was influenced by the existence of a large water pipe, which crossed the earthwork. Topsoil and subsoil were removed by machine under archaeological supervision. A further area was subsequently stripped under archaeological supervision, as part of the Strip and Record programme (Fig 7.4).
- 7.7.3 An interim Archaeological Report (D2D/H/AR/R/187) and corresponding drawing (D2D/H/AR/D/198) were produced for this site as part of the certification process to allow the construction works to proceed. These superseded an earlier report (D2D/H/AR/R/114).

Results

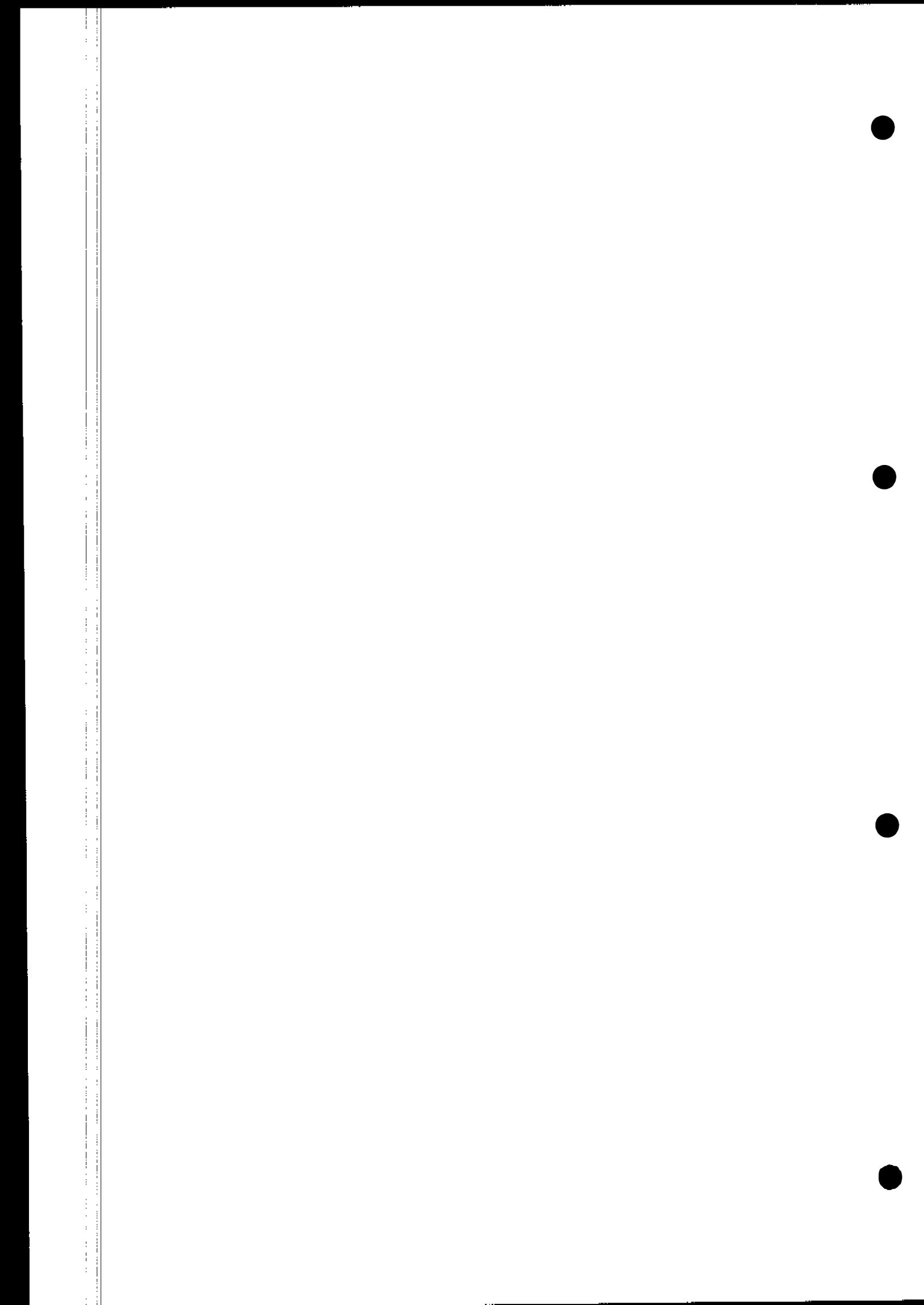
- 7.7.4 **Topographic Survey:** the survey results revealed the well-preserved remains of an upstanding bank and ditch (bank on the northern side) that marks the line of the modern County Boundary between West and North Yorkshire, running west-southwest/east-northeast across the southern part of the site. East of site, outside the confines of the Compulsory Purchase Order, the earthwork swings round to the north to follow a north-east/south-west alignment. At its eastern end the bank and ditch were well defined, with the bank having a well-marked and steep southern slope, the northern side being more gentle; to the west the entire feature was less well defined.
- 7.7.5 To the north of the line of the County Boundary there were ephemeral traces of broad ridge and furrow, c 8m from crown to crown, and preserved to a height of c 0.15m. The alignment of the ridge and furrow closely matched that of the County Boundary, running parallel to it. It was bounded to the north, east, and west by a series of shallow, gently sloping ditch-like features, all c 2.5m wide x 0.15m deep. These did not appear to respect the line of the

County Boundary, but seemed to follow the cardinal points. These features appeared to post-date the ridge and furrow on the northern side of the bank and ditch, but respected the line of the feature followed by the present County Boundary.

- 7.7.6 To the south-west of the earthwork there was a second area of broad ridge and furrow surviving to c 0.5m in height; and again, the ridge and furrow was roughly perpendicular to the line of the County Boundary. At its northern end there was a well-preserved headland, at least 3m wide, which ran parallel to the bank and ditch of the boundary feature. It is likely that these features are medieval or early post-medieval in date, as they respect, and thus obviously post-date, the original construction of the boundary feature. To the east of this area was bounded by a lesser bank and ditch that ran down from Sandbeck Lane to intersect with the line of the County Boundary. This is interpreted as the western side of a track or hollow-way, which divided the land on the southern side of the County Boundary into two fields. To the east of this putative trackway there was a third area of ridge and furrow, which was of similar spacing to that on the west, although only surviving to 0.2m in height. These, however, lay on a different alignment to their western neighbour, and thus could reflect the Boundary's change of direction to the east of Site WW9. Again, there was a low headland set parallel to the County Boundary at the northern end of this field.
- 7.7.7 Cutting through this third area of ridge and furrow, a short distance south of the associated headland, there was a further ditch, which also ran parallel with the County Boundary; it extended from the eastern edge of the easement to the eastern edge of the trackway, and has been provisionally interpreted as relatively recent drainage.
- 7.7.8 **PAI Trench:** approximately 0.35m of topsoil overlay the natural boulder clay. A number of linear features and land drains were revealed, which, unless otherwise stated, cut the natural substrate.
- 7.7.9 Ditch 6 ran north-south across the southern part of the trench, c 1.9m wide and 0.6m deep. It had a roughly U-shaped profile, which was slightly stepped on the east side and contained two fills, the uppermost producing two pieces of flint. Ditch 6 represents the continuation of the ditch associated with a bank running down to the County Boundary from Sandbeck Lane (*Section 7.7.6*) and interpreted as a track or hollow-way. To the east of ditch 6 there was a flat-bottomed feature, 8, c 0.25m deep, which was on a similar alignment. The exact relationship between 6 and 8 could not be ascertained, but the two could have been contemporary, possibly representing the remains of the trackway seen as a shallow earthwork, leading down from Sandbeck Lane.
- 7.7.10 Further to the east and again on the same alignment, there was a 0.15m deep by 0.85m wide U-shaped linear feature, 10, which cut through the fill of ditch 8. Although clearly later than 8, this feature could represent a further attempt to mark a division between the two areas of ridge and furrow seen to the south of the County Boundary. Eastwards again there was a modern land drain running north-south, which was cut by a second example, oriented east-west. The latter also cut features 10, 8 and 6. A shallow enigmatic, irregular feature,

20, lay to the east of the north-south land drain. No finds were recovered from this feature, which seems most likely to have been of natural origin.

- 7.7.11 In the northern part of the trench a section was cut through the bank and ditch of the County Boundary. Excavation appeared to show that the boundary consisted of a bank c 0.5m high with two layers of upcast, which lay to the north of a substantial ditch, **15**, with a deep U-shaped profile c 2.5m wide by 0.8m deep. The fill of this ditch was cut by a later ditch, **13**, again with a U-shaped profile, and 1.25m wide by 0.3m deep. Neither the original ditch, nor the recut, produced dating evidence, but both emphasise the fact that the boundary ditch had been maintained over a considerable period.
- 7.7.12 **Further Trenches (Area 1):** this trench (c 22 x 3m) was excavated at right angles to the County Boundary. It was intended to provide a section through the full width of the bank and ditch, and to examine the relationship between these and the agricultural and other features to the west. Cut **53**, to the south of the boundary, was shown to be a late land drain.
- 7.7.13 The County Boundary, represented by ditch **38**, had been recut twice (**40** and **42**), with each successive cut moving further to the north. Upcast from digging the ditch was used to create a bank along its northern edge. A second ditch, **44**, was located to the north of the County Boundary and respected its line. The purpose and date of this feature is uncertain, as is its relationship with the boundary ditch.
- 7.7.14 **Further Trenches (Area 2):** this trench (3 x 15m) examined the relationship between the County Boundary and associated ditch (**71**) to the east, which appeared to form a division between two areas of ridge and furrow to the south of the boundary.
- 7.7.15 Excavation showed that the County Boundary was the primary feature in the sequence and that its ditch had partially silted by the time ditch **71** was cut. The associated bank to the east of ditch **71** again appeared to have comprised upcast from digging the ditch. The purpose of ditch **71** was not obvious, but it might have served as a field boundary between the eastern and western fields.
- 7.7.16 **Further Trenches (Area 3):** this trench (3 x 16m) was intended to explore the possibility of a double ditch to the south of the County Boundary. Again, excavation showed it to have consisted of a single ditch (**28**), recut twice (**25** and **26**), with a bank to the north, and a headland to the south.
- 7.7.17 **Strip and Record:** a fourth area, between Areas 1 and 2, was stripped under Strip and Record conditions. This confirmed the continuation of the ditch (**38**) that marked the line of the County Boundary between the two, again with a visible recut. The original PAI trench was also extended southwards during this operation, establishing that linear feature **71** continued to the south, before being cut by a modern sewage pipe.



- 7.9.2 The work undertaken comprised the excavation of a single PAI trench (4 x 30 m) in order to ascertain the presence or absence of archaeological features and deposits. This was supplemented by machine stripping, undertaken in an attempt to expose the extent of linear feature 8/12 (see below, Section 7.9.5). Topsoil and subsoil were removed by machine under archaeological supervision.
- 7.9.3 An interim Archaeological Report (D2D/H/AR/R and corresponding drawing (D2D/H/AR/D/052) were produced for this site as part of the certification process to allow the construction works to proceed.

Results

- 7.9.4 Approximately 0.35m of topsoil overlay the natural boulder clay. Four features were recorded, one linear, one narrow and sinuous, one irregular, and the last a modern land drain. All cut natural deposits.
- 7.9.5 Linear feature 8/12, oriented north-west/south-east, was 0.8m wide, 0.15m deep, and had a U-shaped profile. It was recut on a similar alignment by 6/10; no dating evidence was recovered from either feature, both being interpreted as a field boundary or drainage ditch. It does not appear to have conformed to the modern field layout, suggesting that they post-date it. Further excavation showed that the feature continued north-westwards beyond the original edge of the trench for another 7m before coming to an end. To the south-east, it almost immediately turned north-south, running for c 45m.
- 7.9.6 A narrow sinuous feature (14) was identified in the north-eastern part of the trench. It was shallow and appeared to have an irregular profile and base; the fill was a fine silty material. Whilst it is possible that the feature was man-made, it may well have been the result of some natural event, perhaps an animal burrow. An irregular feature in the southern part of the trench (4) was interpreted as silting within a natural hollow.

Conclusions

- 7.9.7 The single anthropogenic feature encountered was interpreted as a relatively modern field boundary. As nothing else was discovered to suggest human activity on the site prior to the modern period, the site, and evidence recorded during its excavation, is regarded as having no archaeological significance.

Potential

- 7.9.8 This site bears no potential for further analysis.

7.10 SITE WWX

Introduction

- 7.10.1 Site WWX (SE 4135 5025) lay to the east of the Broad Wath watercourse (Fig 1.8, Package F location plan). The area is thought to have been the site of a mill mentioned in the Kirk Deighton Tithe Award for 1847 (Department of

Transport 1993). If not the original watercourse, Broad Wath follows its medieval line, running into a probable eighteenth century enclosure.

- 7.10.2 The work undertaken comprised a watching brief over an area c 38 x 36m, in order to ascertain the presence or absence of archaeological features and deposits, particularly any relating to the mill.
- 7.10.3 An interim Archaeological Report (D2D/H/AR/R/176) and corresponding drawing (D2D/H/AR/D/150) were produced for this site as part of the certification process to allow the construction works to proceed.

Results

- 7.10.4 Approximately 0.60m of undifferentiated topsoil and subsoil overlay the natural alluvial deposits. A number of features were encountered, including a large curvilinear feature, a linear feature, a small gully, containing a horse skeleton, and another stone-lined gully.
- 7.10.5 Two inter-cutting linear features were noted in the south-western part of the site. Curvilinear feature 113 ran broadly north-west/south-east, with a clearly-defined terminus at the south-eastern end. It was c 15m long, with a maximum width of 4.33m, and depth of 1.27m. Two sherds of post-medieval (nineteenth century) pottery were recovered from the fill. It was cut by ditch 118, which ran north-south and was 1.20m in width, and 0.60m deep.
- 7.10.6 Two more north-west/south-east aligned gullies, 143 and 140, were identified to the north of ditch 113. The northernmost, 143, was between 0.55m and 0.81m wide and 0.09-0.22m deep, with gently sloping sides and a rounded base. The fill of this feature contained an incomplete articulated horse skeleton (missing its limbs) along with parts of a second horse. Gully 140 to the south was similar in character and ran parallel to gully 143. Towards the east it was stone-lined (108) over a distance of 2.71m, surviving to 0.23-0.31m in width and 0.49m in height. This part of the gully had filled with silt, which contained pottery dated to the eighteenth century or later. The purpose of the lining is unclear.

Conclusions

- 7.10.7 No features that could be related to the documented mill were uncovered during the course of the work at Site WWX. The features identified in the watching brief were considered to be of little archaeological significance, as they mainly appear to have related to relatively recent agricultural usage.

Potential

- 7.10.8 This site bears no potential for further analysis.

7.11 SITE WW3

Introduction

- 7.11.1 Site WW3 (SE 4144 5052) lay to the north of the Broad Wath and to the south of Loshpot Lane (Fig 1.8, Package F location plan). The site had no previously identified archaeological potential and was selected on a judgemental basis.
- 7.11.2 The work undertaken comprised the excavation of a single PAI trench (4 x 30m) in order to ascertain the presence or absence of archaeological features and deposits. Topsoil and subsoil were removed by machine under archaeological supervision.
- 7.11.3 An interim Archaeological Report (D2D/H/AR/R) and corresponding drawing (D2D/H/AR/D/040) were produced for this site as part of the certification process to allow the construction works to proceed.

Results

- 7.11.4 Approximately 0.3m of topsoil overlay the natural boulder clay. No archaeological features were recognised in this trench.

Conclusions

- 7.11.5 Nothing was discovered to suggest human activity on the site, and evidence recorded during its excavation is regarded as having no archaeological significance.

Potential

- 7.11.6 This site bears no potential for further analysis.

7.12 SITE WW4

Introduction

- 7.12.1 Site WW4 (SE 4150 5075) was to the south of Loshpot Lane (Fig 1.8, Package F location plan). The site had no previously identified archaeological potential and was selected on a judgemental basis.
- 7.12.2 The work undertaken comprised the excavation of a single PAI trench (4 x 30m) in order to ascertain the presence or absence of archaeological features and deposits. Topsoil and subsoil were removed by machine under archaeological supervision.
- 7.12.3 An interim Archaeological Report (D2D/H/AR/R) and corresponding drawing (D2D/H/AR/D/041) were produced for this site as part of the certification process to allow the construction works to proceed.

Results

Approximately 0.25m of topsoil overlay the natural deposits. Three modern land drains cut into the underlying natural substrate, as well as a modern feature containing a piece of twentieth century glass. At the southern end of the trench a linear feature, 6, ran roughly north/south; there was evidence for up to two recuts of this feature. No dating evidence was retrieved and it seems most likely that it represents either a boundary or drainage ditch.

Conclusions

- 7.12.4 The linear feature was interpreted as a field boundary, probably of relatively modern date. As nothing was discovered to suggest human activity on the site prior to the modern period, the site, and evidence recorded during its excavation, is regarded as having no archaeological significance.

Potential

- 7.12.5 This site bears no potential for further analysis.

7.13 SITE WWY

Introduction

- 7.13.1 Site WWY (SE 4152 5114) lay to the north of Loshpot Lane (Fig 1.8, Package F location plan). It was intended to examine geophysical anomalies recorded during an earlier survey (ASUD 2002, Area 4).

- 7.13.2 The work undertaken comprised the excavation of a single PAI trench (4 x 30m) in order to ascertain the presence or absence of archaeological features and deposits, especially any that related to the known geophysical anomalies. Topsoil and subsoil were removed by machine under archaeological supervision.

- 7.13.3 An interim Archaeological Report (D2D/H/AR/R) and corresponding drawing (D2D/H/AR/D/045) were produced for this site as part of the certification process to allow the construction works to proceed.

Results

- 7.13.4 Approximately 0.35m of topsoil overlay the natural boulder clay. A series of modern land drains (possibly the source of two of the geophysical anomalies seen in ASUD 2002, Area 4) and traces of a possible plough scar cut the natural substrate.

Conclusions

- 7.13.5 As nothing was discovered to suggest human activity on the site prior to the modern period, the site, and evidence recorded during its excavation, is regarded as having no archaeological significance.

Potential

7.13.6 This site bears no potential for further analysis.

7.14 SITE WW5

Introduction

- 7.14.1 Site WW5 (SE 4151 5125) lay to the north of Site WYY between Loshpot Lane and Wetherby Lane (Fig 1.8, Package F location plan). It was positioned to investigate linear features identified by geophysical survey (ASUD 2002, Area 4).
- 7.14.2 The work undertaken comprised the excavation of a single PAI trench (4 x 30m) in order to ascertain the presence or absence of archaeological features and deposits, especially any that related to the known geophysical anomalies. Topsoil and subsoil were removed by machine under archaeological supervision.
- 7.14.3 An interim Archaeological Report (D2D/H/AR/R/078/revA) and corresponding drawing (D2D/H/AR/D/058) were produced for this site as part of the certification process to allow the construction works to proceed.

Results

- 7.14.4 Approximately 0.35-0.4m of undifferentiated topsoil and subsoil overlay the natural boulder clay, which contained patches of sand. A posthole and a single linear feature were recorded.
- 7.14.5 The putative posthole, 3, was located against the south-eastern baulk of the trench. It was 0.56m in diameter and 0.25m deep. No artefacts were recovered from the fill of this feature, making it impossible to date. In the northern part of the trench, linear feature 101, 1.2m wide but only 0.25m deep, was oriented roughly east-west. It contained a single fill; and no dating evidence was recovered. The alignment of the ditch correlated well with the alignment of a linear anomaly recorded by the geophysical survey.

Conclusions

- 7.14.6 The ditch presumably related to a previous field system, but as no dating evidence was recovered it cannot be related to other sources of information. The data recorded during its excavation are regarded as having low archaeological significance.

Potential

- 7.14.7 This site bears no potential for further analysis.

7.15 SITE BP

Introduction

- 7.15.1 Site BP (Borrow Pit, Kirk Deighton; SE 415 514) lay to the east of the existing A1 road and adjacent to the current road scheme (Fig 1.9, Package F location plan). The original area of the borrow pit comprised c 20ha of land occupying parts of two fields, designated northern and southern. The full area demarcated as the borrow pit was not, however, required and works were confined to the southern field. The site was positioned to investigate a series of anomalies indicated by earlier geophysical survey (GSB 2003).
- 7.15.2 The work undertaken comprised two phases of topsoil stripping across the site was undertaken in two phases (see Fig 7.5), using different methodologies. All work took place under archaeological supervision.
- 7.15.3 An interim Archaeological Report (D2D/H/AR/R/192) and corresponding drawing (D2D/H/AR/D/203) were produced for this site as part of the certification process to allow the construction works to proceed.

Results

- 7.15.4 Approximately 0.3m of topsoil overlay the natural boulder clay. A series of archaeological features was revealed, all cutting the natural substrate. The earliest was an alignment of 17 pits (**103**); other features included ridge and furrow, three ditches, and a stone spread. In addition, a number of depressions, filled with earth and rubble, were noted. They were probably natural undulations in the boulder clay filled with the overlying soils.
- 7.15.5 Feature **103** comprised an alignment of 17 pits which ran broadly north-east/south-west, turning westwards at its northernmost extent. In order to recover as much dating material as possible the pits were completely excavated, rather than being sampled. The shape of the pits in plan was typically rectangular, and the dimensions varied from 1.25m to 2.50m in length and 1.25m to 1.50m in width. Typically they contained two fills, neither of which contained any dating evidence. The interval between the pits ranged from 0.50m to 2.0m. Although undated, this alignment did not follow that of the extant post-medieval field system, and was cut by ridge and furrow **104**, so a medieval to recent origin is unlikely. Pit alignments are not commonly associated with Romano-British activity, and so it is most likely to date from the prehistoric period.
- 7.15.6 The remains of part of a system of ridge and furrow (**104**), orientated north-west/south-east, could be clearly identified across the northern part of the site. The furrows cut two of the pits in alignment **103**.
- 7.15.7 Three ditches were excavated in the southern area. Ditches **13** and **16** ran parallel, on a north-west/south-east alignment; ditch **6** was orientated north-east/south-west. None of the ditches produced dating evidence and only small stretches of the three features were observed during the Watching Brief. A

spread of burnt stone (9) was located in the area close to the ditches, but its interpretation is uncertain.

Conclusions

- 7.15.8 The groups of features investigated are essentially isolated archaeological events.

Potential

- 7.15.9 This site has low but valid archaeological potential, providing a comparator to several of the sites investigated further to the south, allowing some insight as to whether survival and recognition of sites varies between those on the Magnesian Limestone and those on boulder clay.

- 7.15.10 The presence of a possibly prehistoric pit alignment is of significance, and again this feature should bear comparison with other prehistoric evidence from further south on the line of the project, especially that from around Ferrybridge (Package B, *Section 3*). This type of feature is most commonly associated with the Neolithic and early Bronze Age (Ainsworth 1999), but the potential for dating remains low as neither artefact nor material such as charcoal or bone, suitable for radiocarbon dating, was recovered.

- 7.15.11 The remainder of the features encountered are of limited archaeological significance, although the evidence from ridge and furrow ploughing will aid in the recognition and understanding of the development of the medieval and post-medieval arable landscape.

- 7.15.12 It is important that the evidence from the site should be investigated with regard to available geophysical and map evidence; as, in consultation with these it will contribute to and understanding of continuity and change in the development of the landscape, and to the hypothesis that the framework of the present landscape was laid down in the prehistoric period.

7.16 SITE WW16

Introduction

- 7.16.1 Site WW16 (SE 4413 4518) lay off Wetherby Lane. Earlier investigations over an extended period had highlighted the potential of this area on the basis of its association with the moated site at Ingmanthorpe and its successor, Ingmanthorpe Hall. Earthworks associated with Ingmanthorpe Hall were noted in 1963 and recorded in the North Yorkshire Sites and Monuments Record (SMR 6087). Documentary research and a programme of fieldwalking and geophysical investigations carried out in 1992 (Archaeological Management and Consultancy Services of Bradford) and 1993 (GSB 1993a and b) reinforced the archaeological potential of the site. The original trenches were positioned to investigate specific elements of the site, and were later subsumed within an expanded area of investigation (Fig 1.9).

- 7.16.2 The work was undertaken in successive phases. Originally the site was examined by five PAI trenches: WW16Ai (4 x 30m), WW16Aii (4 x 30m), WW16B (4 x 30m), WW16C (4 x 30m) and WW6 (4 x 30m), all of which investigated areas of known archaeological potential. This investigation established the survival of significant archaeological remains and the area was subsequently subjected to a full excavation. Additional work was also carried out in adjoining areas, where other features were encountered. In all, excavations at Site WW16 investigated an area of 17,258 sq m (Figs 7.6-7.9).
- 7.16.3 A number of interim reports were submitted for the various stages of work, including Further Archaeological Works (FAWR D2D/H/AR/R/111/revA for Site WW16A and C; D2D/H/AR/R/109 for Site WW16B; and D2D/H/AR/R/110 for Site WW6); the haul road strips (Report D2D/H/AR/R/135 = WW16A/C haul road and Report D2D/H/AR/R/170 = WW16A/B haul road); the interim area excavation report for Site WW16A (D2D/H/AR/R/183); for Site WW6 (D2D/H/AR/R/110) the completion of the excavation area for WW16A (D2D/H/AR/R/196); and the completed report for Site WW6 (D2D/H/AR/R/192).

Results

- 7.16.4 With over 2000 recorded contexts, Site WW16 produced a considerable body of data, all of which has been assessed to produce the narrative presented below. The results are discussed in chronological order, but in view of the number and complexity of features recorded at this site, evidence is presented in summary.
- 7.16.5 Topsoil and subsoil to a maximum depth of 0.3m were removed by machine, under archaeological supervision. Unless otherwise stated, all features cut the underlying natural substrate and were sealed by the topsoil overburden.
- 7.16.6 ***Natural geology (Period 0):*** the solid geology in the vicinity of Site WW16 comprised Magnesian Limestone, part of the ridge running north from around Nottingham, to Snape, near Bedale in North Yorkshire. The overlying drift geology, boulder clay, can be attributed to the end of the last glaciation, c 10,000 years ago (Countryside Commission 1998). To the north of Wetherby the drift deposits are considerably deeper than to the south and this has influenced the type of soils formed. To the south of Wetherby Lane, in the area corresponding to Site WW16A, the soils are of the Bishampton Association, stagnogleyic, argillic brown earths (Lawes Agricultural Trust 1983), whilst to the north of Wetherby Lane the drift is overlain by soils of the Bridgnorth Association, typically brown alluvial soils associated with the hydrology of the River Nidd.
- 7.16.7 A sondage at the northern edge of Site WW16 investigated the line of the Broad Wath watercourse. A sequence of deposits was recorded and all appeared to be fluvial in origin. At the base, over 1m below the present ground surface, was 1069, a very compact brownish red silty clay thought to represent the underlying glacial clays. Above this was a series of looser, somewhat stonier deposits (1066, 1068, 1070 and 1071) which seemed to indicate that the Broad Wath had been, in the past, a larger and more energetic

environment. The deposits both reflected, and contributed to, the slowing of the river's flow and the consequent narrowing of its bed. Whilst these deposits were restricted to the northern edge of the site (1065), above them was an extensive dark grey compact silty clay layer, up to 0.5m thick. The very fine nature of this deposit suggests that it could have been formed gradually as vegetation became established along the silting riverbank. At the top of the sequence in this northern area, two deposits, 1069 and 1077, both seemed to reflect minor variations in the fluvial regime of Broad Wath. Thus the sequence indicated that Broad Wath was a long-lived watercourse, almost certainly dating from at least the end of the last glaciation, and that it had gradually slowed and narrowed over time.

7.16.8 Iron Age/Romano-British activity (Period 3/4): three large and well-defined features could be attributed to this period, a ditch and two ring ditches, probably representing roundhouses (Fig 7.6).

7.16.9 Ditch 11 was orientated north-east/south-west and was recorded for over 60m. It was 1.75m wide with a maximum depth of 0.72m. It is possible that at its western end ditch 11 turned northwards, suggesting that it might have bounded an enclosure. It must, however, be noted that this could not be confirmed, due to the constraints of the excavation methodology, and it remains possible that the apparent return was an artefact, reflecting disturbance by a later ditch (2) which appeared to cross it at this point. Finds recovered from the fills of ditch 11 included a quern stone and four sherds of Iron Age pottery from an upper fill, (1060).

7.16.10 Pennanular ditch 13 lay c 10m to the north of ditch 11, at the western extremity of the area subject to watching brief conditions and probably defined a roundhouse (Fig 7.6). It was reasonably well-defined, with an internal diameter of 11m. The encircling ditch was approximately 0.65m wide, and generally 0.23-0.4m deep, with a clearly-defined break (termini 1027 and 1030) to the east. The gap, 6.5m across, presumably represents an entrance and suggests that the feature functioned as a dwelling, possibly domestic in nature. A single sherd of Iron Age pottery was recovered from fill 1029. A possible posthole, 1025, cut the fills of the northern terminus (1027), perhaps indicating the presence of a doorpost. The lack of internal features would seem to suggest relatively severe truncation of the archaeological record.

7.16.11 A second, less well-preserved ring ditch, 14, was recorded 10m east of feature 13. It was not as well preserved, the ditch having been completely truncated in some places. The encircling ditch was, on average, 0.2m wide by 0.2m deep, and it appeared to have an overall diameter of c 6.6m, considerably less than that of feature 13. Its dating is not in question as fills 4 and 1080 together produced in excess of 40 sherds of Iron Age pottery. Fill 1080 came from the vicinity of a suggested break in the ditch (1081), again presumably representing an entrance. This raises the possibility of a structured deposit associated with the entrance. No internal features survived, but again the severe truncation of deposits in this area probably accounts for this lack.

7.16.12 Interpretation: the features appeared to represent two probable round houses, associated with a ditched boundary, probably one element of a larger

enclosure. It was not obvious whether the two round houses were contemporary or not, but as both had a similar spatial relationship with ditch 11, they were probably more likely to be contemporary. Although tentative, it might be suggested that they represent relatively low-density settlement exploiting the nearby watercourse, and the relatively fertile soils.

7.16.13 **Medieval activity (Period 6):** the stratigraphic record for this period was of considerable complexity and could be divided into five phases (A-E), dated on the basis of pottery spot dates, and a number of sub-phases (Fig 7.7). The precise dating of medieval pottery, especially in an area where the typological succession is not well known or well dated, inevitably results in some overlap, but the assemblage appears to fall into three relatively clearly defined chronological groups; earlier, eleventh to thirteenth century; middle, thirteenth to fifteenth century; and later, fourteenth to sixteenth century.

7.16.14 **Phase 6A:** a number of stratigraphically and spatially isolated features produced early pottery and have thus been assigned to this phase. These included pits 324, 828, and 831, and a possible fire pit, 821. Several pits were demonstrably early, being cut by later features; for example pit 421 (cut by pit 419) and pit 375 (cut by 377).

7.16.15 Pit 324 contained a small amount of animal bone and may have been the remains of a small rubbish pit. Pit 821 was a small circular pit with sloping sides, deliberately lined with stone, which appeared to have been affected by intense heat (865). As its fills did not contain any appreciable amount of burnt material its interpretation as a fire pit is somewhat tentative, but it is possible that it was kept clean whilst in use.

7.16.16 Pit 375 was a large round pit with large stones laid flat in the base; any material lining the sides had not survived. It seems likely to have served as a cesspit, and the fills seemed to indicate a mixture of rubbish deposition and deliberate backfill. Pottery from the lower fills suggested a relatively early date for the origin of this feature, although later pottery in the upper fill suggested that it filled slowly over some time. It was cut by 377, a shallow pit which produced a range of finds, again suggesting the disposal of rubbish.

7.16.17 Ditches 20 and 21, seen on the eastern side of the site, appeared to be stratigraphically early. Roughly parallel, both were narrow and had fine textured grey silts consistent with gradual, waterlain deposition; both were sealed by colluvial deposit 339. Ditch 19 lay to the north on the same alignment and had a similar fine textured greyish fill. It was only visible for a length of 24.25m, in the eastern part of the site, being cut by a later ditch (18). Ditches 20 and 21 produced small assemblages of medieval pottery dating to the early to middle periods.

7.16.18 Pit 998, just south of Wetherby Lane, was also apparently stratigraphically early, being cut by posthole 1200, a component of the northern wall of a later building (Phase B, Section 7.16.27).

7.16.19 To the north of Wetherby Lane a series of eight regularly-spaced ditches between 11m and 14m apart, and all on the same north-west/south-east

alignment, seemed to suggest a degree of deliberate planning in the layout. Ditches 1, 2, 4, 5, 8, 9, 10, and 12 were all slightly sinuous in plan, reminiscent of the reverse 'S' curve associated with medieval strip fields. The ditches all had a broad U-shaped profile, but varied slightly in form, some being deeper than others, this perhaps being an artefact of preservation. The fills were all broadly similar, being mid-brownish grey clayey silt. The finds assemblage recovered from individual features varied somewhat in both content and amount, although their dates were broadly similar, spanning the earlier to middle range. The overall uniformity was, however, sufficient to suggest a single episode of organisation. It is thus suggested that the ditches were field, or possibly even tenement, boundaries ranged along Wetherby Lane. The relative lack of structures on the northern side of the lane might favour their interpretation as field boundaries. Evidence seems to show that the features were in use for some time.

7.16.20 Finally, just north of Wetherby Lane, an area of burnt material was noted. It was quite shallow but seemed to be associated with a cluster of large, horizontally-laid sandstone fragments (200), which might represent a structure, or a hearth base. The stone was seated within a shallow cut, which appeared to be contemporary with an irregular gravel surface. Pottery from beneath the stones was assigned to the earlier period.

7.16.21 *Interpretation:* these groups of isolated features to the north of Wetherby Lane seem to represent early medieval landuse, probably strip fields. Features such as possible cesspit 375, to the south of Wetherby Lane, seem to imply some structures, but these have not survived in identifiable form.

7.16.22 *Phase 6B1:* several of the ditches assigned to Phase 6A were cut by later ones, often on the same alignment, thus indicating a second phase of agricultural activity.

7.16.23 Ditch 37 (on the eastern side of the site), began just south of ditch 19 (Phase 6A), running towards, and cutting ditch 20 (also Phase 6A). Pottery from the upper fill, 351, was later medieval. Like its predecessors, it was sealed by colluvial deposit 339. Ditch 22 lay 35m to the west and crossed the entire central part of the site, being over 51m in length. On average 1m wide, it had a single fill of mid-brownish grey sandy silt. Pottery from the fills dated to the middle and later periods. It was demonstrably earlier than ditches 18 and 23 (*Section 7.16.38*). Ditch 24 lay a further 11.20m to the west, where it was recorded over a distance of 17.2m. Its fill was a mid-brownish grey silt, on average 0.45m deep, and a very small assemblage of middle range pottery was recovered from fill 428. Ditches 22 and 24 were almost parallel to each other.

7.16.24 A short stretch of ditch, 31, aligned south-east/north-west, was seen on the western side of the site, running beyond the limit of excavation. It was truncated by ditch 30. It remains undated, but its alignment matched that of ditches 22 and 24, to the east, and was consistent with the overall layout of the site during the Medieval period.

7.16.25 Evidence suggests that a large building lay on the south side of Wetherby Lane (Fig 7.8). It has been assigned to this phase on the basis that one

element, beamslot **1201**, was cut by ditch **38** (Phase 6C, Section 7.16.39) and could be shown to pre-date pond **39**.

7.16.26 At present the interpretation of the relationships between elements of this building remains tentative, but it appears to have been a relatively large (25 x 10.5m) structure of earthfast timber post construction. Two outer walls have been recognised, the west wall represented by posthole row **43**, and the north wall by posthole row **45**. Posthole rows **42** (parallel to **45**) and **44** (parallel to **43**) would seem to mark internal subdivisions. Some evidence for floors and occupation debris was preserved within the western end of the building.

7.16.27 The north-west wall (row **45**) comprised 11 postholes (west to east **990**, **1213**, **1200**, **1252**, **1254**, **1256**, **1285**, **1292**, **1290**, **388**, and **382**) and was over 25m long. The pairing of posts at intervals along this wall (**1213** and **1200**; **1252** and **1254**; **1292** and **1290**) is presumably of some significance, possibly representing repairs, or a series of narrow entrances. Evidence suggests that the line of the south-east wall would have been removed by the creation, at a later date, of pond **39**, and no evidence survives of any north-east wall. At its south-western end, row **43** represented the south-west wall. It comprised eight regularly-spaced (c 1.2m) postholes (north-east to south-west **990**, **992**, **994**, **996**, **520**, **532**, **530**, and **534**), and was 10.45m long. The increased distance (2.2m) between postholes **996** and **520** could represent an entrance mid-way along this wall. A possible metalled surface (**114**) lay outside the south-western end of the building, in the vicinity of the proposed entrance, and possibly corroborates the identification.

7.16.28 Row **42**, c 5m to the south-east of row **45**, comprised beamslot **1201**, postholes **1241**, **1249**, and **1261** seen within its base, and postholes **1272**, **1246**, and **1308** to the east. Stratigraphic evidence does not indicate whether or not the postholes preceded, were contemporary with, or postdated the beamslot, and currently they are regarded as of a single phase with the possibility that they could represent a subsequent repair. The position of row **42** suggests that it was an internal division, aligned with the north-western side of the postulated entrance in row **43**. This might suggest that the building had a single, almost central, aisle. To the south-east of row **42** lay a cobbled area, **832**, possibly marking a central line of access. It was overlain by a series of layers (**604**, **605**, **835**, and **606**), which could have been the remains of floors or occupation deposits.

7.16.29 A second subdivision appeared to be represented by row **44**, which was parallel to row **43**, some 3.5m to the north-east. It comprised four postholes (**1213**, **1215**, **1217**, and **1219**) the most southerly of which appeared to coincide with the projected line of row **42**. Two patches of a rough metalled surface (**1317**) survived in the space between rows **44** and **43**, presumably a floor level. Three other postholes in this vicinity, **1214**, **1266**, and **1268**, were probably contemporary, but did not seem to relate directly to row **44**.

7.16.30 Evidence from the northern side of Wetherby Lane makes it clear that there was a second phase of ditch cutting, although it may not have been widespread. Ditch **6** replaced, and partially recut, an earlier ditch (**5**, Phase A).

Ditch 3 also seems to have replaced ditch 4. Both could have been plough furrows.

7.16.31 In the same part of the site, and probably contemporary with this restatement of the ditches, evidence for several sub-phases of activity (possibly domestic, or the remains of an out-building) could be seen (Fig 7.9). The remains were, however, quite poorly preserved and ephemeral, making interpretation somewhat tentative. Three parallel linear features, 55, 53, and 15, appeared to represent the earliest activity. All three were narrow and ran south-west/north-east, although they differed slightly from each other in other respects. Feature 55 was approximately 3.5m long and 0.2m wide. Approximately 1.5m to the south, feature 15 was 22m long, its width 0.2–0.4 m. One metre further south again, feature 53 was 7m long, 0.4m wide, and 0.2m deep. It was the best preserved of the three, with well-defined rounded ends. Its fill was also more distinct and incorporated quite a high proportion of charcoal. It is possible to suggest that all three were foundation trenches of some kind, possibly beam slots, but it seems very unlikely that they were contemporary or represented successive additions to a single building, even though the pottery assemblages from the fills were all consistently from the middle medieval date range. These slots appeared to be earlier than feature 54 (Section 7.16.32).

7.16.32 *Subphase 6Bii*: a very ephemeral rectilinear slot (54) lay to the south of these features. It was appreciably wider (0.7m) than the earlier features that it appeared to cut. The northern part of feature 54 followed the same alignment as slot 15 and was almost directly above it, which suggested that there was some continuity of location, but at its western end it ran southwards for 4.1m, before returning to the east, forming a three-sided structure, at least 3.9m long, the full eastern extent of the structure remaining unknown. Again, pottery from the fills could be assigned to the middle medieval date range. There were a number of deposits within the area defined by this feature, which seem likely to represent the remains of floors and occupation layers. A number of postholes (1005, 750, 742, 740, 746, and 748) appeared to predate structure 54, but fell within its footprint, suggesting that they could have been the very fragmentary remains of an earlier structure on the same site.

7.16.33 To the north-east of this putative building lay stone spread 034/203/279, the southern limit of which appeared to respect the alignment of slot 15 and its successor 54, implying that it was an external surface, probably associated with the building. It seemed to have been the last in a succession of such surfaces, although the earlier ones were less extensive. The earlier surfaces appeared to have been cut by ditches 5 and 6, suggesting that they may well have been in existence since Phase 6A. Spatially, however, 034/203/279 appeared to be firmly associated with structure 54. It is not impossible that the lowest layers were in fact natural deposits, mistaken in the field for anthropogenic layers.

7.16.34 What appeared to be a large circular pit, 588, lay between ditches 2 and 3/4. It was approximately 2.2m in diameter and 1.15m deep, significantly deeper than other features on the site. There were ten fills, of which seven produced middle range medieval pottery. The lower part of the feature lay below the modern water table and it is possible that it was a well. It could, alternatively,

have been a cesspit, implying habitation in the vicinity. A small number of postholes were recorded in the vicinity, but formed no obvious patterns.

7.16.35 Gullies **1043/1050**, **1064**, and **1096**, were also examined. Gully **1043/1050**, was aligned north-east/south-west, and was 9m in length, containing a small quantity of late twelfth to fourteenth century ceramic material. Gully **1064**, orientated north-west/south-east, ran roughly parallel to ditch **9** and was approximately 8m long. The purpose of the gullies remains uncertain, and they have been placed in this phase on the basis of a single sherd of middle medieval pottery, which suggested that they post-dated Phase 6A.

7.16.36 Two rectangular pits, **1053** and **1072**, c 5m apart, were examined in the north-eastern part of the trench. Pottery of earlier to middle medieval date range was recovered from fills **1073** and **1074** of pit **1072**. Pit **1089**, which cut **1079**, was isolated and remains undated.

7.16.37 *Interpretation:* this phase encompasses the construction and use of two possibly domestic buildings, one each side of a medieval predecessor to Wetherby Lane, and both probably fronting the road. The well or cesspit was also dug and in use at this time, reinforcing the interpretation of these structures as domestic dwellings.

7.16.38 *Phase 6C:* ditch **23**, to the south of Wetherby Lane, showed a clearly defined butt end to the east, where it was overlain by a later structure (**52**, Phase 6E). Towards the west it became substantially deeper before turning a right-angle, to the south-east. Pottery from its lower fill was assigned to the middle medieval date range, and elsewhere the backfilled cut was overlain by a layer (**308=406=457=462=465**) producing pottery from the later date range. The layer also contained significant amounts of stone and mortar, suggesting demolition debris, possibly deriving from structure **52**.

7.16.39 Approximately 11.3m to the north of the east-west segment of ditch **23**, ditch **38** (**667=677=843=987=1220**) appeared to continue its line. This feature was cut by pond **39** (Phase 6E, *Section 7.16.54*), but the profiles of the two parts investigated were sufficiently alike to be confident that they were parts of the same feature. At the southern end of ditch **38** another ditch, **25**, ran westwards at c 90°. The features did not, however, intersect, both instead coming to clearly-defined butt ends. Their close alignment makes it reasonable to suggest that the two were contemporary. Ditch **25** ran westwards beyond the edge of the excavated area. In the area between the two enclosures defined by ditch **23** and ditches **38** and **25**, lay a cluster of pits and postholes, including posthole **602**, one of the best preserved in this part of the site, which could have been a gatepost. If the two enclosures, possibly fields, and a putative entrance are regarded as contemporary, then it is possible to suggest links between other features in this area, in particular, three groups of postholes, which lay to the south of ditch **25** and west of ditch **23**, and which appeared to be arranged in rows (rows **46**, **47**, and **48**). All the postholes were relatively shallow, having been truncated by later activity. Some were clearly square, whilst others were rounded.

7.16.40 Rows **46** and **48** were roughly parallel and aligned south-east/north-west. Row **46** comprised ten postholes, one of which remained unexcavated (north to south **1297**, (unexcavated), **1318**, **619**, **621**, **623**, **636**, **638**, **652**, **654**, and **656**), giving a total length of c 11.75m. Row **48** was approximately 6.2m to the east and was, again, approximately 12m long. It comprised six postholes (north to south **122**, **137**, **663**, **665**, **681**, and **693/695**). Row **47** ran perpendicularly across the southern end of these two, and incorporated posthole **693** (row **48**). It comprised six postholes, **658**, **660**, **697**, **693**, **689** and **691**, and extended beyond rows **46** and **48**, to east and west. Six more postholes in this area did not seem to form part of these alignments. It is not, at this stage, obvious whether this complex of postholes delineated a building or animal shelter, or a series of fence lines. Once this complex went out of use, the area seems to have been used for waste disposal, as seen from pits **495**, **836**, and **1294**.

7.16.41 It also seems likely that several other ditches, which did not have direct stratigraphic relationships with ditches **25**, **38**, or **23**, were nonetheless contemporary. Ditch **50** was aligned south-east/north-west, and although there was no opportunity to excavate the feature fully, it was nonetheless possible that it formed the corner of another field with ditch **29**, to the north-west. Ditch **29** also seemed to mark an end to the dense cluster of features, perhaps representing a boundary between domestic and more directly agricultural activity. To the south of it, ditch **30**, on a similar alignment to ditch **25**, cut ditch **31** (see above, *Section 7.16.24*).

7.16.42 Posthole **807** and pit **813** lay close to ditch **50**, one on each side at the southern end of the stretch investigated. The former lay to the east. It contained a substantial amount of stone packing, which was presumably necessitated by the fact that in this part of the site the natural substrate was almost pure sand. Pit **813** was of comparable size to **807**, but lacked the stone packing, and their fills were markedly different.

7.16.43 Additional support for the hypothesis that ditches **29** and **50** formed the corner of third ditched enclosure or field might be gained from the position of feature **40**, which indicated, fairly conclusively, that **29** did not continue to the east. Feature **40** was represented by a large round cut (**954**), 5m in diameter 1.5m deep, with steeply sloping sides, which had been carefully lined with cobbles **625** (Plate 8), which appeared burnt (Plate 8). A gap to one side was also lined with stone and capped with a stone lintel (**934**) above which was another course of stone uprights, the impression being that this structure formed superimposed flues or stoke holes. Many of the stones were reused, and included broken sandstone columns, possibly Roman, and presumably robbed from somewhere like the third century villa to the south of Wetherby, at Dalton Parlours (Wrathmell and Nicholson 1990).

7.16.44 It seems most likely that the structure represents a kiln of some sort, probably for the production of lime. However, despite the signs of intense heat which had discoloured much of the stonework, there was relatively little burnt material within the fills and no surviving rake-out deposits. At the base of the kiln lay two deposits, **959** and **961**; **959** was a dark red heat-affected sand, and **961** was a stony brownish grey silty sand which might have formed a bedding layer for a second layer of stones, **874**. The stones, again containing a large

amount of reused earlier stonework, including millstones, seem to have been packed carefully within lining 625 (Plate 8), but were certainly not keyed into it, strongly suggesting that they were a later refurbishment, perhaps associated with the upper element of the flue. Above 874 there was a thin layer of what appeared to be mortar (875) but it may in fact have been the remains of lime from the last firing. Overlying layer 875, there was a very mixed deposit (866), with high proportions of charcoal and ashy or mortar-like material. Above this lay another mixed layer, 841, which contained less charcoal and seemed particularly concentrated around the inner edges of wall 625; both deposits contained pottery of the middle date range. Above them were deposits 840, 458, and 459. Fills 840 and 458 had pottery assemblages dating to the later medieval period. Fill 840 was quite loose and contained a number of large stones, red cobbles, and charcoal, as well as bone, pottery, and metal finds. This deposit was almost certainly deliberate backfilling or the collapse of the top part of wall 625 and flue 934, as were deposits 458 and 459.

7.16.45 To the north of Wetherby Lane a third phase of activity could be observed with regard to structure 54. Layer 29, very rich in charcoal, overlay the foundation slot, perhaps suggesting that the structure had been destroyed by fire. It remains possible, however, that the deposit had simply been dumped from elsewhere on the site, but it still indicates that the structure had gone out of use by this time. In the same area, deposit 26 was an amorphous spread of small to medium cobbles covering an area 2.8 x 1.1m. Whilst densely packed, they did not appear to have been part of a deliberately laid surface and could have been dumped to level uneven or wet ground. Nearby, but without stratigraphic links, were fragments of cobbled surfaces 35 and 777, overlain, and presumably repaired, by 770. All produced pottery from the later date range.

7.16.46 Two lengths of stone-lined drain, 503 running east-west, and 502 north-east/south-west, seemed to form parts of a single drainage system, 17, carrying water towards the south-east. A series of 13 roughly circular depressions seemed to extend the line of 503, and to mark the robbing of stone from this feature. The eastern edge of drain 502 appeared to overlie ditch 4 on the same alignment, strongly suggesting that the stone drains represent a culverted replacement of the original feature. Ditch 3, adjacent to 502, seemed to incorporate a highly linear arrangement of cobbles and might represent an earlier version of this feature.

7.16.47 *Interpretation:* during this period most activity seems to focus on the area to the south of Wetherby lane. The building fronting the lane to the south seems to have gone out of use, and the field layout seems to have been altered quite significantly. Further to the south, a series of fences (possibly a new timber structure) was constructed, along with a possible lime kiln, refurbished at some point in its life using sandstone columns and millstones robbed from buildings elsewhere, possibly the Roman villa at Dalton Parlours (Wrathmell and Nicholson 1990).

7.16.48 *Phase 6D:* pits 333 and 339 both cut ditch 23 (Phase 6C, *Section 7.16.38*). The fills of these features, rich in animal bone and medieval pottery, suggest that both were receptacles for domestic refuse.

7.16.49 To the south of ditch 25 (Phase 6C, *Section 7.16.39*), pit 1294, one of several in the vicinity, cut one of the postholes in row 46, seen in the preceding phase). It is of interest, in a consideration of taphonomic factors affecting the site, that a fragment of pottery from fill 1296 of this pit joined one from an element of posthole row 41, some distance away. The other pits included 495, which contained a later medieval pottery assemblage and cut pit 492. Another pair of pits (836 which cut 838) was recorded in the same area, as were pits 824, 610, and 612. The density of features suggests that this area might have been used for rubbish disposal after rows 46, 47 and 48 went out of use.

7.16.50 A row of postholes (including 442, 438, 431, and 439), was seen to cut the uppermost fill of ditch 25. They were quite distinctive as the fills contained a relatively high proportion of burnt material. It is suggested that they may have restated the boundary represented by ditch 25, as a fence line.

7.16.51 A group of features to the south of the area later occupied by pond 39 (Phase 6E, see below *Section 7.16.54*) appears to have been the remains of one, or possibly two, walls of drystone construction, both running north-west/south-east. Neither were well-preserved, surviving only to a single course in height. Wall 669=679 was slightly better preserved than its neighbour, 670, which lay approximately 3.3m to the east. Both seemed to respect the southern edge of the pond, but there was some evidence to suggest that in fact they had been partially removed by its creation. Neither wall produced direct dating evidence, but overlying deposits 607 and 680 contained a relatively early assemblage. Wall 679=669 directly overlay the infilled remains of ditch 38, again suggesting the survival of a long-lived boundary in a different form. In the surrounding area there were several patches of tumble, 614 and 615, probably resulting from the demolition of the walls, and pottery from within them suggests a middle medieval date range.

7.16.52 To the north of Wetherby Lane, the upper fill of ditch 8 was cut by two postholes and there were another two in the vicinity, perhaps indicating a succession similar to that seen in ditch 25, with the boundary marked in a different manner.

7.16.53 *Interpretation:* the overall layout of the site seems to have remained unaltered during this period except that rows 46, 47 and 48, or the structure they represented, were removed and the area given over to the disposal of rubbish.

7.16.54 *Phase 6E:* the latest phase of medieval activity on the site was characterised by the construction of a large oval pond, 39, 30.3m long, 9m wide, and approximately 1.6m deep, c 10m to the south of Wetherby Lane. During the early stages of the excavation of Site WW16 this feature was identified as a moat, enclosing a timber structure (that discussed above in Phase 6B, *Section 7.16.25*) but when a larger area became available for excavation this was proved not to be the case. Clearly a relatively late feature, it cut not only the Phase 6B building but also a number of later structures and field boundaries, but there was no evidence to suggest that it was ever part of a larger feature, either water-filled, or earthwork.

7.16.55 Pond 39 appears to have been deliberately created, being steep-sided with a slightly concave base. The lower fills were, in general, greyish water-lain silty clays (eg 133, 632, and 847) indicative of the anaerobic conditions which can occur at the base of a largish body of open water. These layers contained well-preserved waterlogged organic material. There was little evidence to suggest any deliberate lining, but as pond 39 was cut into boulder clays this would not have been a necessity. Even in the dry hot conditions which prevailed during excavation, once the water table was reached, this feature filled with standing water.

7.16.56 After the initial period of what was, in all probability, natural silting there appears to have been a change in the depositional environment, with increased silting and a higher proportion of stone inclusions. This perhaps indicates a relatively protracted period during which the feature was not artificially maintained, and sediments were either washed or blown in from its surroundings. There was no evidence of clearance or reinstatement, and once it had begun to silt up appreciably, the pond appears to have been used as a long-term receptacle for rubbish. The nature of the fills suggest that rubbish was dumped in relatively small amounts, predominantly but not exclusively from the east. Certainly individual dumps associated with that end of the pond were considerably larger, forming widespread layers, for instance, 471=856=851=869 or 472=858=859=852=853, whilst those to the west were represented by numerous smaller and more contained lenses. Pottery was recovered from lower fills 133 and 847, and upper fills, 895, 109, 132, 471, 472, 852, 853, 856 and 891; the finds assemblage dates consistently from the fourteenth to the mid-sixteenth centuries and it is clear that the pond had been more or less completely backfilled by the mid-sixteenth century.

7.16.57 It is not clear what the origin of this large water-filled feature was. Its steep sides and the lack of obvious access, either via an earthen ramp or wooden/stone structure, would suggest that it was not intended as a watering place for stock. In addition, Broad Wath lies in close proximity, and could well have provided better access for stock. As it did not appear to have any inflow apart from ground water, then its use for fish-keeping would seem unlikely, as even if the water supply was constant, periods of dry weather would have resulted in it becoming shallower, or in a lack of oxygenation, neither of which are ideal for fishponds. There remains the possibility that it was dug for some other purpose, and that filling with water was incidental, and its backfill with domestic rubbish was intentional. One possibility would seem to be associated with its proximity to kiln 40 (Phase 6D). If the two were in fact contemporary, then rather than lime, the kiln could have been used in some other clay-based industry, for example roof tile production, often undertaken on an ad hoc basis, close to new building. It is of interest that the tile fragments recovered from the site would suggest buildings of considerably more substance than those recognised by excavation. Against this argument, however, it must be noted that no wasters were recognised amongst the tile assemblage.

7.16.58 Several deposits were recorded around the edge of the pond, all of which appeared to be contemporary with its use rather than the last stages of

backfilling. The most extensive of these was 877, to the south-east, which produced pottery of a slightly earlier date than that recovered from the backfill.

7.16.59 Several other relatively insubstantial structures appeared to respect the pond. Fence line 49 ran generally SW-NE, but in a slight curve which respected the northern edge of the pond. It comprised four or possibly five, regularly-spaced postholes: 536, 528, 526, 522 and a fifth, less confidently assigned to this group, 1313, lay further to the east.

7.16.60 Structure 52 (322=354=403=404) lay to the east of pond 39, close to the eastern baulk of the excavation. It was visible in plan as a three-sided feature with the long axis aligned south-west/north-east; the fourth side, to the east, was possibly open, although excavation suggested that the feature, although clearly defined, had been severely truncated (a maximum depth of 0.2m) and thus the eastern side might simply have been destroyed. It had overall maximum dimensions of 8.9 x 5.6m, and comprised a well-defined straight-sided cut with a flat base. It was probably the foundation trench for a rectangular stone structure, largely robbed out, and surviving only in the north-western corner. Elsewhere the cut was filled by highly disturbed material, essentially demolition debris, containing irregular fragments of stone, mortar, and charcoal flecking, which suggested that the structure had been heavily robbed. There were no surviving floors or occupation deposits and there was little to suggest a domestic use. Pottery associated with this structure suggests a mid-sixteenth century date, but clay tobacco pipe and post-medieval pottery in the same deposits points to some post-medieval activity, possibly marking the date of demolition. The first edition OS mapping 1850 indicates a structure within this field, although further to the east. A narrow, shallow stone-filled feature, 412, was found on the same alignment as the northern arm of structure 52 and was interpreted as the possible remains of a boundary wall or fence line.

7.16.61 The demolition of building 52 seems the most likely genesis of a widespread deposit, 308=406=457=462=465, which overlay and part filled, amongst other features, the top of ditch 23 (Phase 6C, *Section 7.16.38*).

7.16.62 *Interpretation:* in the final phase of medieval activity on the site, there was some considerable change, with many of the earlier boundaries and plot divisions being cut through by 39, a substantial pond. It is, however, likely that some boundaries remained in existence, though not necessarily in use, as the top of ditch 23, apparently respected by building 52, was later levelled with debris from its demolition. Pond 39 appeared to have been completely backfilled by the mid-sixteenth century.

7.16.63 *Post-medieval and modern activity (Periods 7 and 8):* On the south side of Wetherby Lane at least two phases of late drainage were encountered, represented by 19 individual drains. None produced dating evidence, but all could be established as late features on stratigraphic grounds. The earlier of the two phases was represented by several different drain types: a stone-filled trench, eg drains 811 and 946; a trench with round-bore ceramic drainpipe, eg drains 037 and 051; a sod-drain, eg 025.

7.16.64 The area served by drains 811, 946 and 965 was a distinct patch, probably colluvium or hillwash, having settled down the gentle west to east slope.

7.16.65 The latest activity on the site was represented by a group of 12 land drains, all evenly spaced (16.5m apart) on exactly the same east-west alignment, which ran across the entire width of the site. Drains 110, 363, 1232, 1277 and 1309 all consisted of narrow (0.45m) trenches containing a corrugated plastic pipe and backfilled with well-sorted, grey chippings, overlain by the topsoil spoil. These drains do not appear on the 1993 geophysical survey and are thus likely to have been laid within the last ten years.

7.16.66 All archaeological deposits on the site were sealed by topsoil and relatively recently disturbed ploughsoils.

7.16.67 *Interpretation:* post-medieval and modern activity at the site appears to have been confined to drainage, suggesting slow improvement of the land.

7.16.68 *Activity not closely phased (Period 9):* A number of features and deposits (many of them probably medieval) have not been closely phased within the stratigraphic succession. It is likely that a few features, stratigraphically and spatially isolated, and with little dating evidence, will remain effectively unphased.

Conclusions

7.16.69 Two well-defined periods of settlement have been defined by this excavation, although it is extremely unlikely that there was any direct continuity between them. A small group of early features provides evidence for mid-late Iron Age settlement, with two roundhouses apparently enclosed by a ditch. Both structures had entrances to the east, and one provided evidence suggesting a structured deposit of pottery associated with its entrance. There is no evidence for subsequent Romano-British activity and it is thus likely that the settlement had been abandoned by that time.

7.16.70 The earliest medieval finds, two fragments of a single Stamford ware jug, seem to suggest that occupation of the site had resumed by the eleventh century AD, although no features can as yet be placed this early with confidence. This would, however, accord with the appearance of Ingmanthorpe in the Domesday Survey of 1086 (Hinde 1985, 317, as *Germun(d)storp*). The regularity of the system of ditches assigned to the earliest phase (6A) of medieval activity strongly suggests an element of deliberate planning, perhaps implying a systematic allocation of land, or even plantation (Roberts 1993, 133). The land division appeared to respect, or even be oriented on, the line of Wetherby Lane, suggesting its considerable antiquity.

7.16.71 Subsequent to this (Phase 6B) what appears, as a result of assessment, to be a substantial timber building was erected to the south of the lane. At this stage it remains unclear as to whether this was a single very large structure, or two long narrow structures superimposed. If the former, the possibility arises that it was either an aisled hall of considerable size, comparable with that erected

on the moated site at Newstead in the thirteenth century (Period 1; le Patourel 1971) and possibly the original, unmoated site of Ingmanthorpe Hall, or a barn of sufficient size to suggest that it was associated with the manor house. If the latter, the peasant housing of Goltho and Barton Blount provide good comparators and the presence of a series of large rectilinear ditched enclosures might be seen as toft and croft, lining the roadside. What can be said, however, is that the method of construction, earthfast timber posts, suggests that it was a relatively early structure, comparable with those of Period 1 at Goltho or Barton Blount (Beresford 1975), regarded as late Saxon-early Norman.

7.16.72 A smaller structure, probably with earthfast sills, lay to the north-east, on the opposite side of Wetherby Lane. At this stage its purpose is not obvious and, although relatively well appointed, it would seem rather more appropriate in scale to a croft than the curtilage of a hall. The method of construction might point to a later date, but there is little to challenge the fact that the two buildings were broadly contemporary. This could well imply that, as at Wharram Percy in the Wolds, the early manor house lay towards the centre of the village. The putative hall passed out of use at a relatively early date, being cut by a ditch associated with Phase 6C. Until the dating of pottery from the site can be refined, it is not possible to offer more than the broadest date for this change, but the later thirteenth-fourteenth century seems a strong possibility. This was a time when changing social mores were increasing the need to define social distance between socio-economic groups, which led to the relocation of many manor houses, often from the centre to the periphery of the settlement, as at Wharram (Andrews and Milne 1979, fig 1) and Goltho (Beresford 1971), thus physically distancing the lord and his household from others. Similarly, it is thought that the creation of a moat or other significant earthwork divisions around long-established sites (see for instance Gargrave; Williams 1983) served the same purpose, providing a very real division between elite groups and their social inferiors. The genesis of many of Yorkshire's moated sites lies in the later thirteenth century (le Patourel 1973) and thus it is not unreasonable to see a major reorganisation of activity at Ingmanthorpe at around this time. Phase 6C sees a restatement of several boundary ditches, as well as the use of backlands (assuming that buildings fronted Wetherby Lane) for agricultural and industrial activities. The timber structure defined by post rows 46-48 bore a strong resemblance to the sort of cattle shelter suggested by Beresford (*op cit*, 18, fig 18) and might well imply that by this time (the fourteenth century?) the area served as a crewyard occupying the southern part of the croft. This interpretation might well be reinforced by the construction and repeated use of a large kiln-like structure yet further to the south. This has tentatively been identified as a lime kiln, but other interpretations are possible.

7.16.73 Phase 6D appears to represent a continuation of agricultural activity, including the maintenance of boundary ditches, whilst Phase 6E is characterised by the creation of what appeared to be a large pond, which was then allowed to fill naturally for a while before ultimately being backfilled with rubbish from elsewhere. The creation of a large pond can be paralleled, although in an earlier context, at Woodhall, near Womersley (Metcalf 2001), where a water-

filled feature 26m long, 6m wide, and 1m deep was identified as a ?thirteenth century fishpond. It is not, however, impossible that the pond was an incidental result of an unassociated activity, such as the digging of a pit for clay, perhaps associated with the on-site production of roof tiles for a new hall. It is of interest that the earlier fills incorporated a shoe of probably fourteenth century date (*Appendix 8, Section 8.3.6*) and later ones produced fragmentary painted window glass (*Appendix 8, Section 8.1.4*) which could only have originated from a high status building and is unlikely to predate the fourteenth century. It seems most likely to have reached the pond as a result of the subsequent refurbishment or demolition of a later medieval structure somewhere in the vicinity. In addition, a stone structure was built over some of the earlier land boundaries, again perhaps an out-building associated with a new hall elsewhere. This building may well not have been demolished until the post-medieval period, and raises speculation that its end could again have been associated with a refurbishment or renewal of Ingmanthorpe Hall.

7.16.74 Activity subsequent to this suggests continued agricultural use and improvement, with a series of phases of drainage preserved.

Potential

7.16.75 Assessment thus far has established the potential of this site to address a number of the research questions outlined below (*Section 10.1*) and this ability will be enhanced by analysis. The stratigraphic record is of some complexity, and the sequence of deposits relatively undisturbed, reducing the effect on the dating of taphonomic phenomena such as residuosity. It must, however, be noted that the lack of a well-attributed sequence of medieval pottery types for this part of Yorkshire is problematic, but that proposals outlined in the pottery assessments will go some way to resolving this.

7.16.76 The Iron Age data will contribute towards the research agenda outlined for late prehistoric settlement, allowing some contrast between sites where activity persisted into the Romano-British period and those where it did not. In addition, it will supply a useful comparator with regard to the differences in survival and archaeological visibility between contemporary sites on the limestone and on the boulder clay which characterises the Wetherby-Walshford part of the project.

7.16.77 The intense medieval activity at Site WW16 is unique to the project and will allow a consideration of the development and changes within a single settlement, possibly from as early as the eleventh century into the late-sixteenth, and it is possible that post-medieval evidence will also allow links with the development of Ingmanthorpe Hall. Archaeological information is extremely sparse for this period outside the major urban centres such as York (Hall 2003, 179) and thus any contribution is of regional importance.

7.16.78 It seems likely that the excavations have examined an early unenclosed aisled hall, presumably at the centre of the village, and charted its removal to another site, possibly more peripheral, and the subsequent uptake of the site for less important accommodation, probably in or after the fourteenth century; in this it shares many of the attributes of the more southerly clayland villages

examined in Beresford's seminal work (1973). The work of Moorhouse and others (eg Moorhouse 2003) has highlighted the need for documentary research to supplement and enhance other sources of information in charting the development of medieval socio-economic units, and its inclusion in a study of the development of this site is imperative.

7.16.79 In addition, the study of finds and environmental evidence from the site will add to knowledge of the wealth and status of its inhabitants and to knowledge of the environment, including those arable crops grown during this period and the range of stock kept.

7.16.80 Finally, the site is not isolated; medieval pottery from the Wetherby Lane Access Track site, little more than 1km away (*Section 7.21.11*), makes it clear that the surrounding landscape was widely exploited, and many of the surrounding villages have medieval origins, including Cattal and Bickerthorpe and, further away the town of Wetherby.

7.16.81 The small body of data from the post-medieval period adds to knowledge of the manner in which the conformation of the medieval agricultural landscape survived, or developed to the present day.

7.16.82 Ingmanthorpe Hall will be considered in the light of the recent policy statement of the Medieval Settlement Research Group (1996).

7.17 SITE WW7

Introduction

7.17.1 Site WW7 (SE 4151 5301) lay in a field adjacent to the River Nidd and was the most southerly of the group that includes Site Z (*Section 7.18*) and WW8 (*Section 7.19*) (Fig 1.9, Package F location plan). The site was selected to investigate geophysical anomalies detected during previous work (ASUD 2002, Area 6).

7.17.2 The work undertaken comprised the excavation of a single PAI trench (4 x 30m) in order to ascertain the presence or absence of archaeological features and deposits. Topsoil and subsoil were removed by machine under archaeological supervision.

7.17.3 An interim Archaeological Report (D2D/H/AR/R/099/revA) and corresponding drawing (D2D/H/AR/D/088) were produced for this site as part of the certification process to allow the construction works to proceed.

Results

7.17.4 Approximately 0.3-0.4m of topsoil overlay the natural substrate, a mid-greyish brown silty sand with yellowish brown mottling consistent with gleying; the close proximity of this trench to the River Nidd suggests that this deposit, which extends to over 1.2m in depth, was of fluvial origin. A single modern land drain with ceramic pipe was observed in the southern part of the trench.

This is likely to have been the source of the linear geophysical anomaly seen in ASUD 2002, Area 6.

- 7.17.5 A machine-excavated sondage along the southern edge of the trench showed the alluvial deposits to be over 1.2m in depth. It was not possible to determine whether the alluvium masked archaeological deposits.

Conclusions

- 7.17.6 The single anthropogenic feature encountered was a modern field drain. As nothing else was discovered to suggest human activity on the site prior to the modern period, the site, and evidence recorded during its excavation, is regarded as having no archaeological significance.

Potential

- 7.17.7 This site bears no potential for further analysis.

7.18 SITE Z

Introduction

- 7.18.1 Site Z (SE 4155 5307) lay in a field adjacent to the River Nidd and was the middle trench of a group which included WW7 to the south (*Section 7.17*) and WW8 to the north (*Section 7.19*) (Fig 1.9, Package F location plan). The site had no previously identified archaeological potential and was selected on the supposition that its position on a slight bank above the River Nidd might have potential as a site of ancient activity.

- 7.18.2 The work undertaken comprised the excavation of a single PAI trench (4 x 30m) in order to ascertain the presence or absence of archaeological features and deposits. Topsoil and subsoil were removed by machine under archaeological supervision.

- 7.18.3 An interim Archaeological Report (D2D/H/AR/R/102/revA) and corresponding drawing (D2D/H/AR/D/091) were produced for this site as part of the certification process to allow the construction works to proceed.

Results

- 7.18.4 Approximately 0.25-0.35m of topsoil overlay the natural substrate, a mid greyish brown silty alluvial sand. Two parallel modern land drains were the only features encountered within this trench.

- 7.18.5 A machine-excavated sondage in the southern part of the trench investigated the alluvial deposit, which was over 0.50m in depth.

Conclusions

- 7.18.6 The two man-made features encountered were interpreted as modern field drains. As nothing else was discovered to suggest human activity on the site

prior to the modern period, the site, and evidence recorded during its excavation, is regarded as having no archaeological significance.

Potential

7.18.7 This site bears no potential for further analysis.

7.19 SITE WW8

Introduction

- 7.19.1 Site WW8 (SE 4163 5326) was in a field adjacent to the current line of the A1, which lies to the west. This trench was the most northerly of the group which included Sites Z (*Section 7.18*) and WW7 (*Section 7.17*) and is about 350m north of the River Nidd (Fig 1.9, Package F location plan). The site had no previously identified archaeological potential and was selected on a judgemental basis.
- 7.19.2 The work undertaken comprised the excavation of a single PAI trench (4 x 30m) in order to ascertain the presence or absence of archaeological features and deposits. Topsoil and subsoil were removed by machine under archaeological supervision. In the course of the strip and record programme, the continuation of features initially recorded within the trench was noted.
- 7.19.3 An interim Archaeological Report (D2D/H/AR/R) and corresponding drawing (D2D/H/AR/D/049) were produced for this site as part of the certification process to allow the construction works to proceed.

Results

- 7.19.4 Approximately 0.3m of undifferentiated topsoil and subsoil overlay the natural boulder clay. Two features were recorded, one linear, one irregular in shape. All cut natural deposits.
- 7.19.5 The linear feature (7) was 1.5m wide, 0.8m in depth, and ran at an oblique angle across the trench at its north end. Excavation revealed that it had steep, sloping sides and a narrow, concave base, with a symmetrical V-shaped profile. It was filled by dark, brownish-grey sand with a very small proportion of organic matter. Fragments of plastic were recovered from the upper part of the fill, indicating that it was probably of recent origin. The orientation of feature 7 was consistent with other field boundaries in the area. During the strip and record programme, the continuation of ditch 7 was observed, beyond the eastern edge of the easement; again modern debris was observed in the upper fill.
- 7.19.6 The second feature, 5, which was irregular in plan and section, had overall dimensions of 1.6m by 10.05m and was 0.3m deep. The feature was filled with light grey clayey sand and was sterile of finds. It was probably a natural hollow, which had filled with naturally accumulated material.

Conclusions

- 7.19.7 The single man-made feature encountered was interpreted as modern. As nothing else was discovered to suggest human activity on the site prior to the modern period, the site, and evidence recorded during its excavation, is regarded as having no archaeological significance.

Potential

- 7.19.8 This site bears no potential for further analysis.

7.20 SITE 14A

Introduction

- 7.20.1 Site 14a (SE 4160 5346) was a small area of land between the A1 to the east and the A168 to the west and was about 400m north of the River Nidd, within Walshford Village (Fig 1.9, Package F location plan). It was selected on the basis of its location. The village was in existence by the thirteenth century (Department of Transport 1993), but was not mentioned in the Domesday Book of 1086 (Faull and Stinson 1986). The re-alignment of Moor Lane was thought likely to cut through the south side of the medieval street.
- 7.20.2 The work undertaken comprised the excavation of a single PAI trench (6 x 20m) in order to ascertain the presence or absence of archaeological features and deposits. This was supplemented by an archaeological watching brief across the rest of the site, which had a total area of 0.18ha (Fig 7.10).
- 7.20.3 An interim Archaeological Report (D2D/H/AR/R/199) and corresponding drawing (D2D/H/AR/D/215) were produced for this site as part of the certification process to allow the construction works to proceed. This report superseded a report (D2D/H/AR/R/101/revA), which covered the initial trench.

Results

- 7.20.4 Approximately 0.35–0.45m of topsoil and 0.2–0.35m of subsoil overlay the natural glacial deposits, which varied from sand at the southern end of the trench to boulder clay at the northern. Within the topsoil was evidence of recent agricultural activity in the form of broad plough furrows, seen as an undulating boundary between the topsoil and subsoil.
- 7.20.5 Beneath the subsoil, three features, 3, 5, 7, and 9 were exposed, all cut the underlying natural geology. Feature 7 was a small discrete circular feature, located in the extreme north of Site 14a. It had a diameter of 0.5m and was 0.18m deep with regular and obvious sides and base. It was filled with mid-brownish grey sandy silt and was sterile of finds. It is possibly the remains of an isolated truncated posthole.
- 7.20.6 The second, 9, lay towards the southern end of the trench, and was a 1.05m–1.45m wide east/west oriented linear feature, c 0.15m deep, with gradually

sloping sides; the irregular nature of both the sides and the base suggests that this feature may have been the remains of a field boundary ditch. No dating evidence was recovered from the fill of ditch 9, but as it was sealed by the subsoil it is probably of medieval or earlier date.

7.20.7 A large irregular oval feature, 5, was observed at the southern end of the trench; it measured 2.2m by 1.5m and was c 0.22m deep. The sides were reasonably regular but there were numerous small hollows, filled with subsoil. It seems most likely that the feature was the remains of a tree bole.

7.20.8 **Watching Brief:** five features were identified during these works: two ditches, two gullies and a pit. All cut the natural substrate.

7.20.9 Ditch 17/19 and ditch 13/15 both formed right angles that continued beyond the excavation area. Ditch 17/19 was orientated north-east/south-west turning to north-west/south-east, and measured 1.35m in width and 0.40m in depth. Ditch 13/15 was orientated north-west/south-east, turning to north-east/south-west, and measured 1.60m in width and 0.20m in depth. The date and purpose of the ditches is uncertain, but one possible interpretation is that they marked rectilinear plots of land (tofts) within Walshford village.

7.20.10 Gully 22/34, orientated north-south, was a shallow feature, only 0.18m in depth. It was cut by east-west orientated gully 24/30/33. As above, the purpose of these ditches was uncertain; both were truncated by a modern ditch.

7.20.11 Pit 11 was an isolated feature located to the south of ditches 17/19 and 13/15. It was wide and shallow, measuring 3.15m in length, 2.15m in width, and 0.20m in depth. A single sherd of brick or tile was recovered from its fill.

Conclusions

7.20.12 The two right-angled ditches most probably represent small enclosed areas, or tofts, that were associated with the medieval agricultural activity in the area. The other features identified probably relate to the same activity.

Potential

7.20.13 These features are of low archaeological potential, but will add to a general understanding of the development of the medieval and later landscape. To this end they should be considered alongside Site WW16 (*Section 7.16*), c 1.5km to the south.

7.21 STRIP AND RECORD

Introduction

7.21.1 The strip and record programme for the Wetherby to Walshford tranche (Package F, Figs 1.8-1.9) uncovered a number of features, those of which were part of already designated sites having been addressed in the discussion

of the specific site; all other features recorded during the exercise are discussed below.

Results

- 7.21.2 **Sandbeck Lane Retention Pond:** the area of the proposed pond revealed only two linear features, both of which appear on the 1850 map of the area (Ordnance Survey 1850). Investigation of the intersection between the two, revealed that the roughly north-south ditch (5132) cut and thus post-dated an east-west ditch (5134). No finds were recovered from either of these features. It seems likely that both these ditches represent field boundaries.
- 7.21.3 **Chainage 2140-2150:** in this area, one possible stakehole and three ditches (5016, 5017, and 5018) were recorded. The three ditches were only seen in section, as they were uncovered during the excavation of narrow trenches for drainage. They appeared to be inter-cutting (5016 cutting 5017, which in turn cut 5018). The ditches ranged in width from 1.8m to 2.9m, and were an average of 0.55m deep. No finds were recovered from any of these ditches, which probably actually represent a single boundary or drainage ditch recut on two occasions.
- 7.21.4 **Chainage 2420:** a possible posthole, 5002, was observed in this area, although on excavation it proved to be very irregular and should probably be attributed to root action.
- 7.21.5 **Chainage 2550-2600:** in this area, a single ditch was encountered, which upon excavation proved to be modern.
- 7.21.6 **Chainage 3080:** a single linear feature was encountered, which was only seen in section, as it was exposed by the excavation of a narrow drainage trench. It was 3.25m wide, and excavated to a depth of 0.7m. No finds were recovered from the fill, which was truncated by a modern land drain, showing that this ditch was at least older than the most recent phase of drainage. It is difficult to interpret this feature as so little was seen of it, but it seems likely that it was either a drainage ditch or a field boundary.
- 7.21.7 **Chainage 3380:** in this vicinity, a spread of charcoal was encountered, measuring 1.5 x 0.7m. Upon excavation it proved to be very shallow, with a maximum depth of 0.05m. No artefacts were recovered, and given that there was a high proportion of undecayed organic material within the fill, it seems most likely that this was a relatively recent feature.
- 7.21.8 **Chainage 5047-5140:** a bank was observed crossing the easement, but inspection of the section through it revealed that it was made entirely of topsoil. No finds were recovered from this feature. The bank appeared to act as a field boundary, although it was so close to the River Nidd, that it may well have also acted as a flood defence.
- 7.21.9 **Flood Defences north of the River Nidd:** a sondage to a maximum depth of 3m was dug in this area, directly to the north of the River Nidd. This revealed the build-up of fluvial deposits, containing a fair proportion of wood, one

piece of which might have been worked. Two postholes were also identified, one still containing a post, and thus probably, but not indisputably, modern.

7.21.10 **Kirk Deighton Interchange:** a number of features were exposed in this area; all were seen during the excavation of a narrow drainage ditch, and so were only seen in section. They comprised four ditches, 5008, 5009, 5010, and 5011. Ditch 5008 was 1.6m wide and 0.5m deep, and the only find recovered was a clay pipe stem. Ditch 5009 was 6.9m wide and 1.35m deep and contained no finds. Ditch 5010 was 3.6m wide and 0.8m deep and again contained no finds. Ditches 5009 and 5010 appeared to represent two parallel features, although given that they were only seen in section, this may have been illusory. Ditch 5011 was 2.6m wide and 0.8m deep and showed evidence of a large amount of root action within it. No finds were recovered from this feature, which probably represents an old hedgerow.

7.21.11 **Wetherby Lane Access Track:** in this area, three linear and three discrete features were observed. Ditch 6017/6021 was a right-angled ditch, aligned roughly north-west/south-east, and turning to the north-east/south-west. The ditch was 0.55m wide and 0.2m deep. The fill contained a large amount of medieval pottery. Ditch 6019, located to the east of ditch 6017/6021, was a similar shape, and again contained a substantial amount of medieval pottery. To the east of ditch 6019 lay pit 6023, 1.3 x 0.85m, and 0.07m deep. This also contained medieval pottery. A sub-circular feature (6025) was exposed, running into the southern baulk. Although this feature did contain some pottery, it was heavily disturbed, suggesting that it was, in fact, a tree bole.

7.21.12 Ditch 6027 was to the east of the other features. It was aligned north-south, was 1.5m wide, and 0.43m deep. The fill contained a large amount of medieval pottery, and it seems that this feature probably represents a medieval field boundary. Linear feature 6029 was also in this area; 0.56m wide and 0.07m deep, it was probably modern.

7.21.13 **Fish Haven:** the Fish Haven was to the south of the River Nidd, and east of the easement for the new line of the A1(M). A possible palaeochannel was located, along with a possible timber trackway. A number of environmental samples were taken from this area.

Conclusions

7.21.14 Most of the features identified appeared to relate to post-medieval field boundaries and thus are of little interest. Material from the Wetherby Lane Access Track, however, appears to reflect medieval land management and cultivation and has the potential, via pottery dating, to be linked to the activity at nearby Site WW16 (Section 7.16).

Potential

7.21.15 The site discovered at the Wetherby Lane Access Track has some potential for further analysis and should be considered with, if not regarded as part of, Site WW16, which was only c 200m to the west. It seems likely that it can provide useful evidence with regard to the wider agricultural hinterland of WW16 and

will allow a limited contrast between two differing elements of the contemporary landscape.

7.21.16 The confident identification of the possible trackway at the Fish Haven site relies on further analysis. If confirmed as a trackway it is of local and, depending on its date (should it turn out to be prehistoric), regional significance. Otherwise this site has some potential to add to knowledge of the historical and earlier environment, via the analysis of environmental evidence.

7.21.17 The remainder of the features identified during the strip and record programme were isolated features with no artefacts recovered from them. These features are considered to be of low archaeological significance and have no potential for any further work.

8. ARTEFACTUAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL RESULTS

8.1 ARTEFACTUAL QUANTIFICATION

- 8.1.1 The artefacts recovered during the excavation are quantified by category below in Table 8.1 and discussed in detail in the specialist reports in the *Volume 2 Appendices*.

Table 8.1: Artefactual quantification by category

| Artefact Type | Total sherds/frags | Total weight (g) |
|----------------------------|--------------------|------------------|
| Early Bronze Age pottery | 96 | 1158 |
| Middle Bronze Age pottery | 72 | 1807 |
| Iron Age pottery | 770 | 5168 |
| Romano-British pottery | 1031 | 11751 |
| Post-Roman pottery | 3176 | 44768 |
| <i>Totals</i> | <i>5145</i> | <i>64652</i> |
| Iron | 240 | - |
| Copper Alloy | 31 | - |
| Lead | 62 | - |
| Coins | 6 | - |
| Slag | - | 1282 |
| Worked Stone | 90 | - |
| Small stone artefacts | 3 | - |
| Flint | 61 | - |
| Ceramic building materials | 416 | - |
| Glass | 58 | - |
| Clay pipes | 50 | - |
| Organic artefacts | 5 | - |

Prehistoric Pottery (Appendix 1)

- 8.1.2 ***Early Bronze Age Pottery (Appendix 1.1)***: a total of 96 sherds and a few fragments of Beaker pottery sherds weighing 1158g were hand recovered during the excavation of Site D (*Section 4.6*). The Beaker pot is unabraded but not complete although a complete profile has been reconstructed. A nearby cremation in ringditch 2068 (Plate 2) contained 93g of black, grog-tempered plain ware pottery, two rim sherds of which suggest a small cup. The Beaker pot was found in a grave with a skeleton (Plate 4), together with a number of artefacts including a stone wristguard and copper alloy dagger (*Section 4.6.6*). The stain of a coffin was also apparent. The pot is of unusual design and has similarities to other northern Beakers, and typologically is thought to be late in the Beaker sequence. No other sites on the road scheme contained pottery dating to this early period, emphasising the focal nature of Site D at this time.
- 8.1.3 ***Middle Bronze Age Pottery (Appendix 1.2)***: in total, 72 sherds of pottery of this date, weighing 1807g, were found on Site D (*Section 4.6*). The pottery is very friable and comprises two bucket-shaped vessels, one with finger nail decoration. Both pots were found in pits associated with cremated bone and are of the type usually termed Dverel Rimbury ware.

8.1.4 Iron Age Pottery (Appendix 1.3): an assemblage of what is believed to be Iron Age pottery was recovered from nine sites along the road scheme: M (*Section 6.2*), Q (*Section 3.6*), P (*Section 3.4*), F/G (*Section 5.5*), XX8 (*Section 3.2*), C4SA (*Section 6.5*), and the contiguous sites WW16A, WW16C and WW6 (*Section 7.16*). In total, 770 sherds weighing 5168g were retrieved. By far the largest assemblage came from Site M, a settlement, which produced 670 sherds weighing 4650g (87% of the total assemblage by sherd count and 90% of the total assemblage by weight). The high degree of fragmentation of the assemblage from Site M obscures the fact that only a small number of vessels (6-45) were represented. A number of fabric types were identified, principally distributed between those predominantly tempered with angular quartz grains and those containing calcite and/or shell temper. Quartz rather than calcite fabrics were most common on the sites other than M. It would appear that no complete vessels are present and that the pottery was broken prior to deposition.

Romano-British Pottery (Appendix 2)

- 8.1.5** A total assemblage of 1031 sherds of Romano-British pottery weighing 11751g was recovered from 12 individual sites along the line of the A1 road scheme. These comprised a minimum of 114 vessels. The majority of the assemblage (91% by weight, 92% by sherd and 81% by vessel count) was recovered from four of the sites, XX8 (*Section 3.2*), Q (*Section 3.6*), XX15 (*Section 5.4*) and C4SA (*Section 6.5*). The last of these sites produced over half of the assemblage (68% by weight, 65% by sherd and 54% by vessel count). A wide range of fabric and vessel types, representing both regional and imported wares, was recovered from settlement and funerary contexts. The majority of this assemblage comprised regional wares dating between the second and late fourth centuries AD. The most frequently occurring fabric groups include South Yorkshire grey wares, East Yorkshire calcite gritted wares, Black Burnished wares (BB1) and Crambeck wares.
- 8.1.6** In addition to the more commonly occurring types, the assemblage from XX8 (39 sherds) included relatively large proportions of amphora and samian ware, although Huntcliff ware was also present. This again suggests a date range between the second and the late fourth centuries AD. The assemblage from Site Q (39 sherds) contained late fourth century material such as Crambeck parchment ware and Dales ware, in addition to the more commonly occurring types. The latter accords well with a second to third century date range, as does a single sherd of Samian. The assemblage from Site XX15 (198 sherds) was unusual in that it was predominantly derived from funerary contexts, all the other sites being associated with settlement. The vessels associated with burials were second-to-third-century grey ware jars. Several sherds of Black Burnished ware and a single sherd each of Samian and Dales ware were recovered from other features on this site, implying a second century date. The assemblage from C4SA (675 sherds) is regionally significant, being comparable with other assemblages retrieved from sites in this locality. It contained the greatest range of vessel types including small quantities of Samian, mortaria and amphora and Huntcliff, Crambeck and Dales ware, alongside the more commonly occurring Black Burnished ware, South

Yorkshire grey ware and East Yorkshire calcite gritted ware. These types suggest a date range from the second to the late fourth centuries, although the assemblage was largely collected from the tops of the features and may not, therefore, be truly representative. The assemblage from the remainder of the sites (80 sherds) was attributed to the same date range and range of types.

Post-Roman Pottery (Appendices 3 and 4)

- 8.1.7 Assemblages of post-Roman pottery were recovered from both sections of the road scheme; from 19 sites on the Ferrybridge to Hook Moor section and from 18 sites on the Wetherby to Washford section. Together these combined to form a total of 3176 sherds, weighing 44,768g, representing 2421 vessels. The percentages quoted below represent a proportion of this total. The assemblage from the Ferrybridge to Hook Moor section comprised 242 sherds (7.5%), weighing 2653g (6%), representing 242 vessels (10%). The assemblage from Wetherby to Washford comprised 2934 sherds (92.5%), weighing 42,115g (94%), representing 2179 vessels (90%). A great majority of the pottery assemblage, 2798 sherds (88%), weighing 40563g (90.5%), representing a total of 2061 vessels (85%), came from Sites WW16A, WW16Ai, WW16Aii, WW16C and WW6 (*Section 7.16*), within the Wetherby to Washford section, which were essentially contiguous and have been assessed as a single assemblage. It is this assemblage that accounts for the discrepancy in the frequencies of post-Roman pottery between the two sections. The majority of the sites produced only small, dispersed assemblages of post-Roman pottery usually retrieved from the topsoil or subsoils. These have for the most part been interpreted as deriving from the manuring of fields or being due to disturbance by the ploughing of subsoil features.
- 8.1.8 The majority of the assemblage comprised local or regionally imported wares, although some continental imports were also present. The large assemblage retrieved from Sites WW16, WW16Ai, WW16Aii, WW16C and WW6 has the greatest range of types and is of great importance; included within it are all the types found at the other sites. Here six provisional ceramic horizons were identified. The earliest pottery was dated to the Saxo-Norman period, with medieval, post-medieval and early modern wares also being recovered. Over half of the pottery recovered from these sites dated to the period spanning the thirteenth to the fifteenth centuries. The pottery positively dated to the Saxo-Norman period was from Site 16A, being two sherds of Stamford-type ware, although other pottery that was not closely dated but may either be from the Saxo-Norman or earlier medieval periods also occurred, at Sites 16A and 16C, in higher frequencies. The most commonly occurring medieval wares were the Northern Gritty wares, and much less frequently Humberware, Yorkshire Gritty ware and medieval local fabrics, although York Splashed ware and Beverley wares were also present. Early post-medieval wares continued to be represented by Humberware and Northern Gritty wares, although Coal Measure White wares, Cistercian-type wares and York Yellow ware were also present in small quantities, as were some continental imports. Imports from the Low Countries, Germany and Belgium were found in both the early post-medieval, post-medieval and early modern assemblages. Small early modern assemblages typically occurred at many of the sites.

Metalwork (Appendix 5)

- 8.1.9 Excluding coins, a small assemblage of metalwork (333 objects in total), including copper alloy (31 objects), iron (240 objects) and lead (62 objects), was retrieved from the sites along the road scheme. All the material was recovered by hand, the majority of the assemblage being retrieved from the medieval moated manor, Site WW16 (*Section 7.16*).
- 8.1.10 The copper alloy assemblage contains a limited range of recognisable Roman, medieval and post-medieval objects, together with undiagnostic fragments. The only recognisable Roman object is a tinned, second century military apron or belt mount from Site Q (*Section 3.6*). All the medieval objects were from Site 16 and include dress pins, a knife guard and a decorative harness or belt stud. Objects that may either be medieval or post-medieval include pins, a lace aglet and a scabbard chape. The iron objects include 117 nails of indeterminate date and 73 undiagnostic fragments. The remainder (40 objects) include a Roman or Iron Age penannular brooch from Site M (*Section 6.2*), medieval horseshoes from Site X (*Section 7.10*), dating to the twelfth-fourteenth centuries, and a medieval buckle from Site WW16. Most of the lead objects came from Site WW16, being either scraps of sheet or window kame. These include one convoluted sheet that has been reclaimed, fragments of cast and trimmed came, a single fragment of H-shaped medieval window kame and an unfired pistol ball.
- 8.1.11 **Coins (Appendix 5.2):** a small assemblage of six coins was recovered from various sites along the road scheme. Two of the coins are of silver and three of copper, one being currently unidentifiable. All the coins are thought to be of Roman date, apart from a Henry VII silver groat from Site WW16 (*Section 7.16*). The silver Roman coin from Site 19.5 (*Section 5.12*) is a denarius of Severus Alexander (AD 222-235). The copper alloy coin from Site Q (*Section 3.6*) is of Carausius (AD 286/7-293). The other three coins have not been closely identified but one came from Site P3-4 haul road (*Section 3.5*) and two from Site C4SA (*Section 6.5*).
- 8.1.12 **Metalworking debris (Appendix 5.3):** a total of 1418g of material from 9 sites was initially thought to be iron slag; of this 1282g from six sites: C4SA (*Section 6.5*), M (*Section 6.2*), Q (*Section 3.6*), XX8 (*Section 3.2*), WW16A and WW16C (*Section 7.16*) was identified as iron slag in actuality. This included a single hearth smithing base, fuel ash slag, run slag and micro-slag, as well as a number of undiagnostic fragments. As a whole the assemblage was not thought to indicate any *in situ* iron working activity.
- 8.1.13 **Metalwork from the Beaker burial (Appendix 5.4):** the Beaker burial on Site D (*Section 4.6*; Plate 4) contained what appeared to be a copper alloy dagger, clasped in the hands of the deceased. The dagger was freeze-lifted and investigated under laboratory conditions. Preliminary analysis confirms that this was indeed a dagger, not a halberd. It had a triangular blade associated with three rivets, either side of the shoulder and at the end of the tang. The handle was apparently fashioned from laminated horn plates, fastened together with a series of rivet lines and capped by what would have been an organic

pommel, secured to the haft by nails. Wood found beneath the blade suggests that it was housed within a wooden scabbard.

Worked Stone (Appendix 6)

- 8.1.14 In total, 90 fragments of stone artefacts, three non-flint lithic objects and 61 worked flint objects were recovered from the road scheme.
- 8.1.15 **Stone (Appendix 6.1):** the stone objects include 13 rotary quern fragments, three tesserae, a rubber, a hammer stone, a weight, a whetstone, a chopping board and a roof stone; the remaining 68 objects in the assemblage were unworked but include burnt and heat-cracked stones. The rotary quern fragments represent a total of eight quern stones, three of these being complete. All the querns are Yorkshire Beehive style and are thought to date to the Iron Age or Romano-British periods, apart from one thinner example which may be later. The quernstones are made from Millstone Grit which outcrops locally. Many of the other objects are made from limestone that may have derived from local or more distant sources.
- 8.1.16 **Non-flint lithics (Appendix 6.2):** the non-flint lithic objects include an Iron Age D-sectioned, circular bracelet made from shale or similar from Site M (*Section 6.2*); an amber ring, probably a decorative belt ring and a fine-grained, drilled stone wrist guard of exceptional quality, both from the Beaker inhumation from Site D (*Section 4.6*; *Plate 4*).
- 8.1.17 **Flint (Appendix 6.3):** the flint objects were widely distributed coming from 49 contexts on 28 different sites. Half of the assemblage comprises waste flakes or 'chunks', and approximately two-thirds are considered to have been brought into the area from elsewhere. In date the flint is thought to range from the early Mesolithic to the early Bronze Age. The majority of the flints constitute stray finds or are residual and are not contemporary with the features within which they occurred. The assemblages from four sites: D (*Section 4.6*), M (*Section 6.2*), F/G (*Section 5.5*) and P (*Section 3.4*) exhibit a degree of uniformity in dating. Those flints from Site F/G occurred within a single pit, whereas those from Site D were associated with prehistoric burials. The objects within the assemblage include an arrowhead, an arrowhead/borer, blades, a core, scrapers, retouched pieces, and two plano-convex knives. The arrowhead, arrowhead/borer and one of the plano-convex knives occurred in association with the Beaker grave and possible Beaker period grave on Site D.

Building Materials (Appendix 7)

- 8.1.18 An assemblage of 416 fragments of building materials was recovered from sites excavated as part of the road scheme. The material includes fired ceramics such as bricks, tiles and drains (73%), daub or fired clay (<1%), stone tiles (14%) and mortar (5%); the remaining 8% could not be identified. The material is mostly of medieval date although some small fragments of Roman tile were also identified. All the material was collected on site by hand. The Roman material came from Site WW14A (*Section 7.20*), predominantly within the topsoil, whereas the majority of the later material was dispersed throughout the features on Site WW16. The 221 tiles were flat

and curved, including peg tiles and ridge tiles, some with drawn and thumbed crests; most tiles were unglazed although some were green-glazed. The 13 fragments of stone tiles were usually of riven sandstone, although a minority were made from a less readily identifiable material; six of them were pierced with peg holes. All the stone tiles came from Site WW16 and are, therefore, assumed to be medieval. A single fragment of medieval drainpipe was recovered from Site Q (*Section 3.6*) and a handmade unfrogged brick, which may be medieval, came from Site D (*Section 4.6*).

Other Artefacts (Appendix 8)

- 8.1.19 **Glass (Appendix 8.1):** a small assemblage of glass (58 fragments) was recovered from sites along the road scheme. It included both vessel glass (32 fragments) and window glass (20 fragments), as well as cullet (five fragments), and a single toy marble. The window glass fragments are small and in poor condition, and are both medieval and post-medieval in date. Significantly, two of the fragments are decorated, which would indicate high status for a secular site, and occurred in association with lead window kame on Site WW16 (*Section 7.16*). Two of the vessel fragments from Sites M (*Section 6.2*) and P (*Section 3.4*) were Roman in date. The post-medieval glass is from bottles rather than tableware.
- 8.1.20 **Clay tobacco pipe (Appendix 8.2):** an assemblage (50 pieces) of fragmented clay tobacco pipe was recovered from sites along the road scheme. This comprised plain stems, for the most part, with only two bowl fragments and two spurs being present. A variety of bore diameters were observed but were not thought to be a reliable indicator of age and only the bowls and spurs could be dated to between the eighteenth and early twentieth centuries.
- 8.1.21 **Organic artefacts (Appendix 8.3):** a very small assemblage of organic artefacts was recovered from sites along the road scheme. It comprises a post-medieval shell button from Site F/G (*Section 5.5*); a medieval(?) bone comb from Site WW16 (*Section 7.16*); two shoe fragments, one of which was from a fourteenth century child's shoe, from Site WW16; and a medieval(?) ivory decorative fitting, also from Site WW16.

Human Bone (Appendix 9)

- 8.1.22 Excluding the chariot burial from Site D, which is discussed in a separate report (OA forthcoming), the human skeletal assemblage comprised 15 individuals and five deposits of cremated bone. Inhumations were found on five sites: D (*Section 4.6*), M (*Section 6.2*), Q (*Section 3.6*), XX15 (*Section 5.4*) and C4SA (*Section 6.5*), cremations occurred on two sites (D and XX15).
- 8.1.23 **Site D:** the inhumation burials from Site D included a Beaker burial of an adult male in a tree trunk coffin (Plate 4), accompanied by grave goods, and a second unsexed inhumation burial, which may also date to the Beaker period and was accompanied only by a plano-convex flint knife. The cremation burials from Site D were associated with monuments. Two were associated with Middle Bronze Age urns, one with an Early Bronze Age urn and one was unurned. The cremations included only representative quantities of human

bone rather than the complete remains of individuals; they were not aged or sexed and were not associated with any animal bone.

- 8.1.24 **Site M:** the inhumation burials on Site M comprised eight adult individuals, crouched and orientated north/south, interred in pits on the settlement (eg Plate 6). One of these burials was female, one was possibly female, three were male, one was possibly male, and the sex of two was unknown. One burial was associated with an iron ring, two with iron annular or penannular brooches, and one with a black stone bead. These artefacts suggest a Middle Iron Age date for the inhumations.
- 8.1.25 **Site Q:** two inhumation burials were found on Site Q, within graves cut into the top of ditches bounding an Iron Age settlement. Both were of adult males; one was extended on his right side (Plate 1) and one was crouched. The burials are not dated by artefactual association, although stratigraphically they would seem to be Iron Age or Roman.
- 8.1.26 **Site XXIS:** two inhumation burials were in graves cut into ditch fills on Site XX15. One burial was of an adult female buried on her right side associated with a Black Burnished ware pot and wearing a necklace of copper alloy wire. The other burial consisted of a collection of disarticulated adult long bones and a maxilla. A single isolated cremation burial was associated with a fragmented Romano-British pottery.
- 8.1.27 **Site C4SA:** a single prone adult burial of unknown date was found within a shallow grave inserted within a treethrow on this site.

8.2 ENVIRONMENTAL QUANTIFICATION (APPENDICES 10 AND 11)

- 8.2.1 The environmental evidence recovered throughout the excavations is quantified below by type in Table 8.2. It is discussed in detail in the *Volume 2 Appendices*.

Table 8.2: Environmental Quantification

| Environmental Data | | Totals |
|-----------------------|---------------------|--------|
| Burials: human | Internments | 15 |
| | Cremations | 5 |
| Bone: animal | No of boxes | 27 |
| Environmental Samples | Total taken | 495 |
| | Total assessed | 200 |
| Charcoal | Contexts sampled | 27 |
| Pollen | Monoliths | 2 |
| | Incremental samples | 17 |
| Land Mollusca | Samples taken | 19 |

Charred and waterlogged plant remains (Appendix 10.1)

- 8.2.2 A programme of environmental sampling was undertaken on 29 of the sites excavated along the route of the road scheme. Six waterlogged samples were taken for preserved organic remains and 489 bulk samples were taken in order

to retrieve charred plant remains, including the specific targeting of features in which large charcoal/coal pieces could be discerned. In all, a total of 200 samples was assessed.

- 8.2.3 The results of the assessment of the plant material shows that the material can provide evidence of later prehistoric, Iron Age and Romano-British and medieval land use in this area.
- 8.2.4 Eight sites in particular were singled out as having good potential to provide valuable environmental information. These include Sites D (*Section 4.6*), M (*Section 6.2*), P (*Section 3.4*), Q (*Section 3.6*), R (*Section 6.3*), XX8 (*Section 3.2*) and XX15 (*Section 5.4*) from the Ferrybridge to Hook Moor section and Site WW16A (*Section 7.16*) from the Wetherby to Washford section. The sites included both funerary and settlement contexts and ranged from the Neolithic to the medieval periods. A total of two waterlogged samples and 23 charred plant remains samples are recommended for further analysis. In addition to this, it is predicted that a further six samples will be suitable for full analysis and 17 for analysis for charcoal; a further 52 unprocessed samples should be assessed.
- 8.2.5 Samples from Sites D, M and Q contained charred tubers of onion couch, many of which came from burials, which are of particular interest. At a number of sites such as M, P, XX15 and Q cereals and weed seeds were found. At site P, peas and beans were apparent, and within M material suitable for radiocarbon dating, such as hazelnut shells, were found. A number of samples that were uncontaminated and contained suitable material should help to date contexts and could particularly assist dating where this is not clear at present.
- 8.2.6 At the medieval site, WW16, seed pods, hazelnut and weed seeds were seen, and onion couch again was present in the burials.
- 8.2.7 Some sites, including D, XX15, Q and WW16, were assessed for wood charcoal which indicated that the preservation was generally good, and can provide good information on the provision and use of fuel at these sites.

Pollen (*Appendix 10.2*)

- 8.2.8 Two monolith samples were retrieved through alluvial deposits, in excess of 1m deep, that had accumulated within the flood plain of the River Nidd, at Site 7 (Fish Haven, *Section 7.21.13*); from these seven subsamples for pollen were obtained. A further 17 incremental samples were taken from the sequences within an Iron Age pit on Site M (*Section 6.2*); two of these were selected for assessment as to their potential for palynological analysis. The samples from Site 7 (Fish Haven) contained sufficient pollen to warrant further analysis. Occasional pollen grains were present in the samples from Site M but not in frequencies that would merit further study.

Insects (Appendix 10.3)

- 8.2.9 Two samples were processed and assessed for preserved insect remains from Site WW16 (*Section 7.16*). One of these was from a modern drainage feature, originally sampled because it was thought to be a moat, that contained no preserved insect remains. The other sample was from a depression in the surface of a fifteenth-sixteenth century pond, and contained a very limited fauna of insects that was difficult to interpret. The species that were present indicated an environment of pasture and grassland in the immediate environment of the pond. The other species present were not inconsistent with this, indicating the presence of decaying wood and of a still and open stretch of water. It is not clear how representative this is of the environment at large.

Land mollusca (Appendix 10.4)

- 8.2.10 A programme of sampling for land-snails was undertaken at Site Q (*Section 3.6*) in order to determine the nature of local palaeoenvironmental conditions. This was situated on the Magnesian Limestone, a geology conducive to the survival of molluscan remains. Column samples were taken through the ditches of an Iron Age settlement and a Romano-British enclosure ditch system. A representative range of 19 samples was collected and processed, of which six columns contained snails that were suitable and sufficiently numerous to allow some interpretation. The samples came from a single Iron Age ditch, a single post-medieval ditch and four Romano-British ditches. The samples indicated that the site was generally well drained. Open environments existed in this vicinity during the Iron Age and post-medieval periods, with conditions fluctuating between open and more shaded environments, as a result of the episodic neglect of hedgerows, during the Romano-British period.

Animal Bone (Appendix II)

- 8.2.11 A total of 27 boxes of animal bone were recovered from 21 sites along the road scheme: C (*Section 2.10*); D (*Section 4.6*); P, P1, P2, P3-4, Q, Holmfield Interchange, XX8, and Package B S+R (*Section 3*); I, and XX15 (*Section 5*); C4SA, M and R (*Section 6*); 6, 9, WWA, X, WW16 and YRLE (*Section 7*). All this material was included in the assessment, except for modern material, material lacking close dating, and seven boxes (54%) of the assemblage from Site WW16. The material associated with the Chariot burial at Site D was assessed separately and is published in a separate report (Bates 2004). The assessment amounted to a total of 5931 fragments of bone, representing 4169 individual bones, weighing 57kg. The animal bone came from contexts dated from the Bronze Age to the post-medieval periods. Most of the pre-medieval material is poorly preserved. The bulk of the assemblage came from four sites and three phases of activity, M – Iron Age, Q – Iron Age and Romano-British, XX15 – Romano-British and 16 – medieval. Only very small quantities of material were recovered from the other sites, particularly from Romano-British activity.
- 8.2.12 Cattle and sheep were the most common species recovered from the excavations. When considering cattle, sheep and pig as the main domestic species, cattle form 55-58% and sheep 35-41% of the Iron Age and Romano-

British assemblages. A change is visible in the medieval period, when cattle form 73% of the material and pig and sheep only 13% and 12% respectively. The use of wild resources is attested by the presence of Red and Roe Deer, and both domestic and wild bird species are present in the medieval assemblage. The absence of species such as pig within the Iron Age assemblage is considered more likely to be the result of the small sample size and taphonomic processes rather than a true absence of this species. Similarly, the absence of fish bones, especially within the medieval assemblage, is considered to be due to recovery bias. It is worth noting that more cattle were recovered from the ditch of the Chariot burial, on Site D, than all the rest of the sites included in the assessment.

8.3 RADIOCARBON DATING AND ISOTOPE ANALYSIS (APPENDIX 12)

- 8.3.1 Material from the sites along the road scheme were assessed for radiocarbon dating and for isotope analysis. Suitable material for radiocarbon dating was identified from nine sites: M (*Section 6.2*), Q (*Section 3.6*), D (*Section 4.6*), XX8 (*Section 3.2*), XX15 (*Section 5.4*), P (*Section 3.4*), C4SA (*Section 6.5*), 16 (*Section 7.16*), and 7 (Fish Haven) (*Section 7.21.13*), and human bone suitable for isotope analysis was present on five sites (M, Q, D, XX15 and C4SA). In total it is recommended that 33 radiocarbon dates should be initially undertaken from the sites, 15 from human skeletal remains, four from material associated with cremations and 14 from material from other types of features including three from a pollen column.

9. STATEMENT OF POTENTIAL

9.1 OVERALL POTENTIAL

- 9.1.1 Individual assessment of the sites along the length of the upgrade project has made it clear that many of them will not only sustain further analysis to the benefit of the local archaeological record, but that several of them will add to the body of knowledge at a regional level: Sites XX8 (*Section 3.2*), P (*Section 3.4*), Q (*Section 3.6*), M (*Section 6.2*), R (*Section 6.3*), and WW16 (*Section 7.16*); and national level: Site D (*Section 4.6*). A redeeming feature of large-scale linear investigations such as this is the potential to produce a relatively non-judgemental transect through the local landscape, its parameters defined by criteria other than prospecting for sites of enhanced archaeological potential. This probably produces a more representative landscape sample on which to draw conclusions regarding a wide number of questions, from the survival and visibility of ancient activity within the modern landscape, to a realistic assessment of the nature and density of settlement at any specific period in the past. Thus, whilst of little archaeological value if considered alone, the cumulative value of the minor sites investigated during the project can contribute significantly to one or more of the research themes detailed below (*Section 10.1*), much enhancing their value, contributing especially to an understanding of the development of the modern landscape.
- 9.1.2 It has also become obvious that if these sites are considered together, and within their local and regional context, there is an enhanced level of understanding with regard to the development and evolution of the landscape of the Magnesian limestone ridge, and thus dramatically increasing the scope for valid comparison between this and other geomorphologically discrete regions, such as the Yorkshire Wolds to the east, the upland Pennines to the west, and the Tees Valley to the north. Such potential builds upon the results of the earlier A1/M1 upgrade (Roberts *et al* 2001), which raised a number of research questions and themes, some of which can now be addressed by the analysis of results from this project.
- 9.1.3 Whilst it is accepted that the imposition of rigidly defined periods on what is essentially a continuous process is in itself an artificiality (Fenton-Thomas 2003, 131), the convention is retained within the following discussion, for ease of comparison.

Early Prehistory

- 9.1.4 The earliest evidence for human activity recovered from the site comprises a small number of flint tools of Early Mesolithic type, recovered as residual material in the fills of later features at, for instance Site M (*Section 6.2*), and of Late Mesolithic type from Site F/G (*Section 5.5*). Their presence on later sites is not unusual and the peripatetic nature of early human groups has meant that occasional tools and fragments of worked flints are widespread finds, regarded essentially as archaeological background noise.

- 9.1.5 None of the early flint artefacts found can be associated with evidence for settlement or for off-site activities such as hunting, and thus their potential for further analysis must be regarded as very low. Even so, a record of their presence adds to the knowledge of the period in an area where archaeological remains of this date are a rare occurrence and largely unpredictable.
- 9.1.6 Again, tangible evidence for the Neolithic period is confined to isolated flints from a number of sites. However, the possibility exists that several pit alignments and a number of small and effectively isolated cut features, on sites south of the M62 representing predominantly later activity, could date to this period. Confirmation, in some of these cases, awaits the completion of the proposed programme of radiocarbon dating. Considered in isolation these finds are not of particular consequence but their proximity to the proven Neolithic henge and extensive socio-religious complex at Ferrybridge (Burgess 2001a) adds value, and the group will add significantly to the knowledge of the structure and chronology of such sites, as it has become clear that such complexes accrue over a considerable period, remaining persistent places in the landscape for hundreds, if not thousands, of years. This phenomenon can be seen at Site D (*Section 4.6*), to the north of Ferrybridge but part of the same complex, where burials were made from around the beginning of the second millennium BC, continuing to at least the second century cal BC, and with associated ritual possibly continuing as late as the second century cal AD. Again, there is an increasing suggestion that many groups during this period were largely peripatetic, only drawing together on occasion, presumably at long-lived and long-remembered places such as henge complexes, where it can be established that the creation of monuments can be shown to have gone on over a protracted period, as is shown at Rudston, a comparable site on the Wolds (Stoertz 1997, 25).
- 9.1.7 Thus far, investigations centred upon Ferrybridge have not located any of the other earthwork elements which seem to form parts of these complexes elsewhere, for example at Thornborough Rings (Harding 2000; 1998a; 1998b; 1998c and 2000), to the north. One of these elements is often an earthen long barrow, representing the last phase of a series of events, which began with the erection of a rectangular mortuary enclosure. Although no sign of such a barrow has been found during these investigations, the enclosure noted on Site D (*Section 4.6*), comprising a square setting of earthfast timbers within a square ditch, and with no apparent entrance, is reminiscent of such mortuary structures and must be considered in such a light, if only to reject the interpretation. Again, on the Yorkshire Wolds, several are known from air photography and/or excavation, for example Kilham, Willerby Wold, and Kemp How (Longworth 1965, Stoertz 1997, 25), although all of these enclosures are elongated rectangles.
- 9.1.8 It is becoming increasingly clear that there is a strong link between long-lived henge complexes and watercourses, with no less than six henges between the Rivers Ure and Swale (Longworth 1965) to the north. Ferrybridge, lying close to the River Aire, presumably represents a seventh unit to the south, and the possibility must be raised that these east-flowing rivers define territorial units of some kind, each marked by a long-lived ritual complex and gathering place.

Evidence from this project is not sufficient to enter into a detailed discussion of this topic, but is enough to raise the point for academic debate, allowing comparison with henge complexes elsewhere.

Later Prehistory: the Bronze Age

- 9.1.9 The transition between the non-metal-using and metal-using groups is, in general terms, marked by a number of changes, amongst them the appearance of Beaker-type burials. At least one has been excavated at Ferrybridge in the past (Pacitto 1969) and a second was recorded during the current project. The Beaker burial found at Site D (*Section 4.6*), clearly exploits the extant ritual landscape as has been noted elsewhere (Pierpoint 1980, 18). The burial appears rich in comparison to others in the region, although it bears some similarities, the body being laid on or surrounded by organic material, like that at Driffield (excavated in 1851) which appears to have been laid on woven fabric (Barber 2003, 29, fig 4); a burial from Garton Slack included a horn-handled dagger amongst the grave goods and, whilst in a later tradition (Food Vessel), a grave from Butterwick (Longworth 1965, 35) parallels the position of the dagger, clasped between the hands of the deceased. In addition, several later cremations and an inhumation, all thought to date to the Bronze Age, were investigated at the same site (D) and at least one appears to show signs of multi-period use. Further analysis will also contribute to a wider understanding of funerary activity during the Bronze Age, as lowland burials of this date are not well-known in the locality (Burgess 2001, 259), and will allow consideration of the proposed territorial link with major east/west waterways, bearing in mind air photograph evidence for a tentatively identified group of barrows to the west, at the confluence of the Rivers Aire and Calder, near Castleford (*ibid*).
- 9.1.10 As already mentioned, the Site D burials lie within what was already an ancient and persistently used landscape, in which the disposal of the dead remained a significant focus for almost 2000 years. It seems likely that burial within these areas was only accorded to certain individuals, whose perceived status appears to have warranted exceptional treatment. Site D, within close proximity to the Neolithic henge complex at Ferrybridge, has potential to explore such burials from the beginning of the Bronze Age until the Romano-British period.
- 9.1.11 No contemporary settlement evidence was encountered, although this is not unexpected as the first unequivocal evidence from West Yorkshire (Swillington Common) was only published in 2001 (Roberts *op cit*). It is not, however, impossible that sites such as P/Q (*Sections 3.4 and 3.6*) and M/R (*Sections 6.2 and 6.3*) in fact have their origins in the Bronze Age, although the unsuitability of many of the early features for radiocarbon dating might leave this unresolved.

Later Prehistory: the Iron Age

- 9.1.12 There is increasing recognition that large-scale land divisions, such as those seen to the north at Aberford, have their origins in a reorganisation of the landscape during the Late Bronze Age (Stoertz 1997, 69) or Iron Age (Burgess

2001, 263), and it is evident from Site M/R (*Sections 6.2 and 6.3*) that the layout of this possibly Middle Iron Age settlement was dictated by the presence of a large ditch, which would already have been prominent in the landscape when the settlement began to grow, and indeed remained sufficiently significant in the minds and practises of the local inhabitants to have been used as the line of the County Boundary until the present day.

- 9.1.13 In addition to the comments made above with regard to Bronze Age burials at Site D, it must be stressed that the Chariot burial, also from Site D, is a rare and extremely important find, representing an outlier to the main group of Arras burials in East Yorkshire (Stead 1991), and having close links via artefacts and burial rite, with the contemporary Iron Age cultures of northern France and possibly Central Europe. It also presents an interesting and anomalous burial with which to compare other evidence for Iron Age funerary practice recovered during the project.
- 9.1.14 Although internal dating is a crucial problem during this period, there is an unusual amount of evidence for (probably) Middle to Late Iron Age settlement and burial activity, suggesting a considerable density of population. Of particular interest is the contrast between the rich high-status Arras-type Chariot burial at Site D and the use at Site M/R of defunct storage pits for burial, along with the presence of other structured deposits, such as complex animal burials. The position of the Chariot burial within a cemetery, whose origins probably lie in the Late Neolithic/Early Bronze Age, appears to show a considerable continuity of understanding with regard to the significance of the cemetery and its wider ritual context, whilst the pit burials seem to imply a rather more internal reference, the dead remaining firmly within the settlements in which they lived. It is not yet clear from analysis whether the burials took place individually over a protracted period, or whether they marked an end to settlement, its use for the disposal of the dead thereby being an act of closure. This contrast is of particular interest as the Arras culture is usually regarded as a rare occurrence of evidence for foreign immigration, its origins apparently lying in the Marne and Champagne areas of modern France (Stead 1991), and its presence within this long-lived complex perhaps suggests a deliberate arrogation of the past to add respectability to an individual or group from elsewhere. The apparent deposition of large amounts of animal bone in the surrounding ditch of this burial during the Romano-British period raises the same set of questions, suggesting continuity of many of the traditional social allegiances of some elements of the population well into the second century.
- 9.1.15 Evidence for Iron Age settlement seems to appear in recognisable form from the Middle/Late Iron Age onwards (the division is now regarded as less valid than hitherto (Haselgrove *et al* 2001, 28), with sites showing attributes of the Middle Iron Age persisting unchanged in many places into the Romano-British period). It must, however, be noted that until radiocarbon dates are available this must remain to a certain extent fluid.
- 9.1.16 Iron Age settlement activity has been recognised at Sites P/Q (*Sections 3.4 and 3.6*), M/R (*Sections 6.2 and 6.3*), and WW16 (*Section 7.16*); it is also implied by the presence of residual pottery at Site XX8. Evidence from these sites is of

particular relevance to consideration of settlement, with P/Q and M/R in particular allowing exploration of the relationship between the settlement proper and its agricultural hinterland. Thus far settlement has been dated on the basis of extremely undiagnostic pottery, although if considered as a single group, pottery from the project now merits detailed consideration as one of the largest assemblages from West Yorkshire, and analysis will further later prehistoric pottery studies in the area considerably. In all cases the sites are characterised by round houses with eastwards-facing entrances lying within large, ditched enclosures, a number of these enclosures apparently forming the basis of larger settlements. In no case was an entire settlement recorded and thus little conclusion can be drawn as to the nature of settlement, although the number of dwellings might suggest that Site P/Q at least represents something larger than a family farm. Each round house appears to have been accompanied by supplementary elements, including four-post structures and a large number of large round and sub-rectangular pits. The most obvious interpretation being that they were associated with farming. Nothing on the sites investigated suggests any other specialist function, there being no evidence of metalworking.

- 9.1.17 The discovery of so many new sites adds significantly to the available knowledge for the area, bringing the potential to reassess the nature and density of Iron Age settlement in the region; the data now available are sufficient to address a number of the national research priorities outlined in Haselgrove *et al* (2001, 31). Importantly, the potential for radiocarbon dating offered by the group of eight pit burials and two special deposits of animal bone from Site M will add considerably to our ability to understand economic and social change during the later pre-Roman Iron Age. As Iron Age society is thought to have been strongly hierarchical, it is of importance that such a reconsideration be undertaken with some recognition of the postulated hill fort sites of the area, for instance at Barwick-in-Elmet, although there has been little excavation outside the Pennines, where Castle Hill, Almondbury was excavated during the 1950s (Gilks 1992).
- 9.1.18 The settlements discussed above appear to have existed within a highly structured agricultural landscape, with numerous small rectangular fields defined by ditched boundaries. The colossal expense of labour necessary to create these boundaries, even in a piecemeal manner, is ample demonstration of their importance, but whether they represent a claim on the land enclosed, communal requirements to keep animals from straying, to keep animals out of crops, or to protect stock from natural and human predators, is not clear. Such extensive field systems do not support mid twentieth century notions of an economically retarded late Iron Age (Manby 2003, 123).
- 9.1.19 There is, perhaps some clue in the series of massive earthwork boundaries known from several regions, most relevantly those of East Yorkshire (Stoertz 1997) and the Aberford Dyke system (Deegan 2001; Whimster 1989) to the immediate north of the present road scheme. There is increasing evidence that these have their genesis in the later Bronze Age, and reflect some large-scale territorial division, perhaps on a 'tribal' basis, with further sub-division reflecting the social hierarchy. Evidence from Sites XX8 (*Section 3.2*), P/Q

(*Sections 3.4 and 3.6*), and M/R (*Sections 6.2 and 6.3*) allows the structure and purpose of field systems to be considered during this period, along with a considerable number of the isolated stretches seen at many of the less significant sites, with the caveat that many of these could be of Romano-British date.

Romano-British settlement and other activity

- 9.1.20 With the exception of Site WW16, the Iron Age sites all seem to have provided evidence for continued, and on occasion changed, use during the Romano-British period. In particular Site M/R (*Sections 6.2 and 6.3*) seems to be associated with a considerable period of shifting settlement, culminating in the settlement investigated at C4SA (*Section 6.5*), which was extant in the fourth century AD. This shift resulted in the original Iron Age settlement being abandoned and subsumed into pasture, although enclosure boundaries seem to have persisted and been supplemented by earthwork features associated with stock management. Again, there is a relatively large amount of evidence, and together it allows a consideration of the nature of the impact of the arrival of the Romans in the area and the pace and extent of acculturation. Sufficient evidence has been recovered to allow a consideration of the extent to which the arrival of Roman forces from the late AD 60s and 70s (Hartley and Fitts 1988) had an effect on the local population. It is of considerable interest that, although overlain by the network of Roman military and trading sites, the closest being Castleford to the immediate south, the characteristic rich artefact suite of these sites did not appear to travel beyond the bounds of such sites in any quantity. This is especially the case in the earlier part of the period, leading to the impression that many of the dense spread of Iron Age sites in the locality either did not continue in use from the first and second centuries, or that Roman artefacts did not travel beyond the bounds of new settlements.
- 9.1.21 There is, however, one remarkable example of apparent continuity from Site D (*Section 4.6*), where the ditch surrounding the Iron Age Chariot burial is full of animal bone that has been dated to the first century or so of Roman occupation. An alternative and equally valid explanation of the square timber enclosure is as a Romano-British mortuary structure (mausoleum) or shrine of some sort, and perhaps indicates the continuing influence of Iron Age elites. The investigation of a small rural cemetery at Site XX15 (*Section 5.4*) also bears the potential to allow some detailed comparison between elements (albeit small) of the Iron Age and Romano-British population in terms of burial practice, and possibly even the origins of individuals. In addition, Site XX15 gives some insight into burial outside the more obviously Romanised settlements. The range of burial rites in contemporary is of interest, perhaps suggesting very mixed, almost frontier communities, where individuals from a number of traditions disposed of their dead following their own cultural trajectory, rather than a long-entrenched and stable group following a common path. Although the evidence will not sustain a great deal of analysis, it contributes to a consideration of the extent to which individuals moved around within and beyond the region during this period. Whilst even a cursory study suggests that the social elites, military and trading communities were extremely mobile during the Romano-British period, the possibility that such

mobility might reach as far as small rural farming communities needs to be addressed.

- 9.1.22 The scope afforded by artefacts to examine sources of supply and other aspects of trading are, however, limited by the extremely small size of assemblages from this period, or, in the case of Site C4SA, the experimental and limited nature of the excavations undertaken.
- 9.1.23 It is of particular interest that Romano-British activity dated to the later third and fourth centuries often exactly overlay apparently abandoned Iron Age settlement. This raises a considerable debate as to whether sites were abandoned and re-occupied, or continued in occupation with an ostensibly unchanged cultural assemblage into the later second or third century AD, with the events usually characterised as reoccupation, at for example at Site P/Q (*Sections 3.4 and 3.6*), in fact reflecting a response to some external factor which required a marked reorganisation of the settlement (often a contraction and emphatic redefinition of boundaries). Few Romano-British settlements have been investigated in this region (Ottaway 2003, 143) so even limited study will contribute to this debate. The period of ostensible reoccupation coincided with the emergence of the villa economy in this area, classically represented by the third century and later winged corridor-type villa at Dalton Parlours, near Wetherby (Wrathmell and Nicholson 1990). As such sites are now believed to have been centres of organised production, making a considerable contribution to the regional economy via cash-crops destined for the growing urban markets of centres such as York, the apparent reorganisation of the wider settlement regime, and a move towards enclosed (defended?) sites, is of significance.

Early Medieval activity

- 9.1.24 Although reduced, Site P/Q (*Sections 3.4 and 3.6*) also bears the potential to examine the period of change associated with the withdrawal of Roman governance, and to explore the extent to which this had an impact on local groups. Radiocarbon dates on burials from Parlington Hollins (Roberts 2001) make it clear that in some places the change was undetectable and that settlements continued in existence ostensibly unchanged. This raises the possibility that the flesh of the fifth and sixth century Kingdom of Elmet is hung upon an Iron Age skeleton, and suggests that in this part of rural Yorkshire continuity of occupation is a very strong factor indeed in the development of the landscape.
- 9.1.25 Late burials from Site Q (*Section 3.6*) should be dated. Late burials are also known from Dalton Parlours to the north (Wrathmell and Nicholson 1990, 285-7) and, although at a slightly later date, Zadora-Rio (2003, 2) has noted an increasing recognition of isolated burials of the kind seen within the settlement at Site Q, representing a change from Romano-British practice, but not necessarily from the preceding Iron Age tradition.

Medieval activity

- 9.1.26 Evidence for medieval activity falls into two clearly defined groups: the continued use and reuse of extant landscape features as socio-political boundaries; and the appearance of new settlement sites. The large ditched boundary crossing Site M/R (*Sections 6.2 and 6.3*) falls into the former group, the evidence for settlement at Site WW16 (*Section 7.16*) into the latter.
- 9.1.27 The continued reuse of significant landscape features has recently been much under discussion, with explanations ranging from the purely pragmatic, with Welch (1985) suggesting that the incorporation of ancient sites into Anglo-Saxon estate boundaries simply reflects the practicalities of surveying, whilst others, for example Fenton-Taylor (2003, 124), see 'the power of ancient places being harnessed'; the actuality probably lies somewhere between. Evidence from Sites M/R (*Sections 6.2 and 6.3*) and WWA (*Section 7.4*), WWB (*Section 7.5*), and WW9 (*Section 7.7*) will allow some contribution to this discussion. In addition, the existence of a predecessor to the formal 'ha-ha' associated with Fryston Hall (Site D, *Section 4.6*) again suggests the preservation of a long-lived border. At a lesser scale, the apparent respect paid to Iron Age and Romano-British enclosures by medieval field systems is of interest, especially in light of the growing evidence for post-Roman continuity, suggesting that property holdings could have persisted almost unaltered, or perhaps more likely, that with little pressure on land, it was easier to leave large earthworks relatively untouched until the land was needed, when, as at Site Q (*Section 3.6*), there is evidence for the systematic backfilling of the large ditches of the third/fourth century enclosure. Such speculation makes an important contribution to an understanding of the physical development of the agricultural landscape.
- 9.1.28 Site WW16 (*Section 7.16*) is unique amongst the sites examined during the project and appears to represent part of a settlement dating possibly back to the early medieval period. Although first highlighted as a moated house, settlement evidence seems to suggest a more complex sequence, with possible crofts laid out and occupied perhaps as early as the eleventh century AD, and an early aisled hall (or similar) which could well have been central to the settlement, but which was abandoned when the manor house was presumably moved elsewhere (evidence suggests that it remained in the close proximity). The site was then used for agricultural purposes, possibly a stockyard, and subsequently housed a kiln of some kind and a large artificial body of water, perhaps a fishpond. Eventually, possibly in the early post-medieval period, demolition debris from a high-status building was dumped in the pond and used to level ditches on the site. Whilst the precise nature of the defunct building cannot now be determined, a chapel or stone-build manor house would seem the most likely. Other excavations, for instance those reported by Beresford (1975) or Metcalf (2001), have investigated moated sites with earlier unmoated predecessors, but the situation at Site WW16 is more reminiscent of the relocation of a manor house seen at Wharram Percy in the fourteenth century (Andrews and Milne 1979). Further analysis will add to the understanding of the interaction between high and low status occupants of

small rural settlements, and to the manner in which such settlements were founded, grew and changed through time.

Post-Medieval and Modern activity

- 9.1.29 Evidence for these periods is confined to disparate fragments of field boundaries and plough marks and, on occasion, relatively recent drainage systems. This will bear comparison with available map and other documentary evidence and again be used to demonstrate the longevity of some elements of the local landscape.

Conclusions

- 9.1.30 The project has examined a rich palimpsest landscape, which owes its genesis to the end of the last Ice Age, c 10,000 BC, but has since then undergone a slow process of modification by both natural and man-made agents in order to become the landscape seen today. Inevitably, the evidence of such change has been localised and inconsistent in its survival, and data gathered by this project do not represent the full series of chronological periods from the end of the last glaciation to the present day. Nonetheless, it has the potential to elucidate many facets of the past use of the region, especially in the Iron Age/Romano-British period and the medieval periods. Archaeologists have a strong tendency to forget that the remains, which they investigate and record, were created by (and indeed are often parts of) rational, thinking human beings who made a successful life within this evolving landscape. Their needs and aspirations must have governed the manner in which they interacted with and modified the world around them, and are thus revealed to some degree by a structured analysis of that landscape.
- 9.1.31 Such knowledge can make a significant contribution towards strengthening a sense of place and possession amongst a mixed and changing, and often disaffected, modern population. It can also help those who influence the growth and development of that landscape today to understand the importance of their ancestors' contribution to the past, and their own to the future (English Heritage 2000).

9.2 ARTEFACTUAL POTENTIAL

Prehistoric Pottery (Appendix 1)

- 9.2.1 Despite being relatively small, this assemblage is of great regional importance because of the rarity of prehistoric pottery finds in this part of Yorkshire. The earlier prehistoric pottery has the potential to contribute to the chronology and general interpretation of the ceremonial landscape sampled by Site D. The Iron Age pottery assemblage is virtually unique within this region. As such, it comprises the core of what will, it is hoped, eventually become a regional corpus. It has the potential to inform our understanding of the nature and distribution of Iron Age settlement in this area.

- 9.2.2 It is recommended that the Beaker should be cleaned and reconstructed by a qualified conservator and that it be analysed by an acknowledged ceramic specialist. The results of analysis should be fully published and compared with the results of the analysis of the grave goods that accompanied it. This is a rare find and its analysis will help further characterise and refine the date of the burial. Thin section and absorbed residue analysis is recommended to source the clay used in the manufacture of the vessel and to determine its possible pre-burial use. The material from the cup should be retained for study and considered for similar analysis to that of the Beaker.
- 9.2.3 All the Middle Bronze Age material should be retained for study and the fabric should be examined by thin section analysis to determine the source of the clay used in its manufacture. If appropriate absorbed residue analysis should be considered. A regional search should be made for comparative material and any organic material associated with the pottery should be considered for radiocarbon dating. The pottery is important because of its monumental/funerary context, within a part of the landscape that had ceremonial connotations over an extended period.
- 9.2.4 Some reconstruction of the Iron Age pottery will probably prove possible. Later prehistoric pottery is rare in this part of Yorkshire so there is no established type series. The lack of regional comparanda and distinctive diagnostic traits within the assemblage means that comparative typological analysis and dating is extremely difficult. However, the range of fabric types present makes petrological and chemical analysis an important option for which there exists available material for comparison. This should be accompanied by a programme of radiocarbon dating from any associated organic material. Further analysis should be undertaken at the macroscopic and microscopic level and should provide a more accurate estimate of the number of vessels present within the assemblage.

Romano-British Pottery (Appendix 2)

- 9.2.5 With the exception of C4SA (*Section 6.5*), the assemblages from each individual site are not particularly large but together form an important corpus that can significantly contribute to our knowledge of Romano-British ceramics in this region. The coherent assemblage from C4SA may usefully be compared with the assemblages from other settlements in this region. The late fourth century date accorded to a large proportion of the material from many of the sites on the road scheme is unusual, as sites of this date are regionally rare. This assemblage, therefore, is of interest as a whole, and also as it pertains to individual sites, and will help characterise the nature of the late Roman transition. Further analysis has the potential to refine the dating of contexts by studying the relationships between features and by detailed comparison with other assemblages in the area. It should contribute to refining the precise chronologies of the South Yorkshire kilns (Evans 2001), due to the presence of well-known types, and thus improve upon the dating of other sites that lack the better dated fabrics and forms. It will also inform our understanding of the distribution of the products of the Yorkshire kiln groups. The comparison of this assemblage with those known from other sites in the region has the potential to identify constituent changes over time in the character of West

Yorkshire assemblages. It should, therefore, prove possible to distinguish variation in the supply routes of pottery into the region and between individual sites. A better appreciation will thereby emerge of the articulation between rural hinterlands and urban centres.

- 9.2.6 An analysis of the pottery from the individual sites on the road scheme will contribute to our understanding of the history of these sites. It will provide better evidence for the dating of stratigraphic sequences, giving us greater insight into the manner in which individual sites developed and how they relate chronologically to other sites on the road scheme and in the region in general. It will permit the differentiation of settlements in terms of their articulation and access to particular ceramic resources at different times. By mapping the relative distribution and density of ceramics in the landscape it should be possible to define the extent of settlements. The dispersed nature of the ceramic types, and date ranges these imply, may allow for an assessment of the degree to which certain pottery forms were curated on Romano-British settlement sites.

Post-Roman Pottery (Appendices 3 and 4)

- 9.2.7 The dispersed assemblages recovered from the majority of the sites are very small and predominantly occurred in the topsoil or subsoil as a consequence of field manuring, as incidental finds, or as finds in isolated features. As such they have a limited potential to contribute to our understanding of the post-Roman period and in many instances no further research is required. The majority of the early modern assemblages may be discarded in accordance with local museum policy. The earlier medieval pottery, where it occurred as chance finds, is important only in so far as it can add to the general distribution pattern of these types. In several instances further work is recommended as it may help to refine the dating of individual sites or may contribute to regional or national research programmes.
- 9.2.8 The assemblage from the five contiguous Sites WW16A, WW16Ai, WW16Aii, WW16C and WW6 (*Section 7.16*) is outstanding compared to the other sites of the road scheme. It is of the utmost significance, having the potential to contribute greatly to the study of ceramics in this region and to enhance our understanding of the post-Roman period in general. It is a large assemblage and spans a wide date range from the Saxo-Norman to the sixteenth century, predominantly comprising pottery from the thirteenth to the fifteenth centuries. It includes both local wares and continental imports, and preliminary assessment has identified a number of sherd conjunctions. This part of North Yorkshire is *terra incognita* for medieval ceramics. As such, the dataset provided by these sites should enable a regional characterisation throughout this period, and permit comparison with known assemblages from the surrounding regions of York, Ripon and Pontefract. There are a number of known production centres in the West Yorkshire region (see Table A4.21) and there is reason to believe that much of the assemblage may have been produced locally in the Wetherby area. A comparison with material from other West and North Yorkshire sites, alongside a programme of thin section and chemical analysis, has the potential to establish where the assemblage from Sites WW16A, WW16Ai, WW16Aii, WW16C and WW6 was produced and,

therefore, significantly improve our understanding of pottery manufacture and distribution in this area. Analysis of the assemblage will enhance the stratigraphic interpretation of the sites and further refine their chronology.

Metalwork (Appendix 5)

- 9.2.9 As a whole the coin and metalwork assemblages have little to contribute beyond helping to refine site chronologies.
- 9.2.10 **Metal objects:** the diagnostic metal objects can help to date the stratigraphic deposits they occurred within, and may help to refine the ceramic sequences. The objects of personal adornment can give some indication of the status of the settlement sites. The lead window kame, alongside other finds such as window glass, indicates the presence of a high status building in the vicinity of Site WW16 (*Section 7.16*). It is recommended that certain of the more diagnostic metal objects are referred to appropriate specialists in order to confirm and refine their dating; although some further cleaning and conservation is required, no other types of analysis are required. Certain of these will also need to be illustrated.
- 9.2.11 **Coins:** the coins should be referred to appropriate specialists for closer scrutiny; they may require some further cleaning and conservation, and should be illustrated. The undated coins should be dated, if possible, and this may help to date the contexts in which they occurred or any ceramics they were associated with.
- 9.2.12 **Metalworking debris:** the metalworking debris has no potential for future research.
- 9.2.13 **Metalwork from the Beaker burial:** the copper alloy dagger, found within the Beaker burial on Site D (*Section 4.6*), is a rare and important find and must be considered during any further analysis of the Beaker burial, alongside the other objects in this assemblage, and in the context of other finds of Beaker type within the region. The dagger will require conserving and should be published in detail, including illustration. Conservation should attempt to establish the species of wood used in the scabbard and if there was any secondary covering, the nature of the handle, and whether the blade was embellished in any way. The source of the metal used in its manufacture should be determined if possible.

Stone objects (Appendix 6)

- 9.2.14 **Stone:** a more detailed study of the stone objects will be required, with closer reference to their context. A detailed discussion and drawn record of the objects should be made, as well as further analysis to characterise their lithologies and determine their likely original provenance. This will enable the sources of the stone to be determined and possibly the routes used to trade this commodity. It will also contribute to an understanding of the nature of different sites or areas within them.

9.2.15 **Non-flint lithics:** the non-flint lithic objects will require some conservation. If the bracelet from Site M (*Section 6.2*) is made of shale, it may be possible to determine its source. A detailed study should be made of the amber belt ring and the exceptionally fine wrist guard as part of the discussion of the Beaker burial, an attempt should be made to source the material used in the manufacture of the latter; both will require illustration.

9.2.16 **Worked flint:** the small and dispersed nature of the worked flint assemblages limits the potential for further research. Only the assemblages from Sites D (*Section 4.6*), F/G (*Section 5.5*) and M (*Section 6.2*) would benefit from further study. The objects associated with the Beaker burial and the possible Beaker period burial both from Site D should be included in any further consideration of these features and will require illustration. The other assemblages can contribute to the general understanding of patterns of Neolithic and Mesolithic inhabitation. As a whole the assemblage may be compared to other known assemblages in the region and augments the existing dataset.

Building Materials (Appendix 7)

9.2.17 The small size of this assemblage means that it has limited application for future research. The material from Site WW16 (*Section 7.16*) potentially points towards the close proximity of a relatively high status structure to this site, and enables a limited characterisation of its appearance and the techniques utilised in its construction. Certain of the tiles from this site should be illustrated, and a full catalogue should be included in any publication. The material will be retained until a decision can be made on whether any of the assemblage may be discarded following detailed examination and recording.

9.2.18 A programme of chemical analysis (10 samples) and thin section (10 samples) of a selection of the ceramic building materials, both glazed and unglazed, should be considered in conjunction with the proposed programme of characterisation of the post-Roman pottery assemblage from Site 16 (*Appendix 4.10.13 et seq this volume*). The glazed tiles building tiles in particular have the possibility of being manufactured by potters. This would contribute to a general understanding of the production sources and ceramic manufacturing centres in this region and demonstrate the nature of any relationship that might exist between those industries concerned with the manufacture of ceramic building materials and those concerned with pottery manufacture.

Other artefacts (Appendix 8)

9.2.19 **Glass:** all the glass which was in need of conservation has been conserved. The decorated glass from Site WW16 (*Section 7.16*) could be recorded by illustration and a search made for any available comparanda. Beyond this little further work is required.

9.2.20 **Clay pipe:** the pipe can be used alongside other dating evidence to help establish the date of the contexts in which they occurred. They do not require illustration.

9.2.21 **Organic artefacts:** the artefacts should be recorded by illustration. The identification of the ivory from the comb (Site WW16, *Section 7.16*) should be confirmed and may act as an indicator as to the likely status of the site. The species of animal that provided the leather from the shoes (Site WW16, *Section 7.16*) could be determined and a study of the techniques employed in the manufacture of the shoes may provide an insight into the nature of local artisanship.

Human bone (Appendix 9)

9.2.22 No further analysis is merited by the five cremation burials found on the road scheme except for the dating of associated deposits by radiocarbon assay. Considering the inhumation burials, the overall bone preservation from Sites M (*Section 6.2*), XX15 (*Section 5.4*) and C4SA (*Section 6.5*) was poor. The cortical bone was largely destroyed due to leaching of inorganic bone materials. This limits the potential for the study of skeletal pathology; however, pathology has been noted on five skeletons and more will undoubtedly come to light through further analysis. The damage suffered by the less dense bone similarly limits the potential for further research and the assemblage incurred many unavoidable post-mortem breaks. The dentition is better preserved and full analysis is merited in 11 cases. The skeletons have been fully analysed for age and sex.

9.2.23 Despite the apparently poor state of preservation of the unburnt assemblage it has good potential for further biochemical, radiocarbon, isotope and trace element analysis. Preliminary analysis of the bone from the Chariot burial found on Site D and discussed in a separate report (OA North forthcoming), suggests that despite the apparent poor state of preservation of the bone to the naked eye, the protein survival within the bone was very good. A programme of analysis has the potential to date individual burials, and to enable a characterisation of social relations, diet and mobility across populations, at different times. This assemblage is particularly significant because of the rarity of burials in this region. Moreover, it represents a wide range of diverse funerary practices enacted both at different times and apparently contemporaneously in the same area. Further analysis would feed into regional, period and national programmes of research. The dates provided by the burials associated with settlement or ceramic evidence would provide an important means of refining chronologies and establishing bases for stratigraphic and typological sequences.

Environmental Potential (Appendix 10)

9.2.24 **Waterlogged and charred plant remains:** of the 29 sites subject to a programme of environmental sampling within this scheme, eight in particular were singled out as having good potential to provide valuable environmental information. These included Sites D (*Section 4.6*), M (*Section 6.2*), P (*Section 3.4*), Q (*Section 3.6*), R (*Section 6.3*), XX8 (*Section 3.2*) and XX15 (*Section 5.4*) from the Ferrybridge to Hook Moor section and Site WW16A (*section 7.16*) from the Wetherby to Washford section. The sites represented both funerary and settlement contexts and ranged from the Neolithic to the medieval periods. A total of two waterlogged samples and 23 charred plant

- remains samples are recommended for further analysis. In addition to this, it is predicted that a further six samples will be suitable for full analysis and 17 for analysis for charcoal; a further 52 unprocessed samples should be assessed.
- 9.2.25 Although, the waterlogged and charred plant remains from these sites are not particularly rich, they have the potential to contribute to our understanding of the ancient environment and the kinds of social and economic activities enacted at settlements of different periods. As many of these samples relate to prehistoric funerary monuments, they provide an insight into the nature of the rites associated with burial and how these may have changed over time.
- 9.2.26 **Pollen:** there seem to be few pollen samples known from the limestone areas of West Yorkshire and the results of these are not currently available; a literature search will, however, be a integral part of any further work. The regional rarity of data, such as that obtained from the pollen sample from WW Fish Haven (*Section 7.21.13*), means that this has the potential to make a significant contribution to the understanding of the palaeoenvironment. The results of this sample are limited, but the pollen spectrum was sufficiently well defined to allow a characterisation of the plant species present in the surrounding landscape and a determination of how this changed over time. The radiocarbon dating of significant horizons within this sequence is of the utmost importance. This will enable the palaeoenvironmental information derived from alluvial deposits to be corresponded to, and studied alongside, contemporary human activities in the landscape. The likely interrelationship between humans and their environment can be determined thereby. If the radiocarbon dating of the sample shows that it is contemporary with nearby archaeological activity it is recommended that the sample be subject to further more detailed analysis.
- 9.2.27 **Insects:** the results of analysis are of limited utility, only a single sample from Site WW16 (*Section 7.16*), in the top of a fifteenth-sixteenth century pond, producing any preserved insect remains. They confirm the impression of the site suggested by the archaeological stratigraphy but have little to contribute to any further understanding of the environment at large, and no further analysis is recommended.
- 9.2.28 **Land mollusca:** Site Q (*Section 3.6*) was sampled for land-snails. Of the 19 columns taken six produced snails suitable and sufficient for interpretation. Two of these samples are recommended for further analysis: one from an Iron Age and one from a Romano-British ditch. The detailed characterisation of these samples is thought to have the potential to provide information concerning the immediate environment of these ditches, which will be of potential archaeological significance. A detailed mollusc diagram should be prepared for inclusion with an updated report in the final publication. It is further recommended that the flots taken for charred plant remains be scanned for the presence of *Clausilia dubia* to provide further information on the past environment.

Animal Bone (Appendix II)

- 9.2.29 All the material should be retained as it has the potential to form part of a dataset not only for current, but also future, site specific and regional research projects. It requires no special conservation. The assemblage is relatively rare for the region examples of prehistoric and Romano-British animal bone assemblages from the region are scarce. The number of records suitable for establishing butchery practices, identifying specific breeds or determining the sex ratios and age at death of this population are not numerous and the potential for this kind of research is limited. Furthermore, only a small, unrepresentative sample of the Iron Age and Romano-British landscape was investigated. This is likely to bias the material included within the archaeozoological record, which is therefore not truly reflective of the husbandry practices pursued by these communities. Although, therefore, the assemblage is not well suited to a study of husbandry practices at a regional level, it nevertheless makes an important contribution to the dataset.
- 9.2.30 Further research on the Iron Age and Romano-British assemblages should therefore, record the material in full to add to the archaeozoological record for the area. Any analysis of the material should consider potential biases caused by taphonomic agents and recovery patterns. Further work may also consider intra-site analysis of the material, in relation to feature type, spatial distribution, and the possible identification of waste products from specific processes. As part of this analysis, fusion states, tooth wear patterns, and indicators of butchery should be recorded to add to the description of deposits. The potential of the medieval assemblage from Site WW16 (*Section 7.16*) is greater than for material from the other sites. An intra-site analysis similar to that described above would permit a characterisation of patterns of animal bone deposition across the site, possibly with reference to the adjacent tofts and Ingmanthorpe Hall. The post-medieval assemblage has no potential for further work.

Potential for Radiocarbon Dating and Isotope Analysis (Appendix 12)

- 9.2.31 Fifteen human skeletons, from five sites: Q (*Section 3.6*), D (*Section 4.6*), M (*Section 6.2*), XX15 (*Section 5.4*) and C4SA (*Section 6.5*), are deemed suitable for isotope analysis. This has the potential to inform our understanding of population in terms of its profile, diet and mobility. It should enable the detection of differences between members of contemporary populations, as well as changes occurring over time. Burials are regionally rare and this analysis would feed into regional, period and national research programmes (Haselgrove *et al* 2001; Manby *et al* 2003). A firm chronology is a prerequisite for isotope analysis, and as such it is necessary that radiocarbon dates are obtained from all of the burials. The cremation burials, if dated by radiocarbon assay, would also make an invaluable contribution to the understanding of funerary practices in this area. The dates provided by the burials associated with settlement or ceramic evidence would provide an important means of refining chronologies and establishing bases for stratigraphic and typological sequences.

9.2.32 The dating by radiocarbon assay of other material from features on nine sites: Q (*Section 3.6*), D (*Section 4.6*), M (*Section 6.2*), P (*Section 3.4*), XX8 (*Section 3.2*), XX15 (*Section 5.4*), C4SA (*Section 6.5*), WW16 (*Section 7.16*) and WW Fish Haven (*Section 7.21.31*), has the potential to refine the chronologies of these sites and help refine the ceramic typologies of various periods. This would contribute to the dating of other sites, where the ceramic types dated by radiocarbon also occurred. This would be of regional and inter-regional interest as the ceramic sequences in this area are presently poorly understood. The dating of the palynological column from WW Fish Haven (see *Appendix 10, Section 10.2.11*) will enable the palaeoenvironmental information derived from alluvial deposits, which provides general information concerning changes in the wider environment over time, to be corresponded to, and studied alongside, contemporary human activities in the landscape. The likely inter-relationship between humans and their environment can be determined thereby.

9.3 DATING POTENTIAL

- 9.3.1 Much of the dating of field monuments in this area still relies heavily on artificially constructed sequences of typological development. Recent work by Roberts *et al* (2001) has, through the copious use of radiocarbon dating, challenged the accepted chronologies, demonstrating especially that the Early Iron Age is effectively invisible without radiometric dating. It is suggested that other less archaeologically visible periods, such as the immediate post-Roman period, are in a similar position.
- 9.3.2 ***Neolithic/Bronze Age:*** Manby's summary of evidence for activity of this date on the Magnesian Limestone ridge during this period speaks for itself; it currently lacks secure dating (2003, 97-8), although it is accepted that recent work at the Ferrybridge henge complex is in the process of addressing this lack (Burgess 2001a). The Beaker and later Bronze Age burials at Site D (*Section 4.6*) bear the potential for single-entity dates on the human material. A relatively discrete group of features in the close proximity of the Ferrybridge henge (principally the pit alignments segmented with boundaries at Package A, strip and record at Chainage Point 2400-2600a (*Section 2.11.3*)) should also be considered for dating and, if suitable, can add significantly to the understanding of peripheral activity at a significant socio-religious monument complex.
- 9.3.3 ***Iron Age:*** Haselgrove *et al* (2001, 3-5) have noted a national lack of good dating for the Iron Age, advocating single-entity dating, and the targeting of organic residues and human remains in particular. Several sites: P/Q (*Sections 3.4 and 3.6*), D (*Section 4.6*), M/R (*Sections 6.2 and 6.3*), and possibly the earliest period of activity at WW16 (*Section 7.16*), have particular potential to address this lack by providing relevant dating, especially the series of burials at M/R which will provide comparators for other local burials such as Ledston (Sumpter and Marriott nd) and dated settlement sites such as Dalton Parlours (Wrathmell and Nicholson 1990), as well as allowing significant contrast with the dated Arras-type Chariot burial at Site D (OA forthcoming).

- 9.3.4 **Iron Age/Romano-British transition:** the problems of dating persist in this period, with that for Late Iron Age rural sites relying heavily on the occasional fragment of recognisable Romano-British pottery for dating. It has long been felt that the period of transition was complex, with some elements of the population making a swift transition, readily adopting a recognisably Romanised cultural assemblage in terms of artefacts and building types, whilst other elements acquired little if any of these attributes, following a lifestyle ostensibly unaffected by their more Romanised neighbours. As a result, especially in the rural context, it is effectively impossible to differentiate between pre- and post-Conquest settlement, contributing to the perhaps erroneous impression of an hiatus of rural settlement in the later first-second centuries AD. Sites P/Q (*Sections 3.4 and 3.6*) and M/R (*Sections 6.2 and 6.3*) both have their origins in the Iron Age and a superimposed phase of later Romano-British activity, as does Site XX8 (*Section 3.2*) to a lesser degree, and thus reliable dates from all three sites bear the potential to address the problem of this apparent lapse of settlement.
- 9.3.5 **Roman to Briton, the fifth century transition:** Roberts *et al* (2001, 288) and Chris Lovelock (Manby *et al* 2003, 151-178) have stated that radiocarbon dating is an imperative in the recognition of fifth and sixth century activity in the region. The first centuries after the abandonment of Romans governance in Britain, in which the Kingdom of Elmet rose and flourished, are a period of archaeological invisibility, seen only via radiocarbon dating, which seems to suggest continuing occupation at sites that might, on the basis of dated artefact types, have been regarded as abandoned. Several sites, especially P/Q (*Sections 3.4 and 3.6*), XX8 (*Section 3.2*), and C4SA (*Section 6.5*), have provided pottery evidence for renewed activity late in the Romano-British period and thus warrant targeted dating of suitable late features. The cemetery at XX15 (*Section 5.4*) seems on the basis of pottery, to have continued in use into the third-fourth century, and merits dating. Similarly, the two late burials at Site P/Q have potential to address this problem, and by analogy with radiocarbon dated burials from Parlington Hollins, could well be of fifth or sixth century date (Roberts *et al* 2001, 282).
- 9.3.6 **Medieval and later activity:** radiocarbon dating is inappropriate for these periods. Dating of Site WW16 (*Section 7.16*) will rely on the local typological succession for medieval pottery.

10. UPDATED RESEARCH AIMS AND OBJECTIVES

10.1 ORIGINAL RESEARCH AGENDA

- 10.1.1 The original research agenda was specified in *Section 4* of *Appendix 1* of the Generic Archaeological Design Statement (OA 2003). This stressed the complex relationship between landscape and culture expressed in the archaeological and built heritage left by successive local communities. The agenda suggested a number of themes for research in this region, as shown below in *Sections 10.1.2 to 10.1.9*.
- 10.1.2 Mesolithic hunter-gatherer communities operated locally over a long period of considerable environmental and technological change, with sustained climatic improvement resulting in an increasingly forested landscape. These communities may have considered those parts of the landscape where monuments were later sited to have been especially significant, and in revisiting them at times of congregation, been responsible for the emergence of traditions that later came to dominate the ritual landscapes within the A1 corridor.
- 10.1.3 Neolithic funerary and ceremonial monuments are prominent memorials to the communities responsible for the beginning of woodland clearance and the introduction of agriculture, activities that have since determined the open character of the Magnesian Limestone landscape.
- 10.1.4 Commemoration and veneration is further expressed in the prominent siting of Late Neolithic/Early Bronze Age monuments at vantage points and other special places within the landscape, most notably in the vicinity of the Ferrybridge and Newton Kyme henges (Burgess 2001a). The recent discovery of Late Neolithic/Early Bronze Age settlement and ritual sites at Colton and Garforth (Keighley 1981, 92-93) is the first indication of the existence of the large and more settled early prehistoric population that is inferred by the ritual monuments and their surrounding ritual zones.
- 10.1.5 Available evidence suggests that the earliest detectable landscape features will generally date to the later Iron Age. Evidence for domestic or ritual structures are very rare throughout the later prehistoric period, even where enclosures of this period have been located. The Iron Age saw the creation of many large-scale territorial boundaries, probably at the same time that local hillforts were constructed.
- 10.1.6 Apart from the localised impact of the fort at Castleford and Roman roads, the effect of Roman rule on rural areas appears to have been negligible. There seems to have been little or no hiatus in the development of the rural landscape, Roman period land divisions respecting and developing those of the Late Iron Age. There is little evidence for the large-scale adoption of Roman material culture before the third and fourth centuries, corresponding to an expansion of land enclosure by large sub-rectangular field systems, and little evidence for structures. The long straight ditches of the field systems

perhaps implies that the land may have been taken into agricultural use following widespread forest clearance.

- 10.1.7 Successive waves of new and dominant ethnic groups, bringing their own cultural, economic, linguistic and administrative/political systems, restructured the landscape and established settlements. The nature of the change in Romano-British society at the end of the Roman period is not well understood. Significant evidence for the absence of the fifth to sixth century British kingdom of Elmet from the archaeological record was recovered from the work on the M1-A1 Link Road, implying that, culturally, the British kingdom will always be largely invisible within the archaeological record of the Roman period and may only be detected chronologically through absolute dating.
- 10.1.8 The recent discovery at Garforth of the first Anglo-Saxon sunken-floored buildings (Roberts 2001, 285) is of great significance. These and a few associated finds are the only indicators of such activity in the area. The first evidence of major settlement comes in the seventh century in what became York, the other medieval towns were founded later. Elsewhere the nature of settlement remains unclear as is the impact of any Scandinavian settlement in the area.
- 10.1.9 The area was generally well populated and extensively cultivated by the thirteenth century. Any evidence for the form and dates of establishment and abandonment of these settlements will be significant, as will any evidence for the relationship between the dispersed settlements of the Anglo-Saxon period, and the increasingly nucleated settlements of the post-Conquest period. Agrarian changes and industrialisation swept across Britain during the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, but brought a limited degree of local change. The creation of designed landscapes and large country houses reflects the economic, social and cultural confidence of the higher social classes during these centuries.

10.2 ORIGINAL RESEARCH STRATEGY

- 10.2.1 The research strategy was specified in *Section 5* of the *Appendix 1* of the Generic Archaeological Design Statement (2003). This stated that the archaeological work would focus on the archaeological evidence for each of the following priority themes.
- 10.2.2 **Hunter-gatherers:** to consider the patterns of movement across the region by mobile communities exploiting the dramatically changing ecological patterns and climatic conditions.
- 10.2.3 **Early farmers:** to consider the changing pattern and intensity of land use due to the related processes of late Mesolithic and Neolithic woodland management and the adoption of agricultural economic strategies; and, to assess these against existing knowledge from recent work in the upland Pennines.

- 10.2.4 **Monument builders:** to identify the distribution and function of funerary and ceremonial monumental architecture, and the religious, social, and economic conditions of Neolithic and Early Bronze Age communities engaged in large-scale landscape modification.
- 10.2.5 **Late prehistoric farmers:** to review and establish firm dates for the evidence for systems and practices for managing land and agricultural resources within the hierarchical social and political structures that emerged from the mid-Bronze Age to the Late Iron Age; to examine the evidence for pre-Roman burial rite and ritual practice and the evidence for contemporary settlement.
- 10.2.6 **Romano-British:** to assess the scale, speed and nature of the cultural responses within local populations exposed to Roman trade, administration, transport infrastructure and estate management, including their decline and abandonment.
- 10.2.7 **Anglo-Saxons:** to consider the nature of the immediate post-Roman landscape and the impact of Anglo-Saxon and/or Scandinavian ethnic groups, bringing new cultural, economic, linguistic and administrative/political systems.
- 10.2.8 **The English:** to outline the origin, form and development of medieval settlements in relation to the history of ownership, administration and regional social and economic changes; to establish the original date, form and character of linear earthwork and parish boundaries and episodes of infilling and/or redefinition.
- 10.2.9 **Modern:** to address the industrial, social and architectural changes in expanding post-medieval rural areas.

10.3 RESEARCH AIMS AND STRATEGY FOR FULL ANALYSIS

- 10.3.1 The original agenda and strategy are still valid, but these can now be updated and the aims and objectives can be derived from the *Statement of Potential* provided in *Section 9*. At this assessment stage, these aims will emphasise the presence, absence and sufficiency of data to support further analysis of components of the archaeological record. This analysis will have two primary aims: firstly, it will add to the archaeological knowledge in the areas prioritised by the original research agenda; secondly, the analysis will aid understanding of how people lived in the region in the past.

Frameworks for analysis

- 10.3.2 The arrangement of the sites investigated into a number of packages was a convenient tool for the assessment report, but it is considered essential that the packages are no longer employed during analysis. This will allow the aims of the original research agenda and strategy and the updated research aims to be addressed within an updated framework.
- 10.3.3 From the results of the assessment it is recommended that all the sites on the project will first be considered in a chronological framework. This will make best use of the dated evidence to add to knowledge of these specific periods in

the past. A suitable framework for this region has recently been laid out as a result of the Yorkshire Archaeological Resource Framework Forum Conference held in Rippon, September 1998 (Manby *et al* 2003).

- 10.3.4 It will also be useful in addition to dismantle the artificial chronological barriers and consider the long-term perspective. In this way it will be possible to relate the modern and past landscapes by use of the archaeological data, cartographic investigations and documentary research. The Updated Project Design will therefore aim to work towards the past from the present. For example, persistence of boundaries in the landscape will be considered.
- 10.3.5 It is proposed therefore that within the Updated Project Design and Publication Synopsis (*Sections 11 and 12*) which follow, sites on the scheme which have further potential for analysis will be considered in the chronological groups shown below in Table 10.1 and Figs 1-9. It is possible that adjustments to these groups will need to be made during the course of the full analysis, when dating and information from artefactual and ecofactual evidence will need to be addressed, but this scheme presents coherent groupings which can begin to address the research potential of the sites excavated. The two parts of the road scheme will be considered separately in order that it will be possible to compare and contrast those sites which lie on the limestone in the south of the scheme (FHM) and those on the boulder clay in the north (WW).

Table 10.1: Chronological groupings for sites with further potential for full analysis

| Period | Research Potential | Sites on Feirbybridge Hook Moor section (FHM) | Report section | Sites on the Wetherby to Walshford section (WW) | Report section |
|-------------------|--------------------|--|------------------------------------|---|----------------|
| Early Prehistoric | low local | S&R(A) | 2.11 | - | - |
| Early Prehistoric | low -medium | S&R Holm(B) S&R Knot (B) S&R Ferr (B) | 3.7 3.8 3.9 | - | - |
| Early Prehistoric | high local | D | 4.6 | S&R(F) | 7.21 |
| Early Prehistoric | high regional | - | - | Borrow Pit | 7.15 |
| Bronze Age | low local | S&R(A) P/Q S&R Holm(B) S&R Knot (B) S&R Ferr (B) | 2.11 3.4-6 3.7 3.8 3.9 | - | - |
| Bronze Age | low-medium | - | - | - | - |
| Bronze Age | high local | H/I M/R | 5.7 6.2-6.3 | S&R(F) | 7.21 |
| Bronze Age | high regional | D | 4.6 | - | - |
| Iron Age | low local | S&R Holm(B) S&R Knot (B) S&R Ferr (B) | 3.7 3.8 3.9 | - | - |
| Iron Age | low-medium | XX8 F/G XX19-20 | 3.2 5.5 5.11-13 | - | - |
| Iron Age | high local | H/I | 5.7 | S&R(F) | 7.21 |
| Iron Age | high regional | P/Q D | 3.4-6 4.6 | WW16 | 7.16 |

| Period | Research Potential | Sites on Ferrybridge Hook Moor section (FHM) | Report section | Sites on the Wetherby to Walshford section (WW) | Report section |
|----------------|--------------------|---|--|--|--|
| | | M/R | 6.2-3 | | |
| Romano-British | low local | S&R Holm(B) S&R Knot (B) H/I | 3.7 3.8 5.7 | | |
| Romano-British | low-medium | XX19-20 | 5.11-13 | | |
| Romano-British | high local | D | 4.6 | WW16 | |
| Romano-British | high regional | XX8 P & Q XX15 M/R C4SA | 3.2 3.4-6 5.4 6.2-3 6.5 | - | - |
| Medieval | low local | E S&R(D) M/R | 5.3 5.14 6.2-3 | S&R(F) | 7.21 |
| Medieval | low-medium | XX2 XX3 S&R Holm (B) XX10 XX11, XX12 D F/G H/I | 2.4 2.5 3.7 4.2 4.3-4 4.6 5.5 5.7 | Borrow Pit WW14a | 7.15 7.20 |
| Medieval | high local | P/Q C4SA | 3.4-6 6.5 | - | - |
| Medieval | high regional | - | - | WW16 | 7.16 |
| Post-Medieval | low local | S&R Knot (B) S&R(D) N O S&R(E) | 3.8 5.14 6.6 6.7 6.8 | | |
| Post-Medieval | low-medium | XX4, XX5 C, XX8 P/Q S&R Holm (B) S&R Ferr (B) XX10, XX11 XX12, D E F/G, H/I K, J C4SA | 2.6, 2.7 2.10, 3.2 3.4-3.6 3.7 3.9 4.2, 4.3 4.4, 4.6 5.3 5.5, 5.7 5.8, 6.4 6.5 | YRLE, WW18 WWC, WW2 WWX, WW4 WWY, WW5 Borrow pit WW16, WW8 WW14a | 7.3, 7.6 7.8, 7.9 7.10-12 7.13-14 7.15 7.16 7.19 7.20 |
| Post-Medieval | high local | - | - | - | - |
| Post-Medieval | high regional | M/R | 6.2-3 | WWA WWB WW9 | 7.4 7.5 7.7 |

10.3.6 A number of sites excavated will require no further analysis. These are shown below (Table 10.2).

Table 10.2 Sites with no archaeological features

| Site | Ref (Section) |
|------|---------------|
| A/B | 2.2 |
| XX13 | 4.5 |
| XX4 | 4.2 |

- 10.3.7 When excavated the following sites were found to contain only land drains (Table 10.3).

Table 10.3: Sites with no archaeological features or deposits except land drains

| Site | Ref (Section) |
|------|---------------|
| XX1 | 2.3 |
| XX6 | 2.8 |
| XX7 | 2.9 |
| XX9 | 3.3 |
| XX16 | 5.6 |
| XX17 | 5.9 |
| XX18 | 5.10 |

- 10.3.8 Limited further work will be required however, to ensure that the data from these sites will be integrated and considered in the overall landscape perspective for publication.

10.4 UPDATED RESEARCH AIMS

- 10.4.1 This section follows the guidance of English Heritage regarding the formulation of updated research aims (English Heritage 1997, 2-3). This recommends that it is helpful to treat *aims* as major themes or goals to which specific *objectives* contribute, and to think of these aims and objectives as questions.

- 10.4.2 **Updated Research Aim 1:** What is the evidence for prehistoric peoples living in these areas in the Neolithic and Bronze Age?

Objective 1: Is it possible to date contexts which have the potential for Neolithic remains?

Objective 2: What artefactual evidence is there for activity in these periods?

Objective 3: Are there any landscape features, such as field systems or ditches, which may have persisted from the Bronze Age?

Objective 4: Is there environmental evidence for the economy in the period and region?

- 10.4.3 **Updated Research Aim 2:** What can be learned of Neolithic and Bronze Age society in this region from the evidence of burials?

Objective 1: What is the date of each of the burials and cremations which lie in area D?

Objective 2: What different methods of burial are apparent in the Neolithic and Bronze Age periods?

Objective 3: What is the significance of the presence or absence of grave goods with these burials?

Objective 4: Is it possible to establish the origin of the people buried in this region?

Objective 5: Can the lifestyle and diet of the Bronze Age people be established?

Objective 6: How do the data from the Middle Bronze Age cremations add to our understanding of this period?

- 10.4.4 ***Updated Research Aim 3:*** What is the evidence for Iron Age peoples living and farming in this area? Can continuity into the Romano-British period be discerned?

Objective 1: What is the evidence for Iron Age settlements in this area? Were the settlements enclosed or unenclosed? What is the nature of the houses?

Objective 2: What is the evidence for Iron Age field systems and trackways in these areas? Were the systems contemporaneous or sequential?

Objective 3: How do settlements relate to the wider landscape?

Objective 4: What does analysis of the artefactual data contribute towards the understanding of the nature, chronology and trading links of this period?

Objective 4: What further information on farming practices and management of the landscape can be determined from the environmental analyses?

Objective 5: What is the evidence for continuity within the settlements and landscape into the Romano-British period?

- 10.4.5 ***Updated Research Aim 4:*** What can be learnt about Iron Age society from the burials found in this region?

Objective 1: What is the date of each of the burials found?

Objective 2: What does study of the skeletons and the associated artefacts and ecofacts tell us about Iron Age people?

Objective 3: Are the burials and settlements of similar or differing dates?

Objective 4: What was the origin of the people buried during this period?

Objective 5: Why were different methods of burial employed? Is there a chronological or social factor involved?

- 10.4.6 ***Updated Research Aim 5:*** What is the nature of the Romano-British activity seen on these sites? Is there any evidence for transition from the Iron Age or into the early medieval period?

Objective 1: What is the character of the field systems which overlie those of the Iron Age?

Objective 2: What is the material culture of the people living in this area in the third and fourth centuries AD?

Objective 3: Is there evidence for continuity into this period from the Iron Age?

Objective 4: Did the people have access to the Romanised culture seen close by, for example at Castleford? What is the evidence for trading links?

Objective 5: What is the date of each of the Iron Age/Romano-British burials and field systems?

Objective 6: Is there any evidence, dating, artefactual, ecofactual or stratigraphic, for a transition to the early medieval period?

10.4.7 Updated Research Aim 6: What is the evidence for settlement and farming in the medieval period in this area?

Objective 1: What is the evidence for land division and field systems in this area? Can environmental analysis add to data on the management of the landscape in this period?

Objective 2: What is the nature of the timber buildings found in this period?

Objective 3: Are there any properties boundaries apparent and what is the implication of their presence?

Objective 4: What is the relationship of the buildings found to the surrounding landscape?

Objective 5: What is the date of the settlement and agricultural evidence found? Is the occupation continuous or intermittent? Is there any continuity from the preceding period or into the post-medieval period?

Objective 6: Is it possible to determine the source of the pottery found on these sites?

Objective 7: Can the study of the artefacts, including the pottery assemblage, shed light on the trading links in this region in the medieval period?

Objective 8: Is there evidence for industrial activity in this period?

Objective 9: To what extent were the medieval land divisions a continuation of earlier boundaries?

10.4.8 Updated Research Aim 7: What is the evidence for activity in the post-medieval period?

Objective 1: What is the nature of the evidence found for post-medieval land management?

Objective 2: Is it possible to date the post-medieval activity, from the stratigraphic and artefactual evidence or from cartographic and documentary investigation?

Objective 3: Is there any evidence for continuity of these features into past landscapes, and is it possible to date their origin?

10.4.9 **Updated Research Aim 8:** How has the topography and geomorphology of the area affected our understanding of the past landscape?

Objective 1: How does site visibility affect the understanding of landscape features through time?

Objective 2: What effect has the geomorphology of the area had upon settlement and agriculture through time, and what have been the resulting activities?

Objective 3: How has the topography of the area affected trade through time?

Objective 4: Can study of mapping and documentary evidence assist with the analysis of the landscape through time?

Objective 5: Is there any persistence in landscape features in this area? How much continuity is apparent from the Late Bronze Age to modern times?

Objective 6: Has the solid and drift geology affected the survival of environmental evidence on these sites?

11. METHOD STATEMENT

11.1 INTRODUCTION

- 11.1.1 The following methods are required to fulfil the revised research aims outlined in *Section 10*. The link between the methods and the objectives is shown in the task list in *Section 13*.

11.2 INFORMATION AND REVIEW

- 11.2.1 It is proposed that regular review meetings should be held to monitor the progress of the analysis work, and to keep all parties informed. It is envisaged that there should be five quarterly meetings which would enable all involved to discuss the progress of the work and the report. This would enable payments to be made following each monitoring stage. The final payment would be made on completion of the final text ready for publication.
- 11.2.2 In addition OA North will liaise continuously with the specialists undertaking work and ensure that updated reports on their progress is presented, when appropriate, at the regular meetings.

11.3 PHASING, STRATIGRAPHY AND SITE DESCRIPTIONS

- 11.3.1 The data from all the sites with some potential, as detailed in Table 10.1, will need to be further analysed so that updated phase plans can be prepared. A stratigraphic framework has been produced for the assessment but this will need to be refined. In the course of this analysis amendments to site matrices will require redrawing to conform to the amended periods and sub-phasing, and to include those contexts which could not be resolved at the assessment stage.
- 11.3.2 It is considered essential that specialists should be able to commence work on the artefact and ecofact assemblages without undue delay. The stratigraphy and matrices will be completed as soon as possible, and on completion, the site database will require updating and amending, and will be provided digitally for the use of specialists. An analytical text will be drafted for the specialists to cover the stratigraphic sequences. As required, all necessary material will be transported to specialists. Phase plans, and selected plans and sections from the site, will be digitised and drafts prepared for use by the specialists.
- 11.3.3 Further amendments to the database will be required when the specialists complete their updated reports and dating evidence will also be incorporated. The detailed analytical text of the stratigraphic information will then be written for the final report and relevant plans and sections prepared for integration into the final report.

11.3.4 Data will be compiled from previous excavations, and from aerial photographic and geophysical investigations in the location of the project. Also, cartographic and documentary evidence will be consulted in order to determine the background information required to present coherent data on continuity in the landscape. The geomorphology of the region will be investigated and this information will be considered in the final report.

11.4 ARTEFACTS

Prehistoric Pottery

- 11.4.1 **Beaker pottery:** the assemblage should be quantified and recorded by sherd count and weight. Unabraded pottery of Beaker type is rare and it is therefore essential that the fabric should be analysed by thin section and absorbed residue analysis. These analyses may shed light on the original function of the vessel and the origin of the material from which it was made. In order to draw the pot and understand its form the vessel requires reconstruction by a conservator.
- 11.4.2 The pot should be drawn and photographed, and a full publication report should be prepared. In addition, the early Bronze Age rim sherds of the small cup should also be discussed and drawn.
- 11.4.3 **Middle Bronze Age Pottery:** the assemblage should be quantified and recorded by sherd count and weight. Pottery of this type is rare nationally and regionally, and the fabric should be analysed by thin section to see whether its origin can be discovered. A full publication report should be produced and the pottery should be illustrated.
- 11.4.4 **Iron Age pottery:** this pottery is of regional importance, as it represents unusual vessels found in stratified contexts. The assemblage is unique for its size and is very unusual in this region, and therefore deserves special analysis and should be published in full. The programme of work will include the definition and description of the vessel fabrics, and full quantification and recording of the assemblage, together with an assessment of the number of pots represented. Typological issues will be discussed with reference to material from sites in the region. The context of the pottery will be discussed, particularly with relationship to other categories of material culture.
- 11.4.5 The fabrics will be analysed by thin section analysis and ICPS (Inductively Coupled Plasma Spectroscopy), a type of chemical analysis. This will improve understanding of the origin of the fabrics of the vessels and of the typology of the assemblage. Radiocarbon dating of samples associated with the pottery would greatly enhance the results. The report will be illustrated and fully published.

Romano-British Pottery

- 11.4.6 The pottery will be fully recorded by weight and sherd count, and the number of vessels will be assessed. All the material will be catalogued as the

assemblage adds to the small number of sites known with this type of material in the area. The material from the later periods is of particular importance. The location of all the material needs to be reported as it marks the boundaries of known occupation sites. Descriptions of the samian pottery will include identifications by a samian specialist. Dating of human bone associated with the unusual pottery types is also recommended.

- 11.4.7 A number of thin sections will be required to ascertain the fabric types of the pottery and these will need to be compared with vessels from known and published kiln groups in order to determine the origin of the pottery. Other categories of material will need to be integrated into the discussion of this ceramic material, to produce a spatial picture of the usage of the different types. The assemblage should be fully published and a selected number of vessel forms and rims should be illustrated.

Post-Roman pottery

- 11.4.8 All the assemblage will be fully quantified and recorded. The vessels also need to be classified by fabric groups. The source of the material seen at the sites on this project and the location of manufacture is surprisingly unclear, and therefore comparative material from West and North Yorkshire pottery production sites must be examined for comparison.
- 11.4.9 From the assessment of the assemblage it seems likely that there are at least five production sites making wares visually similar to those found on this project. Therefore, six thin sections from selected fabrics in each of the five groups from material which is comparable to sites on this project need to be taken. In addition, six chemical analyses will be needed from each group. The specialist has database information which enables characterisation of the fabric groups and valid comparisons to be made, and a total of 60 analyses will therefore be required. This analysis and investigation of comparable material will ensure that the assemblage contributes fully to the research aims.
- 11.4.10 It is estimated that there then may be about 15 distinct fabric groups within the project assemblage that need to be investigated, and therefore each would need to be investigated by six thin sections. Non-local and imported wares also require analyses, and therefore a further 12 thin sections will need to be taken. Once the fabric classifications have been completed at least 1500 vessels will require further visual study. Each site needs to be considered again in the light of stratigraphic analyses and together with other material assemblages found in association with the pottery. Dating information from contexts with pottery and radiocarbon dates will also be recorded and considered.
- 11.4.11 A full report on all the sites will be produced suitable for publication and a number of vessels will be selected for illustration.

Metalwork

- 11.4.12 **Copper alloy, iron and lead:** the assemblage will be fully recorded and catalogued. Comparative material will be sought to facilitate dating which

would assist other material categories found in association on the sites. About 20 pieces of ironwork require cleaning and investigative conservation before they can be further analysed and two brooches require reconstruction and consolidation. Some items will require illustration and a full report will be published considering the place of the metalwork in daily life on the sites.

11.4.13 **Coins:** these will require cleaning in order to allow more positive identification. A short report, illustrated by photographs, will be required.

11.4.14 **Slag:** x-ray fluorescence spectroscopy (XRF) analysis of samples of the slag is required to determine what type of process produced the slag. The results of the assessment and the results of the XRF will then be combined to form a short report. Following the production of the full report the material can be sampled for retention and considered for discard, in accordance with receiving museums' policies.

11.4.15 **Dagger from Beaker burial:** the dagger is a rare and important artefact and will be studied by a specialist from the British Museum, Dr Stuart Needham. A full publication report will be produced which will incorporate information on all comparative material known. The metal from which the dagger is made will be analysed, and it may be possible to determine the origin of the material, or at least compare this with published information. The dagger will be illustrated and photographed.

Stone artefacts:

11.4.16 **Worked stone:** Due to the size and weight of the worked stone only a sample of the material was assessed by the specialist and therefore all the material needs to be seen and catalogued in detail. The finds from each site need to be studied in detail in relation to their context and any other material found in association. Analysis of the lithologies will be undertaken and the provenance of each considered along with any published comparative material. A full report for publication will be produced and a representative sample of the quemstones will be selected for illustration.

11.4.17 **Lithic artefacts:** the bracelet requires further study to determine the material from which it was manufactured and its date. Comparative material will be sought and a report and illustration produced. The amber belt ring is most unusual and was found in the Beaker grave. It needs to be considered alongside the other material found in the grave. The ring requires urgent cleaning and consolidation. Comparative material will be sought and a full report published together with a photograph of the item. The wristguard is a rare item, and will be reported upon and analysed as part of a Leverhulme research project under Professor John Hunter of University of Birmingham. This will provide important analysis for a minimal cost. The wristguard will be analysed by a geochemist by XRF analysis which is a non-invasive technique, and will also be examined non-invasively by an experienced petrologist. The analysis will provide comparative material currently at the British Museum from at least two other sites in Yorkshire. A full report will be produced and the wristguard will be illustrated and photographed.

11.4.18 **Flint:** this small collection needs to be considered in its context, as it is possible that some radiocarbon dates may be obtained from contexts which contain flint. The assemblage should be fully reported.

Building materials

11.4.19 All the material should be quantified and full catalogued, and comparative material should be sought. It seems likely that the smaller unglazed and particularly the glazed tiles may have been made by potters rather than manufactured locally on site. In this case a small programme of chemical and thin section analysis will be carried out in conjunction with the proposed programme of characterisation of the post-Roman pottery assemblage from other sites. It is envisaged that ten samples for each analysis should provide very useful information, on the manufacture and origin of these tiles. A full report for publication will be produced and a few items will be selected for illustration.

Other artefacts

11.4.20 **Glass, clay pipes and organic artefacts:** the glass, clay pipes and organic artefacts will be catalogued for inclusion in the published report. The glass will be considered with the lead came in the full report, and some of the organic artefacts will require illustration.

Human bone

11.4.21 The human remains, both skeletons and cremations, should be fully recorded and catalogued for a publication report. Burials of the Bronze Age and Iron Age period in this region are rare and the information which can be gained is therefore of considerable importance. Radiocarbon dates will be obtained for all the 15 skeletons and associated material from four of the cremation burials where suitable material is available will also be submitted for dating. It is possible that some of the unaccompanied cremations may be of Iron Age date, but this cannot be known without radiocarbon dating of the skeletons.

11.4.22 Isotope analysis will also be carried out on the 15 skeletons, to determine the diet and possible origins of the deceased. It is not known whether these persons may form part of an immigrant group but this could be determined by analysis of the strontium and oxygen content of the teeth or bones. Also, it is not clear whether the people buried at one site all lived in the same region but analysis of the carbon and nitrogen isotopes may reveal similarities or differences in diet. Interesting results from isotope analysis of Beaker burials has shown that some of these people came from mainland Europe.

11.4.23 There is also potential for full investigation of the dental pathology, and there is limited potential for further skeletal pathology. No further analysis of the cremations is required but these should be fully reported. All the results should be considered in conjunction with comparative material in the region and elsewhere. A full publication report will be produced incorporating all the results of these analyses.

11.5 ENVIRONMENTAL EVIDENCE:

Charred and waterlogged plant remains

- 11.5.1 In total, 200 samples have been assessed from the 495 taken on site. Many of the results indicated that sites had potential for further analysis. The results also indicate that further processing of samples should be undertaken in order to ensure that the full potential of the material from the site is taken into account (see Table A10.16).
- 11.5.2 Two more samples should be assessed from Site D to ensure that 50% of the material has been seen. Another 10 samples from Site M should be processed in order that 45% of the features have been assessed, and four samples with potential will be taken to full analysis, to provide valuable information on the Iron Age in this area. Two samples will be taken to full analysis from both Site P and Site XX15. There is a lack of information on environmental material from the Iron Age to Romano-British transition in this area, and therefore six samples will be taken to full analysis from Site Q. A further 20 samples from Site Q will also be assessed to bring the total number of assessed samples from that site to 46%, from which it is anticipated that a further three may be taken to full analysis. Site BP (the Borrow Pit site) has two samples of prehistoric material will be taken to full analysis
- 11.5.3 From the Site WW16 results of the assessment indicate that nine samples should be fully analysed to provide valuable information on this period in this region, and a further 10 samples should be processed from which another two may go to full analysis. Following processing and analysis a report for publication will be produced. Radiocarbon dating will be undertaken on a number of suitable samples from these sites (see below).

Charcoal

- 11.5.4 The preservation of wood charcoal in the environmental samples was generally good. A number of pieces of charcoal are therefore considered to be suitable for further investigation (see Table A10.16). This should assist with investigation of the evidence for fuel use in different periods. A full report will be published on the results.

Pollen

- 11.5.5 Samples for palynological analysis were taken from Sites M and 7 (Fish Haven). There is very little data available on palynological analysis in this area, and it is essential therefore that three radiocarbon dates should be taken from the organic-rich deposits of Site 7 (Fish Haven). If the dates confirm that the deposits are contemporary with some of the sites on the project, and can therefore contribute important information about the environment in which these sites existed, sub-samples will be taken from the two monoliths. Sub-samples will be taken at a standard interval of 0.08m throughout these, with a closer sampling interval where the pollen data from these samples suggest that there are major changes to the vegetation both locally and regionally. Following the analysis a full report for publication will be produced.

Insects

- 11.5.6 No further work is required but the information from the assessment should be included in the full report.

Land Mollusca

- 11.5.7 It is proposed that full analysis of two columns seen at assessment should be analysed for their potential to provide information on the Iron Age and Roman environments. The organic sediments will be washed over onto a 0.25mm mesh to recover the waterlogged organic remains, and the flot will be scanned under a binocular microscope.
- 11.5.8 If insect remains are then observed the flot or part of it will be subjected to paraffin flotation to extract insect remains. These remains will be examined and identifications made, and comparative material for the region will be sought. A report and suitable diagrams will be presented and a full report will be prepared.

Shell

- 11.5.9 No further work is required on the small assemblage but a short report will be compiled for inclusion in the final report.

Animal bone

- 11.5.10 A suitable sample of animal bone was selected for the assessment, so that samples from all sites were examined and a comprehensive selection of features from each site was assessed. In total it is estimated that approximately 54% of the bone was examined for assessment, and for the full report all the animal bone will require analysis, as it was not possible to draw significant results from this small amount of data. The post-medieval assemblage will not be analysed as it has no potential. The bone will be analysed in the light of the different contexts in which it was found and the date range of these deposits. The analysis will concentrate on the contexts in which the material was found to see if the animal bone is domestic rubbish or provides other information on the contexts. More detailed information on the contexts is required for this analysis, together with dating evidence from radiocarbon or artefact dating. Indications of butchery or bone working will be recorded. A full report will be prepared.

11.6 DATING

Radiocarbon dating

- 11.6.1 A total of 33 samples will be submitted for radiocarbon dating. The 15 human skeletons will be dated, and associated material from four cremation burials. One of the burials was associated with the Beaker and will provide much needed data for this type of burial. Other burials and cremations are possibly of Bronze Age, Iron Age or Romano-British date and radiocarbon dating will clarify this.

- 11.6.2 Rare pollen data will also be sent for dating, together with samples from a number of carefully chosen features. The features all lie within sites of high potential, and will be from material chosen for its context, sometimes in association with pottery or flints (Table A12.1).
- 11.6.3 Two dates from site D will be sent for enhanced precision dating to the Rafter Radiocarbon Laboratory in New Zealand. This method of dating is also being used for the chariot burial from Site D and therefore the dates from all aspects of the site should be comparable. The dates should be completed with 12 weeks.
- 11.6.4 The remaining 31 samples will be sent for AMS radiocarbon dating to the Scottish Universities Research and Reactor Centre at East Kilbride. These will be completed in three to six months.

Isotope analysis

- 11.6.5 Analysis of strontium and oxygen isotopes of the teeth or bones will be carried out to see whether the origin of these people can be established. It is not known whether these persons may form part of an immigrant group but this could be determined by this analysis. Carbon and nitrogen isotope analysis will be carried out on the 15 skeletons, to determine the diet of the deceased. It is not clear whether the people buried at one site all lived in the same region but analysis of the carbon and nitrogen isotopes may reveal similarities or differences in diet. Interesting results from isotope analysis of Beaker burials has shown that some of these people came from mainland Europe. This analysis will be carried out in laboratories at Bradford University by experienced researchers who are carrying out a programme of analysis on human bone in other regions, and will therefore be able to supply comparative data.

11.7 CONSERVATION

General

- 11.7.1 The artefacts to be retained will require long-term storage, and OA North undertakes to consult the receiving museums concerning the requirements for archaeological materials and archives (*Appendix 13*).

Metalwork

- 11.7.2 The metalwork will be subject to investigative conservation by an experienced conservator to facilitate identification, and some items will require cleaning. Six coins will also be cleaned to aid identification. The conservation records will be retained in the site archive.
- 11.7.3 **Dagger:** the dagger will be unfrozen and excavated from the soil block in which it was lifted from the skeleton by the conservator. The position of the artefacts will be recorded by text and photography. The metal artefacts, the dagger and rivets, will be x-radiographed. The metal will be surface cleaned and consolidated as required. The dagger will be passively stabilised by

storage with active silica gel. The dagger and rivets will be packed suitably for transportation to the specialist and storage.

11.7.4 **Beaker:** the sherds of the Beaker will be cleaned and consolidated. It will be built up, using tape to work out the profile, and then with adhesive. Some gap filling may be undertaken to ensure stability of the vessel. The vessel would then be packaged suitably for transportation to the specialist.

11.7.5 **Iron brooch and amber ring:** The iron brooch will be consolidated and air-abraded to aid identification. The amber ring will be cleaned and consolidated as far as possible.

11.7.6 **Bone comb and ivory fitting:** The bone comb will be cleaned and consolidated and the ivory will be cleaned to aid identification.

11.8 ARCHIVE DEPOSITION

11.8.1 OA North undertakes to liaise throughout the project with the receiving museums to ascertain their deposition policies. On submission of the completed text for publication, the archive will be updated as necessary. Following checking the receiving museums will be contacted to obtain latest information on their deposition arrangements. Material in boxes will be checked and box lists will be compiled and appended. The entire paper and material archive will be indexed, ordered and checked and deposited with the receiving museums in good order.

Discard policy

11.8.2 On completion of the full post-excavation analysis a discard policy will be undertaken. This will be completed in full consultation with the receiving museums.

11.9 ADDITIONAL WORK

11.9.1 Additional fieldwork has been undertaken on the project since the submission of the *Outline Specification* in November 2003. The strip and record work for sites within Packages A, D, and E has been incorporated into the assessment report and will be included as necessary within the full analysis. The work undertaken at Marl Pit Lane and Church Farm Access Track was undertaken too late for inclusion in the assessment and will be taken into account as necessary in the full report.

11.10 ILLUSTRATION

11.10.1 During each part of the analytical programme, a selection will be made of appropriate material for illustration. This will cover general plans, phase plans, and artefacts. Experienced illustrators, using standard conventions, will compile these illustrations, either digitally for the plans, or manually as appropriate. A number of artefacts will be photographed for the publication.

11.11 PUBLICATION TEXT

11.11.1 Following completion of the full analysis of all the stratigraphic and artefactual evidence, a text suitable for publication in monograph form will be drawn up. This will be in the format described in the previous section 12, and will incorporate as necessary any information from comparable excavations. This text will be subject to internal revision, and will be submitted to all specialists after editing for their comments. The edited text will be submitted to an external referee for formal academic review. Following incorporation of the referee's and other comments the text will be copy edited, ready for publication.

12. PUBLICATION SYNOPSIS

12.1 INTRODUCTION

12.1.1 The results of the full analysis of the A1(M) Darrington to Dishforth project will be published as an A4 monograph. The report is scheduled to comprise no more than 200,000 words of text, including the bibliography and preliminaries. There will also be approximately 160 line drawings and 63 plates. Word and figure counts have at this stage to be a guide only, and a working title is provided.

12.2 THE STRUCTURE OF THE REPORT

- 12.2.1 The monograph will address the revised and updated research aims and objectives detailed in *Section 10*. Catalogued information relevant to the objectives of the project and require dissemination will be provided as CD-ROM.
- 12.2.2 Throughout the project a high level of communication will be maintained between all members of the project team. Specialists with inter-related study areas, such as ceramics, will work closely together in order to facilitate integration of material categories. The finished volume will aim to present a high degree of integration between the artefactual, ecofactual, stratigraphic and landscape evidence from these sites.
- 12.2.3 The volume will address chronologically the results of the excavations from the sites on this project. The sites for each period which have potential to address the updated research aims are detailed by period in Table 10.1. The results and interpretation will take into account data from all the sites with information on that period, but will necessarily concentrate on those sites shown to have high regional potential.
- 12.2.4 Part I of the monograph will introduce the sites and discuss the overall project. In Part II the results of the excavations from sites from the prehistoric to the Romano-British period will be presented, together with the finds and environmental information from these periods.
- 12.2.5 Part III of the volume will present the results of the post-Roman periods together with the finds and environmental information, and in Part IV of monograph the discussions and conclusion will bring together information on the overall landscape perspective, by considering the archaeological data from these sites alongside documentary, cartographic and previous archaeological research.

12.3 OUTLINE SYNOPSIS

JOURNEY THROUGH PAST LANDSCAPES

Excavation of earlier prehistoric, Iron Age, Romano-British, medieval and post-medieval sites along the route of the A1 in West and North Yorkshire

- Preface
- Contents
- Contents of CD-ROM
- List of Figures
- List of Plates
- List of Tables
- Acknowledgements
- Summary

PART I: INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND

Chapter 1 Introduction

- 5,000 Words: 5 Plans: 3 Plates
- Background to the excavations
- Topography and geology
- Site locations
- Previous work in the locality
- Summary of the methodology
- Chronology and phasing
- Layout of the volume

PART II: PREHISTORIC TO ROMANO-BRITISH

Chapter 2 Earlier Prehistoric

- 4,000 Words: 5 Plans: 3 Plates
- Sites with earlier prehistoric features
- Dating
- Interpretation within the landscape

Chapter 3 Site D - I: Prehistoric ceremonies

- 25,000 Words: 20 Plans: 6 Plates
- Background to the excavations, previous work
- Bronze Age features, burials and dating
- Iron Age features
- Interpretation

Chapter 4 Site D - II: The chariot burial

- 40,000 Words: 40 Plans: 20 Plates

Chariot burial - see separate report for synopsis

Chapter 5 Iron Age

25,000 Words: 20 plans: 5 Plates

Iron Age settlement
Landscape features
Dating
Interpretation

Chapter 6 Romano-British landscapes

10,000 Words: 10 Plans: 5 Plates

Settlement
Burials
Landscape continuity

Chapter 7 Finds and environmental evidence

20,000 Words: 15 Plans: 6 Plates

Ceramics
Metalwork
Worked stone
Lithic artefacts
Flint
Environmental

PART III: POST-ROMAN

Chapter 8 Medieval and post-medieval landscapes and settlement

25,000 Words: 20 Plans: 6 Plates

Post-Roman features and artefacts
Medieval settlement
The ceramic evidence
Medieval and post-medieval landscapes
Dating and environmental evidence

Chapter 9 Finds and environmental evidence

25,000 Words: 15 Plans: 6 Plates

Ceramics
Metalwork
Coins
Worked stone
Lithic artefacts
Building materials
Clay pipe

PART IV: CONCLUSIONS

Chapter 10 The evolution of the landscape

15,000 Words: 10 Plans: 3 Plates

Discussion and Conclusions

Bibliography

CD-ROM Catalogues of finds

Catalogues of environmental data

13. RESOURCES AND PROGRAMMING

13.1 PROJECT TEAM

- 13.1.1 The project team will consist mainly of OA North internal staff with some input from OA staff, and some work from external specialists. The quality assurance for the project will be maintained by OA North Director Rachel Newman, and Dr Alan Lupton will provide liaison and coordination by advising on aspects concerning the fieldwork and management. The project will be managed by Dr Carol Allen, Senior Project Manager for Post-Excavation Projects.
- 13.1.2 The following Oxford Archaeology North and Oxford Archaeology staff will work on the project:

| | | |
|------------------------|---|-----|
| Dr Carol Allen | Senior Project Manager | CA |
| Andrew Bates | Animal bone | AB |
| Kathryn Blythe | Research Assistant | KB |
| Ceri Boston | Human bone | CB |
| Fraser Brown | Project Officer | FB |
| Emma Carter | Illustrator | EC |
| Dana Challinor | Environmental Manager | DC |
| Joanne Cook | Research Assistant | JC |
| Jo Dawson | Finds Assistant | JD |
| Denise Druce | Environmentalist | DD |
| Daniel Elsworth | Flint | DE |
| Dr Louise Ford | Research Assistant | LF |
| Christine Howard-Davis | Senior Project Officer/Finds Specialist | CHD |
| Vix Hughes | Project Officer | VH |
| Elizabeth Huckerby | Senior Environmentalist | EH |
| Dr Alan Lupton | Operations Manager | AL |
| Rachel Newman | Director OA North | RN |
| Adam Parsons | Illustrator | AP |

| | | |
|------------------|--------------------------|------|
| Dr Ruth Shaffrey | Worked stone | RS |
| Technician | Environmental processing | Tech |

13.1.3 The OAN team for the post-excavation assessment will be supplemented by the addition of an experienced post-excavation project officer Fraser Brown. Fraser has been working for Oxford Archaeology since 1998, and has been working at OA North since October 2003. He was previously employed by Oxford Archaeology on multi-period landscape sites including road schemes, the CTRL project in Kent, and at Heathrow and Stansted Airports for Framework Archaeology. He has extensive post-excavation experience contributing to monographs for both developer funded and English Heritage projects.

13.1.4 The following external specialists will also work on the project:

| | | |
|---|--|------|
| Karen Barker | Metalwork conservation | KBa |
| Chris Cumberpatch | Iron Age pottery | CC |
| Dr Alex Gibson | Beaker pottery | AG |
| Dr Andrew Howard | Geomorphology | AH |
| Mandy Jay | Isotope analysis | MJ |
| Dr Jennifer Jones | Conservation | JJ |
| Lynne Keys | Metalworking debris | LK |
| Ruth Leary | Romano-British pottery | RL |
| Janet Montgomery | Isotope analysis | JM |
| Dr Stuart Needham | Dagger | SN |
| Rafter Laboratory, NZ | High precision radiocarbon dating | RLAB |
| Scottish Universities Research & Reactor Centre | AMS radiocarbon dating | SURC |
| Dr Mark Robinson | Land Mollusca | MR |
| Dr David Smith | Insects | DS |
| Dr Alan Vince | Post-Roman pottery, thin sections and chemical analysis | AV |
| Dr Ann Woodward | Wristguard | AW |

Jane Young

Post-Roman pottery

JY

13.2 MANAGEMENT

- 13.2.1 OA North places importance on the tight and effective management of the post-excavation stages of projects in order to deliver best value to our clients. An element of time is provided to on-going quality assurance and internal monitoring. This is part of our internal quality assurance system and ensures the prompt delivery of the agreed report on time and budget. Regular quarterly meetings are planned into the task in order that the representatives of the client will be kept fully informed of the progress of the work.
- 13.2.2 Communication between the OA North and OA team and the external specialists concerned in the post-excavation programme is of great importance and specialist are encouraged to be involved closely in order that comparable data re obtained. In order to facilitate this, OA North will liaise frequently with specialists in order that information is shared and disseminated.
- 13.2.3 In addition to the internal team structure, quality standards will be maintained by an external referee, who will appraise the quality of the report prior to publication.

13.3 HEALTH AND SAFETY

- 13.3.1 All Oxford Archaeology North post-excavation work will be carried out under relevant Health and Safety Legislation, including Health and Safety at Work Act (1974). A copy of the Oxford Archaeology Health and Safety Policy can be supplied on request. The nature of the work means that the requirements of the following legislation are particularly relevant:

Workplace (Health, Safety and Welfare) Regulations (1992) – offices and finds processing areas.

Manual Handling Operations Regulations (1992) – transport of bulk finds and samples.

Health and Safety (Display Screen Equipment) Regulations (1992) – use of computers for word-processing and database work.

COSSH (1998) - finds conservation and environmental processing/analysis.

13.4 TASK LIST

- 13.4.1 The project has been broken down into a series of tasks, which are set out in the Task List at the end of this section.

13.4.2 The following table (Table 13.1) indicates the methods and objectives which are addressed by each task in the Task List.

Table 13.1: Task numbers and methods to be employed to achieve revised research aims

| Task No | Methods | Task | Objectives |
|---------|----------------------|---|---|
| 1 | | Project set-up and monitoring | all |
| 2 | 11.2.1 | Quality assurance | all |
| 3 | 11.2.1 | Liaison & coordination | all |
| 4 | all | Project management | all |
| 5 | 11.4, 11.5 | Finds management | all |
| 6 | 11.4, 11.5 | Specialist liaison & management | all |
| 7 | 11.2.1 | Meetings with clients | all |
| 8 | 11.2.1 | Meetings with clients | all |
| 9 | 11.2.2 | Team meetings with specialists | all |
| 10 | 11.2. | Team meetings with specialists | all |
| 11 | | Stratigraphic analysis & background data | |
| 12 | 11.3 | Early prehistoric | 1.1, 1.2, 1.4, 2.1, 2.2 |
| 13 | 11.3, 11.6.3, 11.6.4 | Bronze Age | 1.3, 1.4, 2.2, 2.3, 2.4, 2.5, 2.6, 6.8 |
| 14 | 11.3 | Iron Age | 3.1, 3.2, 3.3, 4.1, 6.8 |
| 15 | 11.3 | Romano-British | 3.5, 4.1, 5.1, 6.8 |
| 16 | 11.3 | Iron Age/Romano-British | 3.1, 3.2, 3.3, 3.5, 4.1, 5.1, 6.8 |
| 17 | 11.3 | Medieval | 5.1, 5.6, 6.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.4, 6.5, 6.8 |
| 18 | 11.3. | Post-medieval | 7.1, 7.2, 7.3 |
| 19 | 11.3 | Medieval/post-medieval | 5.1, 5.6, 6.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.4, 6.5, 6.8, 7.1, 7.2, 7.3 |
| 20 | 11.3.1 | Adjustments to matrices | all |
| 21 | 11.3.2, 11.3. | Adjustments to database | all |
| 22 | 11.3.2 | Compile phase plans & sections | all |
| 23 | 11.3.2 | Compile info for specialists | all |
| 24 | 11.3., 11.3.4 | Stratigraphic text | all |
| 25 | 11.3.2 | Digitise plans and sections | all |
| 26 | | Finds analysis and reports | |
| 27 | 11.3.2 | Transport finds to specialists | all |
| 28 | 11.3.2 | Specialists returning material | all |
| 29 | 11.4.1, 11.4.2 | Beaker pottery | 1.1, 1.2, 1.3 |
| 30 | 11.4.3 | Middle Bronze Age pottery | 2.6 |
| 31 | 11.4.4, 11.4.5 | Iron Age pottery | 3.1, 3.4, 4.1, 5.5 |
| 32 | 11.4.6, 11.4.7 | Romano-British pottery | 3.5, 5.1, 5.5 |
| 33 | 11.4.8-11 | Post-Roman pottery | 6.4, 6.5, 6.6, 6.7, 6.8, 7.2, 7.3 |
| 34 | 11.4.8-11 | Post-Roman pottery | 6.4, 6.5, 6.6, 6.7, 6.8, 7.2, 7.3 |
| 35 | 11.4.12 | Metalwork | 3.4, 4.1, 5.1, 5.4, 5.5, 6.9, 7.1, 7.2 |
| 36 | 11.4.13 | Coins | 5.1, 6.7 |
| 37 | 11.4.14 | Metalworking debris | 5.5, 6.9 |
| 38 | 11.4.15 | Dagger from Beaker burial | 1.2, 2.1, 2.3, 2.4, 2.5 |
| 39 | 11.4.16 | Worked stone objects | 3.4, 5.1, 6.9 |
| 40 | 11.4.17 | Lithic artefacts | 1.2, 2.2, 2.3, 4.1 |
| 41 | 11.4.18 | Flint | 1.1, 1.2 |
| 42 | 11.4.19 | Building materials | 6.7, 6.9 |
| 43 | 11.4.20 | Glass | 6.7, 6.9 |
| 44 | 11.4.20 | Clay pipe | 6.7, 7.2 |
| 45 | 11.4.20 | Organic artefacts | 5.2, 6.7, 7.2 |
| 46 | | Human Bone | |
| 47 | 11.4.21-23 | Human bone | 2.2, 2.6, 4.1 |
| 48 | | Environmental | |
| 49 | 11.5.1-3 | Processing soil samples | 1.4, 2.5, 3.4 |
| 50 | 11.5.1-3 | Charred plants | 1.4, 2.5, 3.4, 4.1, 5.1, 5.5, 6.1, |

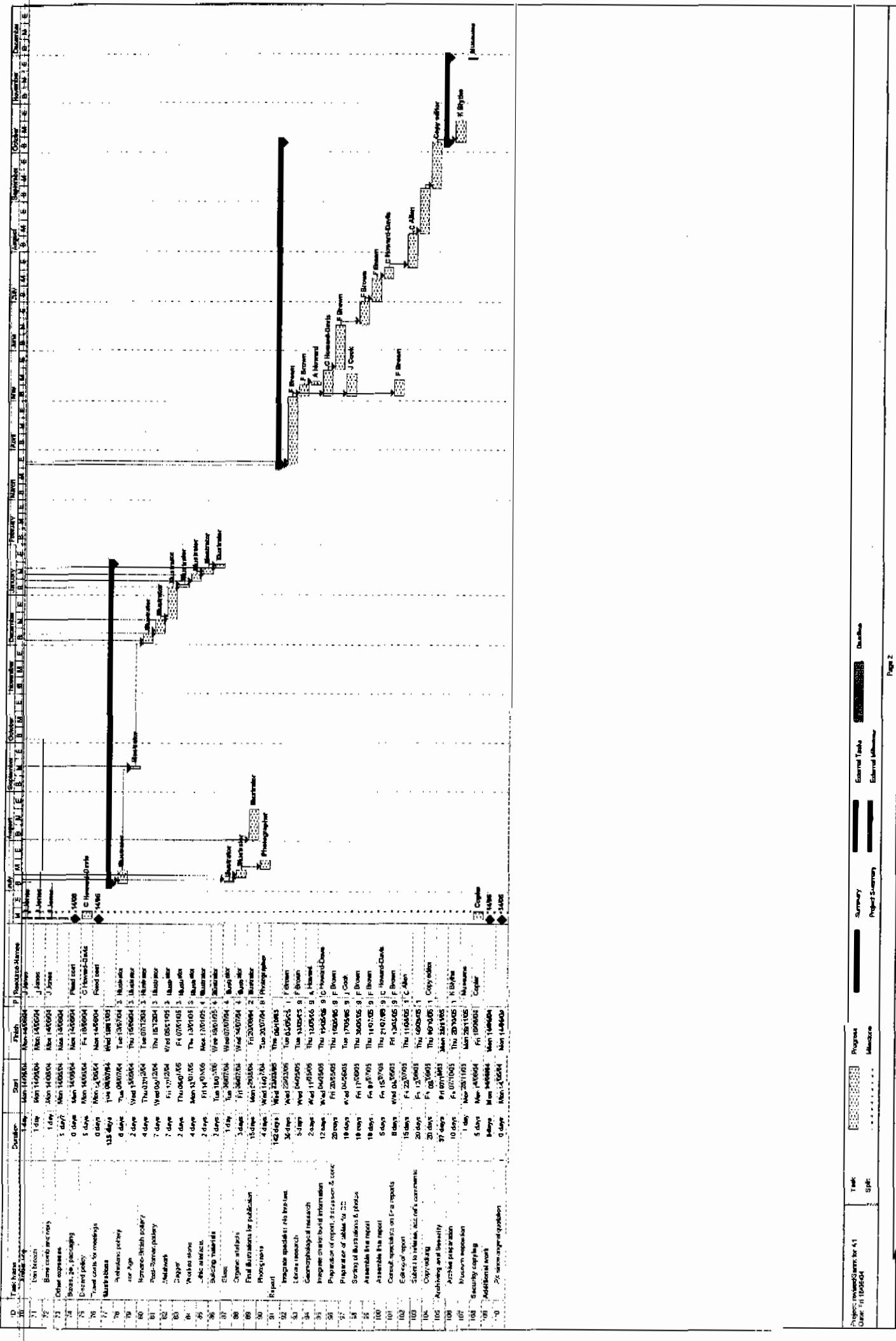
| Task No | Methods | Task | Objectives |
|---------|------------------|--|--|
| | | | 6.4 |
| 51 | 11.5.5 | Pollen analysis | 1.4, 2.5, 3.4, 4.1, 5.1, 5.5, 6.1, 6.4 |
| 52 | 11.5.6 | Insects | 1.4, 3.4, 5.1 |
| 53 | 11.5.4 | Charcoal | 1.4, 5.1 |
| 54 | 11.5.1-7 | Environmental management | 1.4, 5.1 |
| 55 | 11.5.7 | Land mollusca - processing | 5.1, 5.6 |
| 56 | 11.5.7 | Land mollusca, report | 5.1, 5.6 |
| 57 | 11.5.9 | Shell | 5.1 |
| 58 | | Animal bone | |
| 59 | 11.5.10 | Animal bone | 1.4, 2.5, 3.4, 5.2, 5.4, 5.6, 6.5 |
| 60 | | Radioactive dating, isotope analysis and XRF | |
| 61 | 11.6.1-3 | Radioactive dating | 1.1, 2.1, 4.1, 5.1, 5.5, 5.6, 6.5 |
| 62 | 11.6.4 | Isotope analysis | 2.4, 2.5, 4.1 |
| 63 | 11.4.14, 11.4.17 | XRF of wristguard | 2.2, 2.3, 2.4 |
| 64 | | Conservation | |
| 65 | 11.7.2 | Investigative conservation of metalwork | 3.4, 4.1, 5.1, 5.5, 5.5, 6.9 |
| 66 | 11.7.2 | Cleaning coins | 5.1, 6.7 |
| 67 | 11.7.3 | Dagger | 1.2, 2.1, 2.3, 2.4, 2.5 |
| 68 | 11.7.4 | Beaker | 1.1, 2.2, 2.3 |
| 69 | 11.4.4 | Iron Age pottery | 3.1, 3.4, 4.1, 5.5 |
| 70 | 11.4.17, 11.7.5 | Amber ring | 1.2, 2.2, 2.3, 2.4 |
| 71 | 11.4.12, 11.7.5 | Iron brooch | 3.1, 3.4, 4.1, 5.5 |
| 72 | 11.7.6 | Bone comb & ivory | 5.2, 6.7 |
| 73 | | Other expenses | |
| 74 | 11.7.1, 11.8.1 | Boxes, gel, packaging | all |
| 75 | 11.8.2 | Discard policy | all |
| 76 | 11.2.1 | Travel costs for meetings | all |
| 77 | | Illustrations | |
| 78 | 11.10 | Prehistoric pottery | 1.1, 2.2, 2.3, 2.6 |
| 79 | 11.10 | Iron Age pottery | 3.4, 4.1, 5.5 |
| 80 | 11.10 | Romano-British pottery | 3.5, 5.1, 5.5 |
| 81 | 11.10 | Post-Roman pottery | 6.6, 6.7 |
| 82 | 11.10 | Metalwork | 3.4, 4.1, 5.1, 5.5, 6.9, 7.1, 7.2 |
| 83 | 11.10 | Dagger | 1.2, 2.1, 2.3, 2.4, 2.5 |
| 84 | 11.10 | Worked stone | 3.4, 5.1, 6.9 |
| 85 | 11.10 | Lithic artefacts | 1.2, 2.2, 2.3, 4.1 |
| 86 | 11.10 | Building materials | 6.7, 6.9 |
| 87 | 11.10 | Glass | 6.7, 6.9 |
| 88 | 11.10 | Organic artefacts | 6.7, 6.9 |
| 89 | 11.10 | Final illustrations for publication | all |
| 90 | 11.10 | Photographs | all |
| 91 | | Report | |
| 92 | 11.3.3, 11.11 | Integrate specialist info into text | all |
| 93 | 11.3.4, 11.11 | Library research | 7.1, 7.2, 7.3, 8.1, 8.2 |
| 94 | 11.3.4, 11.11 | Geomorphological research | all |
| 95 | 11.11 | Integrate chariot burial information | all |
| 96 | 11.11 | Preparation of report with discussion and conclusion | all |
| 97 | 11.11 | Preparation of tables for CD | all |
| 98 | 11.11 | Sorting of illustrations & photos | all |
| 99 | 11.11 | Assemble final report | all |
| 100 | 11.11 | Assemble final report | all |
| 101 | 11.11 | Consult specialists on final reports | all |
| 102 | 11.11 | Editing of report | all |
| 103 | 11.11 | Submit to referee, add ref's comments | all |
| 104 | 11.11 | Copy editing | all |
| 105 | | Archiving and Security | |
| 106 | 11.8.1 | Archive preparation | all |
| 107 | 11.8.1 | Museum deposition | all |

13.6.4. Task List

| Task No | Task | Performed by | Number of Days or Fixed Cost |
|---------|---|--------------|------------------------------|
| 1 | Project set-up and monitoring | | |
| 2 | Quality assurance | RN | 3 |
| 3 | Liaison & coordination | AL | 10 |
| 4 | Project amangement | CA | 72 |
| 5 | Finds management | CA | 10 |
| 6 | Specialist liaison & management | FB | 10 |
| 7 | Meetings with clients | CA | 6 |
| 8 | Meetings with clients | FB | 6 |
| 9 | Team meetings with specialists | CA | 6 |
| 10 | Team meetings with specialists | FB/VH | 5 |
| 11 | Stratigraphic analysis & background data | | |
| 12 | Early prehistoric | FB | 10 |
| 13 | Bronze Age | FB | 3 |
| 14 | Iron Age | FB | 46 |
| 15 | Romano-British | FB | 36 |
| 16 | Iron Age/Romano-British | CHD | 39.5 |
| 17 | Medieval | VH | 20 |
| 18 | Post-medieval | VH | 25 |
| 19 | Medieval/Post-medieval | CHD | 42 |
| 20 | Adjustments to matrices | KB | 20 |
| 21 | Adjustments to database | Tech | 20 |
| 22 | Compile phase plans & sections | FB | 20 |
| 23 | Compile info for specialists | FB | 20 |
| 24 | Stratigraphic text | FB | 60 |
| 24 | Digitise plans and sections | IL | 35 |
| 26 | Finds analysis and reports | | |
| 27 | Transport finds to specialists | LF | 3 |
| 28 | Specialists returning material | SP | 8 |
| 29 | Beaker pottery | AG | 4.5 |
| 30 | Middle Bronze Age pottery | CA | 3 |
| 31 | Iron Age pottery | CC | 8 |
| 32 | Romano-British pottery | RL | 28 |
| 33 | Post-Roman pottery | JY | 30 |
| 34 | Post-Roman pottery | AV | 29 |
| 35 | Metalwork | CHD | 7 |
| 36 | Coins | CHD | 1 |
| 37 | Metalworking debris | LK | 0.5 |
| 38 | Dagger from Beaker burial | SN | 8 |
| 39 | Worked stone objects | RS | 10 |
| 40 | Lithic artefacts | CHD | 2 |
| 41 | Flint | DE | 2 |
| 42 | Building materials | CHD | 5.5 |
| 43 | Glass | CHD | 1 |
| 44 | Clay pipe | JD | 1 |
| 45 | Organic artefacts | CHD | 3 |
| 46 | Human Bone | | |
| 47 | Human bone | CB | 10 |
| 48 | Environmental | | |
| 49 | Processing soil samples | Tech | 15 |
| 50 | Charred plants | DD | 40 |
| 51 | Pollen analysis | EH | 20 |
| 52 | Insects | DS | 0.5 |
| 53 | Charcoal | DD | 10 |
| 54 | Environmental management | DC | 2 |
| 55 | Land mollusca - processing | Tech | 3 |
| 56 | Land mollusca, report | MR | 3 |
| 57 | Shell | CHD | 1 |
| 58 | Animal bone | | |
| 59 | Animal bone | AB | 25 |

| | | | | |
|-----|--|-------|--|-----|
| 60 | Radiocarbon dating & isotope analysis | | | |
| 61a | Radiocarbon dating | RLAB | | 2 |
| 61b | Radiocarbon dating | SURC | | 31 |
| 62 | Isotope analysis | MJ/JM | | 15 |
| 63 | XRF analysis of wristguard & slag | JJ | | 1 |
| 64 | Conservation | | | |
| 65 | Investigative cons metalwork | KBa | | 5 |
| 66 | Cleaning coins | KBa | | 0.5 |
| 67 | Dagger | JJ | | 2 |
| 68 | Beaker | JJ | | 5 |
| 69 | Iron Age pottery | CC | | 2 |
| 70 | Amber ring | JJ | | 1 |
| 71 | Iron brooch | JJ | | 1 |
| 72 | Bone comb & ivory | JJ | | 1 |
| 73 | Other expenses | | | |
| 74 | Boxes, gel, packaging | FC | | - |
| 75 | Discard policy | CHD | | 5 |
| 76 | Travel costs for meetings | FC | | - |
| 77 | Illustrations | | | |
| 78 | Prehistoric pottery | IL | | 6 |
| 79 | Iron Age pottery | IL | | 2 |
| 80 | Roman-British pottery | IL | | 4 |
| 81 | Post-Roman pottery | IL | | 7 |
| 82 | Metalwork | IL | | 7 |
| 83 | Dagger | IL | | 2 |
| 84 | Worked stone | IL | | 4 |
| 85 | Lithic artefacts | IL | | 2 |
| 86 | Building materials | IL | | 2 |
| 87 | Glass | IL | | 1 |
| 88 | Organic artefacts | IL | | 3 |
| 89 | Final illustrations for publication | IL | | 15 |
| 90 | Photographs | PH | | 4 |
| 91 | Report | | | |
| 92 | Integrate specialist info into text | FB | | 30 |
| 93 | Library research | FB | | 5 |
| 94 | Geomorphological research | AH | | 2 |
| 95 | Integrate chariot burial information | CHD | | 12 |
| 96 | Preparation of report with discussion and conclusion | FB | | 20 |
| 97 | Preparation of tables for CD | JC | | 15 |
| 98 | Sorting of illustrations & photos | FB | | 10 |
| 99 | Assemble final report | FB | | 10 |
| 100 | Assemble final report | CHD | | 5 |
| 101 | Consult specialists on final reports | FB | | 8 |
| 102 | Editing of report | CA | | 15 |
| 103 | Submit to referee, add ref's comments | REF | | 20 |
| 104 | Copy editing | CE | | 20 |
| 105 | Archiving | | | |
| 106 | Archive preparation | KB | | 10 |
| 107 | Museum deposition | FC | | - |
| 108 | Security copying | FC | | - |
| 109 | Additional work | | | |
| 110 | PX undertaken since quotation | FC | | - |

| ID | Task Name | Timeline | | | | | | Dependencies | Comments |
|-----|---|-------------|-------------|----------|-----------|------------------|-------|--------------|----------|
| | | Start Date | End Date | Duration | Priority | Resource Manager | Notes | | |
| 1 | Project kick-off and initial planning | 2023-01-01 | 2023-01-05 | 4 days | High | A. Johnson | | | |
| 2 | Market research and competitor analysis | 2023-01-06 | 2023-01-10 | 5 days | Medium | B. Miller | | | |
| 3 | Product development | 2023-01-11 | 2023-01-15 | 4 days | High | C. Chen | | | |
| 4 | Software development | 2023-01-16 | 2023-02-10 | 25 days | Very High | D. Brown | | | |
| 5 | Hardware development | 2023-01-16 | 2023-02-10 | 25 days | Very High | E. Green | | | |
| 6 | Prototyping and validation | 2023-02-11 | 2023-02-15 | 5 days | Medium | F. Black | | | |
| 7 | Marketing and sales strategy | 2023-02-16 | 2023-02-20 | 5 days | Medium | G. Blue | | | |
| 8 | Financial projections and budgeting | 2023-02-21 | 2023-02-25 | 5 days | Medium | H. Gold | | | |
| 9 | Team integration with external partners | 2023-02-26 | 2023-03-01 | 5 days | Medium | I. Yellow | | | |
| 10 | Final product design review | 2023-03-02 | 2023-03-06 | 5 days | Very High | J. Orange | | | |
| 11 | Strategic supplier analysis & development tasks | 2023-03-07 | 2023-03-11 | 5 days | Medium | K. Purple | | | |
| 12 | Early prototyping | 2023-03-12 | 2023-03-16 | 5 days | Medium | L. Brown | | | |
| 13 | Broader A/B testing | 2023-03-17 | 2023-03-21 | 5 days | Medium | M. Green | | | |
| 14 | Iterative A/B testing | 2023-03-22 | 2023-03-26 | 5 days | Medium | N. Blue | | | |
| 15 | Romance-Breakup | 2023-03-27 | 2023-03-31 | 5 days | Medium | O. Gold | | | |
| 16 | Intergenerational-Birthdays | 2023-04-01 | 2023-04-05 | 5 days | Medium | P. Yellow | | | |
| 17 | Product launch | 2023-04-06 | 2023-04-10 | 5 days | Very High | Q. Orange | | | |
| 18 | Post-launch follow-up and reviews | 2023-04-11 | 2023-04-15 | 5 days | Medium | R. Purple | | | |
| 19 | Adjustments to production | 2023-04-16 | 2023-04-20 | 5 days | Medium | S. Brown | | | |
| 20 | Adjustments to distribution | 2023-04-21 | 2023-04-25 | 5 days | Medium | T. Brown | | | |
| 21 | Customer service feedback analysis | 2023-04-26 | 2023-04-30 | 5 days | Medium | U. Blue | | | |
| 22 | Competitor analysis for specialties | 2023-05-01 | 2023-05-05 | 5 days | Medium | V. Gold | | | |
| 23 | Strategic partnerships | 2023-05-06 | 2023-05-10 | 5 days | Medium | W. Yellow | | | |
| 24 | Optimizing price & incentives | 2023-05-11 | 2023-05-15 | 5 days | Medium | X. Orange | | | |
| 25 | Product safety and regulation | 2023-05-16 | 2023-05-20 | 5 days | Medium | Y. Purple | | | |
| 26 | Transition funds to specialists | 2023-05-21 | 2023-05-25 | 5 days | Medium | Z. Brown | | | |
| 27 | Supplier relationship management | 2023-05-26 | 2023-05-30 | 5 days | Medium | A. Green | | | |
| 28 | Stakeholder briefings | 2023-05-31 | 2023-06-04 | 5 days | Medium | B. Blue | | | |
| 29 | Media outreach and publicity | 2023-06-05 | 2023-06-09 | 5 days | Medium | C. Gold | | | |
| 30 | Iterative A/B testing | 2023-06-10 | 2023-06-14 | 5 days | Medium | D. Purple | | | |
| 31 | Romance-Social Media | 2023-06-15 | 2023-06-19 | 5 days | Medium | E. Brown | | | |
| 32 | Post-launch policy review | 2023-06-20 | 2023-06-24 | 5 days | Medium | F. Green | | | |
| 33 | Post-launch partner review | 2023-06-25 | 2023-06-29 | 5 days | Medium | G. Blue | | | |
| 34 | Brand positioning | 2023-06-30 | 2023-07-04 | 5 days | Medium | H. Gold | | | |
| 35 | Press releases | 2023-07-05 | 2023-07-09 | 5 days | Medium | I. Yellow | | | |
| 36 | Networking events | 2023-07-10 | 2023-07-14 | 5 days | Medium | J. Orange | | | |
| 37 | Marketing materials | 2023-07-15 | 2023-07-19 | 5 days | Medium | K. Purple | | | |
| 38 | Logistics from Brother's Nest | 2023-07-20 | 2023-07-24 | 5 days | Medium | L. Brown | | | |
| 39 | Product safety aspects | 2023-07-25 | 2023-07-29 | 5 days | Medium | M. Green | | | |
| 40 | Post-launch policy review | 2023-07-30 | 2023-07-34 | 5 days | Medium | N. Blue | | | |
| 41 | Brand positioning | 2023-07-35 | 2023-07-39 | 5 days | Medium | O. Gold | | | |
| 42 | Press releases | 2023-07-40 | 2023-07-44 | 5 days | Medium | P. Yellow | | | |
| 43 | Networking events | 2023-07-45 | 2023-07-49 | 5 days | Medium | Q. Orange | | | |
| 44 | Marketing materials | 2023-07-50 | 2023-07-54 | 5 days | Medium | R. Purple | | | |
| 45 | Logistics from Brother's Nest | 2023-07-55 | 2023-07-59 | 5 days | Medium | S. Brown | | | |
| 46 | Product safety aspects | 2023-07-60 | 2023-07-64 | 5 days | Medium | T. Brown | | | |
| 47 | Post-launch policy review | 2023-07-65 | 2023-07-69 | 5 days | Medium | U. Blue | | | |
| 48 | Brand positioning | 2023-07-70 | 2023-07-74 | 5 days | Medium | V. Gold | | | |
| 49 | Press releases | 2023-07-75 | 2023-07-79 | 5 days | Medium | W. Yellow | | | |
| 50 | Networking events | 2023-07-80 | 2023-07-84 | 5 days | Medium | X. Orange | | | |
| 51 | Marketing materials | 2023-07-85 | 2023-07-89 | 5 days | Medium | Y. Purple | | | |
| 52 | Logistics from Brother's Nest | 2023-07-90 | 2023-07-94 | 5 days | Medium | Z. Brown | | | |
| 53 | Product safety aspects | 2023-07-95 | 2023-07-99 | 5 days | Medium | A. Green | | | |
| 54 | Post-launch policy review | 2023-08-00 | 2023-08-04 | 5 days | Medium | B. Blue | | | |
| 55 | Brand positioning | 2023-08-05 | 2023-08-09 | 5 days | Medium | C. Gold | | | |
| 56 | Press releases | 2023-08-10 | 2023-08-14 | 5 days | Medium | D. Yellow | | | |
| 57 | Networking events | 2023-08-15 | 2023-08-19 | 5 days | Medium | E. Orange | | | |
| 58 | Marketing materials | 2023-08-20 | 2023-08-24 | 5 days | Medium | F. Purple | | | |
| 59 | Logistics from Brother's Nest | 2023-08-25 | 2023-08-29 | 5 days | Medium | G. Brown | | | |
| 60 | Environmental management | 2023-08-30 | 2023-08-34 | 5 days | Medium | H. Blue | | | |
| 61 | Supply chain monitoring | 2023-08-35 | 2023-08-39 | 5 days | Medium | I. Gold | | | |
| 62 | Land vendor report | 2023-08-40 | 2023-08-44 | 5 days | Medium | J. Yellow | | | |
| 63 | Organic products | 2023-08-45 | 2023-08-49 | 5 days | Medium | K. Orange | | | |
| 64 | Healthcare | 2023-08-50 | 2023-08-54 | 5 days | Medium | L. Purple | | | |
| 65 | Environmental | 2023-08-55 | 2023-08-59 | 5 days | Medium | M. Brown | | | |
| 66 | Procurement and vendor analysis | 2023-08-60 | 2023-08-64 | 5 days | Medium | N. Blue | | | |
| 67 | Charitable donations | 2023-08-65 | 2023-08-69 | 5 days | Medium | O. Gold | | | |
| 68 | Healthcare | 2023-08-70 | 2023-08-74 | 5 days | Medium | P. Yellow | | | |
| 69 | Organic policy | 2023-08-75 | 2023-08-79 | 5 days | Medium | Q. Orange | | | |
| 70 | Environmental | 2023-08-80 | 2023-08-84 | 5 days | Medium | R. Purple | | | |
| 71 | Procurement and vendor analysis | 2023-08-85 | 2023-08-89 | 5 days | Medium | S. Brown | | | |
| 72 | Charitable donations | 2023-08-90 | 2023-08-94 | 5 days | Medium | T. Blue | | | |
| 73 | Healthcare | 2023-08-95 | 2023-08-99 | 5 days | Medium | U. Gold | | | |
| 74 | Organic policy | 2023-09-00 | 2023-09-04 | 5 days | Medium | V. Yellow | | | |
| 75 | Environmental | 2023-09-05 | 2023-09-09 | 5 days | Medium | W. Orange | | | |
| 76 | Procurement and vendor analysis | 2023-09-10 | 2023-09-14 | 5 days | Medium | X. Purple | | | |
| 77 | Charitable donations | 2023-09-15 | 2023-09-19 | 5 days | Medium | Y. Brown | | | |
| 78 | Healthcare | 2023-09-20 | 2023-09-24 | 5 days | Medium | Z. Blue | | | |
| 79 | Organic policy | 2023-09-25 | 2023-09-29 | 5 days | Medium | A. Gold | | | |
| 80 | Environmental | 2023-09-30 | 2023-10-04 | 5 days | Medium | B. Yellow | | | |
| 81 | Procurement and vendor analysis | 2023-10-05 | 2023-10-09 | 5 days | Medium | C. Orange | | | |
| 82 | Charitable donations | 2023-10-10 | 2023-10-14 | 5 days | Medium | D. Purple | | | |
| 83 | Healthcare | 2023-10-15 | 2023-10-19 | 5 days | Medium | E. Brown | | | |
| 84 | Organic policy | 2023-10-20 | 2023-10-24 | 5 days | Medium | F. Blue | | | |
| 85 | Environmental | 2023-10-25 | 2023-10-29 | 5 days | Medium | G. Gold | | | |
| 86 | Procurement and vendor analysis | 2023-10-30 | 2023-10-34 | 5 days | Medium | H. Yellow | | | |
| 87 | Charitable donations | 2023-10-35 | 2023-10-39 | 5 days | Medium | I. Orange | | | |
| 88 | Healthcare | 2023-10-40 | 2023-10-44 | 5 days | Medium | J. Purple | | | |
| 89 | Organic policy | 2023-10-45 | 2023-10-49 | 5 days | Medium | K. Brown | | | |
| 90 | Environmental | 2023-10-50 | 2023-10-54 | 5 days | Medium | L. Blue | | | |
| 91 | Procurement and vendor analysis | 2023-10-55 | 2023-10-59 | 5 days | Medium | M. Gold | | | |
| 92 | Charitable donations | 2023-10-60 | 2023-10-64 | 5 days | Medium | N. Yellow | | | |
| 93 | Healthcare | 2023-10-65 | 2023-10-69 | 5 days | Medium | O. Orange | | | |
| 94 | Organic policy | 2023-10-70 | 2023-10-74 | 5 days | Medium | P. Purple | | | |
| 95 | Environmental | 2023-10-75 | 2023-10-79 | 5 days | Medium | Q. Brown | | | |
| 96 | Procurement and vendor analysis | 2023-10-80 | 2023-10-84 | 5 days | Medium | R. Blue | | | |
| 97 | Charitable donations | 2023-10-85 | 2023-10-89 | 5 days | Medium | S. Gold | | | |
| 98 | Healthcare | 2023-10-90 | 2023-10-94 | 5 days | Medium | T. Yellow | | | |
| 99 | Organic policy | 2023-10-95 | 2023-10-99 | 5 days | Medium | U. Orange | | | |
| 100 | Environmental | 2023-11-00 | 2023-11-04 | 5 days | Medium | V. Purple | | | |
| 101 | Procurement and vendor analysis | 2023-11-05 | 2023-11-09 | 5 days | Medium | W. Brown | | | |
| 102 | Charitable donations | 2023-11-10 | 2023-11-14 | 5 days | Medium | X. Blue | | | |
| 103 | Healthcare | 2023-11-15 | 2023-11-19 | 5 days | Medium | Y. Gold | | | |
| 104 | Organic policy | 2023-11-20 | 2023-11-24 | 5 days | Medium | Z. Yellow | | | |
| 105 | Environmental | 2023-11-25 | 2023-11-29 | 5 days | Medium | A. Orange | | | |
| 106 | Procurement and vendor analysis | 2023-11-30 | 2023-12-04 | 5 days | Medium | B. Purple | | | |
| 107 | Charitable donations | 2023-12-05 | 2023-12-09 | 5 days | Medium | C. Brown | | | |
| 108 | Healthcare | 2023-12-10 | 2023-12-14 | 5 days | Medium | D. Blue | | | |
| 109 | Organic policy | 2023-12-15 | 2023-12-19 | 5 days | Medium | E. Gold | | | |
| 110 | Environmental | 2023-12-20 | 2023-12-24 | 5 days | Medium | F. Yellow | | | |
| 111 | Procurement and vendor analysis | 2023-12-25 | 2023-12-29 | 5 days | Medium | G. Orange | | | |
| 112 | Charitable donations | 2023-12-30 | 2023-12-34 | 5 days | Medium | H. Purple | | | |
| 113 | Healthcare | 2023-12-35 | 2023-12-39 | 5 days | Medium | I. Brown | | | |
| 114 | Organic policy | 2023-12-40 | 2023-12-44 | 5 days | Medium | J. Blue | | | |
| 115 | Environmental | 2023-12-45 | 2023-12-49 | 5 days | Medium | K. Gold | | | |
| 116 | Procurement and vendor analysis | 2023-12-50 | 2023-12-54 | 5 days | Medium | L. Yellow | | | |
| 117 | Charitable donations | 2023-12-55 | 2023-12-59 | 5 days | Medium | M. Orange | | | |
| 118 | Healthcare | 2023-12-60 | 2023-12-64 | 5 days | Medium | N. Purple | | | |
| 119 | Organic policy | 2023-12-65 | 2023-12-69 | 5 days | Medium | O. Brown | | | |
| 120 | Environmental | 2023-12-70 | 2023-12-74 | 5 days | Medium | P. Blue | | | |
| 121 | Procurement and vendor analysis | 2023-12-75 | 2023-12-79 | 5 days | Medium | Q. Gold | | | |
| 122 | Charitable donations | 2023-12-80 | 2023-12-84 | 5 days | Medium | R. Yellow | | | |
| 123 | Healthcare | 2023-12-85 | 2023-12-89 | 5 days | Medium | S. Orange | | | |
| 124 | Organic policy | 2023-12-90 | 2023-12-94 | 5 days | Medium | T. Purple | | | |
| 125 | Environmental | 2023-12-95 | 2023-12-99 | 5 days | Medium | U. Brown | | | |
| 126 | Procurement and vendor analysis | 2023-12-100 | 2023-12-104 | 5 days | Medium | V. Blue | | | |
| 127 | Charitable donations | 2023-12-105 | 2023-12-109 | 5 days | Medium | W. Gold | | | |
| 128 | Healthcare | 2023-12-110 | 2023-12-114 | 5 days | Medium | X. Yellow | | | |
| 129 | Organic policy | 2023-12-115 | 2023-12-119 | 5 days | Medium | Y. Orange | | | |
| 130 | Environmental | 2023-12-120 | 2023-12-124 | 5 days | Medium | Z. Purple | | | |
| 131 | Procurement and vendor analysis | 2023-12-125 | 2023-12-129 | 5 days | Medium | A. Brown | | | |
| 132 | Charitable donations | 2023-12-130 | 2023-12-134 | 5 days | Medium | B. Blue | | | |
| 133 | Healthcare | 2023-12-135 | 2023-12-139 | 5 days | Medium | C. Gold | | | |
| 134 | Organic policy | 2023-12-140 | 2023-12-144 | 5 days | Medium | D. Yellow | | | |
| 135 | Environmental | 2023-12-145 | 2023-12-149 | 5 days | Medium | E. Orange | | | |
| 136 | Procurement and vendor analysis | 2023-12-150 | 2023-12-154 | 5 days | Medium | F. Purple | | | |
| 137 | Charitable donations | 2023-12-155 | 2023-12-159 | 5 days | Medium | G. Brown | | | |
| 138 | Healthcare | 2023-12-160 | 2023-12-164 | 5 days | Medium | H. Blue | | | |
| 139 | Organic policy | 2023-12-165 | 2023-12-169 | 5 days | Medium | I. Gold | | | |
| 140 | Environmental | 2023-12-170 | 2023-12-174 | 5 days | Medium | J. Yellow | | | |
| 141 | Procurement and vendor analysis | 2023-12-175 | 2023-12-179 | 5 days | Medium | K. Orange | | | |
| 142 | Charitable donations | 2023-12-180 | 2023-12-184 | 5 days | Medium | L. Purple | | | |
| 143 | Healthcare | 2023-12-185 | 2 | | | | | | |



14. BIBLIOGRAPHY

The bibliographic references relating to the specialist reports can be found at the end of each individual report in *Volume 2 Appendices*, and are not listed below.

14.1 PRIMARY SOURCES

Aerial photographs

AP V6/34, Department of Transport 1993

Maps

Jeffery, T, 1775 Map of Yorkshire

Lawes Agricultural Trust, 1983 *Soil Survey of England and Wales*, Ordnance Survey

Map of Water Fryston Estate 1766 (Leeds City Archives)

Ordnance Survey 1842-44 2":1 mile

Ordnance Survey 1850 6":1 mile

Geological Survey of Great Britain (England & Wales) Sheet 62, Sheet 70 & Sheet 78

14.2 SECONDARY SOURCES

Ainsworth S, 1999 *Prehistoric embanked pit alignment on Ebberston Low Moor, Ryedale, North Yorkshire*, English Heritage, London

Aitkenhead N, Barclay WJ, Brandon A, Chadwick RA, Chisholm JI, Cooper AH and Johnson EW, 2002 *British Regional Geology: the pennines and adjacent areas* (4th edn), Nottingham: British Geological Survey

Allen TG, and Robinson MA, 1993 The Prehistoric Landscape and Iron Age Enclosed Landscape at Mingies Ditch, Hardwick-with-Yelford, Oxon, *Thames Valley Landscapes: the Windrush Valley 2*, Oxford

Andrews DD, and Milne G, 1979 *Wharram. A study of Settlement on the Yorkshire Wolds*, Soc Medieval Archaeol Monog 8, London

ASUD (Archaeological Services University of Durham), 2001 A1 Darrington to Dishforth: geophysical surveying and reporting (Stage 2a), unpubl rep 745

ASUD (Archaeological Services University of Durham), 2002 A1 Darrington to Dishforth: geophysical surveying and reporting (Stage 2a continued), unpubl rep 900

- Barber M, 2003 *Bronze and the Bronze Age. Metalwork and Society in Britain c 2500-800 BC*, London
- Bates AG, 2004 *Assessment of the Animal Bone from the A1 Darrington to Dishforth DBFO Project, Receptor Site, Cart Burial*, unpub client rep
- Beresford G, 1975 *The Medieval Clay-land Village: excavations at Goltho and Barton Blount*, Soc Medieval Archaeol Monog 6, London
- Berg DS, 1990, The mammal bones, in (eds) Wrathmell and Nicholson 1990, 174-89
- Burgess A, 2001a The Iron Age, in (eds) Roberts *et al*, 260-269, 2001
- Burgess A, 2001b The Earlier Prehistoric Periods, in (eds) Roberts *et al*, 2001, 254-260
- Butler LAS, 1983 Pottery roofing material, in Mayes and Butler 1983, 308-316
- Clarke JC, 1990 Stone Roofing Slabs, in Wrathmell and Nicholson 1990, 164
- Cool HM, and Philo C, 1998 *Roman Castleford. Excavations 1974-85. Volume 1. The Small Finds*, Yorkshire Archaeol 4, Wakefield
- Countryside Commission, 1998 *Countryside Character; the Character of England's Natural and Manmade Landscape, Vol 3: Yorkshire and the Humber*, Cheltenham
- Cunliffe B, 1984 *Danebury; an Iron Age Hillfort in Hampshire, Volume 1, The excavations 1969-1978*, CBA Res Rep 52, London
- Cunliffe B, 1991 *Iron Age Communities in Britain*, 3rd edn, London
- Deegan A, 2001 Aerial Photographs, in (eds) Roberts *et al*, 2001, 13-36
- Department of Transport, 1993 A1 Motorway: Wetherby to Walshford Section, Environmental Statement 2 Archaeology Report, unpubl rep
- Department of Transport, 1995 A1 Motorway: Ferrybridge to Hook Moor Section, Environmental Statement 2 Cultural heritage, unpubl rep
- Edwards WE, Wray DA and Mitchell GH, 1940 *Geology of the country Wakefield*, Geol Surv Great Britain Mem, England and Wales Sheet 78
- English Heritage, 1997, *Research agenda*, English Heritage unpubl doc
- English Heritage, 2000 *The power of place*, London
- Evans J, 2001a Iron Age, Roman and Early Anglo-Saxon Pottery, in Roberts I, Burgess A, and Berg D, (eds) Yorkshire Archaeology 7

- Faull ML, 1981a The Roman Period, in (eds) ML Faull and S Moorhouse, 1981, 141-70
- Faull ML, 1981b The Post-Roman Period, in (eds) ML Faull and S Moorhouse, 1981, 171-78
- Faull ML, and Moorhouse S (eds), 1981 *West Yorkshire: an archaeological survey to AD 1500*, vol 1-3, Wakefield
- Faull ML, and Stinson M, 1986 *The Domesday book, Parts I and II* (ed J Morris), 30, Chichester
- Fenton-Thomas C, 2003 *Late Prehistoric and Early Historic Landscapes of the Yorkshire Chalk*, BAR Brit Ser 350, Oxford
- Foreman M, 1996 *Further excavations at the Dominican Priory, Beverley, 1986-89*, Sheffield Excav Rep 4, Sheffield
- Geophysical Surveys Bradford, 1992a *Report on Geophysical survey 92/95*, unpubl rep
- Geophysical Surveys Bradford, 1992b *Report on Geophysical survey 92/109*, unpubl rep
- Geophysical Surveys Bradford, 1992c *Report on Geophysical survey 92/25*, unpubl rep
- Geophysical Surveys Bradford, 1993a *Report on Geophysical survey 93/08*, unpubl rep
- Geophysical Surveys Bradford, 1993b *Report on Geophysical survey 93/24*, unpubl rep
- Geophysical Surveys Bradford, 1993c *Report on Geophysical survey 93/112*, unpubl rep
- Gilks JA, 1992 Early Iron Age Pottery from Castle Hill, Almondbury, West Yorkshire, *Yorkshire Archaeol J* 64, 17-24
- Hall RA, 2003 Yorkshire AD 700-1066, in Manby et al 2003, 171-80
- Harding J, 2000 Later Neolithic ceremonial centres, ritual and pilgrimage: the monument complex of Thornborough, North Yorkshire, in (ed) A Riechie, *Neolithic Orkney in its European Context*, 31 - 46, Cambridge
- Harding J, 1998a An architecture of meaning: the causewayed enclosures and henges of lowland England in (eds) M Edmonds, and C Richards, *Understanding the Neolithic of North West Europe*, 204-30, Glasgow
- Harding J, 1998b Recent fieldwork at the Neolithic monument complex of Thomborough, North Yorkshire Uni Durham Newcastle Upon Tync Archaeol Rep 1997, 27-32

- Harding J, 1998c Recent fieldwork at the Neolithic monument complex of Thomborough, North Yorkshire Northern Archaeology 15/16, 27-38
- Harding J, 1997 Interpreting the Neolithic: the monuments of North Yorkshire Oxford J Arch 16.3, 279-95
- Hartley BR and Fitts RL, 1988 *The Brigantes*
- Haselgrove C, Armit I, Champion T, Creighton J, Gwilt A, Hill JD, Hunter F, and Woodward A, 2001 *Understanding the British Iron Age: An Agenda for Action*, Salisbury
- Highways Agency, 2003 *Schedule 4, part 2, Annexe 8/E, Archaeology*, unpubl
- Hinde T (ed), 1985 *The Domesday Book. England's Heritage, Then and Now*, London
- Hunter J, 1993 *Archaeological Evaluation Stage 2: Final Interpretive Report* (Bradford University Research)
- Huntley, JP, 1995 Review of the botanical remains, in JP Huntley and SM Stallibrass, *Plant and vertebrate remains from archaeological sites in northern England, 19-84*, Research Rep 4 Archit and Archaeol Soc of Durham and Northumberland, Durham
- Jones GRL, 1975 Early Territorial Organisation in Gwynedd and Elmet, Northern Hist 10, 3-27
- Jones ML, 1980 Place-names and the Kingdom of Elmet, *Nomina* 4, 21-23
- Keighley JJ, 1981 The Iron Age, in (eds) Faull and Moorhouse 1, 73-140
- King A, Soffe G, 1994 The Iron Age and Roman Temple on Hayling Island, in (eds) AP Fitzpatrick and EL Morris, *The Iron Age in Wessex: Recent Work*, Association Francais D'Etude de L'Age du Fer
- Lasdun S, 1991, The English Park: royal, private and public, London
- Le Patourel J, 1973 *The Moated Sites of Yorkshire*, Soc Med Archaeol Monog 5, Leeds
- Longworth I, 1965 *Yorkshire*, London
- Mackreth DF, 1990, The Brooches, in Wrathmell and Nicholson 1990, 92-4
- Manby TG, 1973 Building Materials, in le Patourel 1973, 83-8
- Manby TG, 2003 The Iron Age of central and Pennine Yorkshire, in Manby et al 2003, 121-4

- Manby TG, Moorhouse S, and Ottaway P, 2003 *The Archaeology of Yorkshire. An Assessment at the beginning of the 21st century*, Yorkshire Archaeol Soc Occ 3, Leeds
- Manchester K, and Bush H, 1990 The human bone in Wrathmell and Nicholson 1990, 171-74
- Mayes P, and Butler LAS, 1983, *Sandal Castle Excavations 1964-1973*, Wakefield
- Medieval Settlement Research Group, 1996 *Medieval rural settlements – a policy on their research, survey, conservation and excavation* Medieval Settlement Research Group Rep 11
- Metcalf V, 2001 *Woodhall Moated Manor Project. Interim Report*, unpubl rep
- Moorhouse SA, 1981 Structures and Minor Features of the Countryside, in Faull and Moorhouse 1981 1, 73-140
- Moorhouse S, 1988 Documentary evidence for Medieval ceramic roofing material and its archaeological implications: some thoughts, *Medieval Ceramics* 12, 33-57
- Moorhouse S, and Wrathmell S, 1987 *Kirkstall Abbey. Vol. 1 The 1950-64 excavations: a reassessment*, Yorkshire Archaeol 2, Wakefield
- Moorhouse S, 2003 Medieval Yorkshire: a rural landscape for the future, in Manby et al, 2003, 181-214
- Murphy PJ, 2000 The karstification of the Permian strat east of Leeds, *Proc Yorkshire Geol Soc* 53.1, 25-30
- Newton PA, 1973 Window-glass, in le Patourel 1973, 83-4
- OA, 2004, Darrington to Dishforth DBFO Project, Ferrybridge to Hookmoor, Iron Age Chariot Burial Post-excavation Assessment Report and Updated Project Design, unpubl client rep
- OA, 2003 *The generic archaeological design statement*, unpubl rep
- OA North, 2003 *A1(M) Darrington to Dishforth, West and North Yorkshire, Outline Specification for Post-Excavation Assessment and Updated Project Design (second revision)*, unpubl rep
- O'Neill R, 2001 The Roman Period, in Roberts et al 2001, 269-85
- Oswald A, 1975 *Clay pipes for the archaeologist*, BAR Brit Ser 14, Oxford
- Ottaway, P, 2003 Roman Yorkshire a rapid resource assessment, 125-150 in Manby et al 2003

- Pacitto AL, 1969 The excavation of two Bronze Age burial mounds at Ferry Fryston in the West Riding of Yorkshire, *Yorkshire Archaeol J* 42, 295-305
- Parrington M, 1978 *The Excavation of an Iron Age Settlement, Bronze Age Ring Ditches and Roman Features at Ashfield Trading Estate, Abingdon (Oxfordshire) 1974-76*, OAU Rep 1, Oxford, CBA Res Rep 28, Oxford
- Pickering J, 1992 Pit Alignments, *Current Archaeol* 130, 417-19
- Pierpoint S, 1980, *Social Patterns in Yorkshire Prehistory 3500-750 BC*, BAR Brit Ser 74, Oxford
- Potts S, 1996 The plain roof tile, in Foreman 1996, 111-117
- Pryor F, 2003 *Britain BC: Life in Britain and Ireland Before the Romans*, London
- Reynolds PJ, 1967 Experiment in Iron Age Agriculture, *Trans Bristol Gloucester Archaeol Soc* 86, 60-73
- Reynolds PJ, 1969 Experiment in Iron Age Agriculture, *Trans Bristol Gloucester Archaeol Soc* 88, 29
- Reynolds PJ, 1979 *Iron Age Farm; The Butser Experiment*, London
- Reynolds PJ, 1981 New approaches to familiar problems, in M Jones and G Dimbleby, *The environment of Man: The Iron Age to the Anglo Saxon Period*, BAR Brit Ser 87, 19-48, Oxford
- Roberts BK, 1993 Five Westmorland Settlements: A Comparative Study, *Trans Cumberland Westmorland Antiq Archaeol Soc*, n ser 93, 131-143
- Roberts I, 2001 The Post-Roman Evidence c. AD 450-700, in (eds) Roberts *et al.*, 2001, 280-285
- Roberts I, Burgess A, and Berg D (eds), 2001 *A New Link to the Past: The Archaeological Landscape of the M1-A1 Link Road*, Yorkshire Archaeol 7, Leeds
- Roberts MR, 1995 Excavations at Park Farm, Binfield, Berkshire 1990, in I Barnes, WA Boismier, RMJ Cleal, AP Fitzpatrick and MR Roberts, *Early Settlement in Berkshire; Mesolithic – Roman occupation in the Thames and Kennet Valleys*, Wessex Archaeol Rep 6, Salisbury
- RPS, 1994 *A1 Motorway Ferrybridge to Hook Moor Section Specialist Report: Cultural Heritage*, unpubl doc
- Smith DB, Harwood GM, Pattison J and Pettigrew TH, 1986 A revised nomenclature for Upper Permian strata in eastern England, in GM Harwood and DB Smith (eds) *The English Zechstein and Related Topics*, Geol Soc Spec Pub 22, 127-139, London

- Society of Museum Archaeologists, 1993 *Selection, retention and dispersal of archaeological collections for use in England, Wales and Northern Ireland*, London
- Stead I, 1991 *Iron Age Cemeteries in East Yorkshire*, English Heritage Archaeol Report, 22, London
- Stoertz C, 1997 *Ancient landscapes of the Yorkshire Wolds. Aerial photographic transcriptions and analysis*, RCHME, Swindon
- Sumpter AB, 1990 The Iron Age Structures, in (eds) Wrathmell and Nicholson, 1990, 6-33
- Sumpter AB, and Marriott JJ, nd An Iron Age settlement at Ledston, West Yorkshire Archaeol Serv, draft rep
- Taylor C, 1983 *Village and Farmstead: A History of Rural Settlement in England*, London
- Vynor B, 2001 *Overview statement on Archaeology A1 Wetherby to Walshford*, unpubl doc
- Walker K, 1990 *Guidelines for the preparation of excavation archives for long-term storage*, UKIC Archaeol Section, London
- Welch M, 1985 Rural settlement patterns in the Early-Middle Anglo-Saxon periods, *Landscape Hist* 7, 13-25
- WYAS (West Yorkshire Archaeology Service), 2001, Castle Hills Scheduled Ancient Monument, near Micklefield, West Yorkshire: Topographical and Geophysical Survey, 895, unpubl rep
- WYAS, 2002, A1 Darrington to Dishforth DBFO Project Ferrybridge Advance Archaeological Works: Further Archaeological Works Report, 1011, unpubl rep
- WYAS, 2003, A1 Darrington to Dishforth DBFO Project Ferrybridge Advance Archaeological Works: Updated Project Design, 1097, unpubl rep
- Wheelhouse, P, and Burgess, A, 2001 The linear earthworks in (eds) Roberts et al, 2001, 123-148
- Whimster RP, 1981 Burial Practises in Iron Age Britain: a discussion and gazetteer of the evidence 700BC -- AD 43, BAR Brit Ser, 90
- Whimster RP, 1989 *The emerging past. Air photography and the buried landscape*, Abingdon: RCHME
- Williams D, 1983 *Excavations at Gargrave*, Craven District Council
- Winchester AJL, 1987 *Landscape and Society in Medieval Cumbria*, Edinburgh

- Wrathmell S, 1990 Discussion, in Roberts *et al*, 275-83
- Wrathmell S, and Nicholson A, (eds) 1990 *Dalton Parlours: Iron Age Settlement and Roman Villa*, Yorkshire Archaeol 3, Wakefield
- Yarwood R, and Marriot J, 1988 Willow Grove, Methley SE411266, CBA Forum 1988: Ann Newsletter CBA Grp 4, 27
- Zadora-Rio E, 2003 The Making of Churchyards and Parish Territories in the Early Medieval Landscape of France and England in the 7th – 12th centuries: a reconsideration, *Medieval Archaeol*, 48, 1-20

Oxford Archaeology

Janus House
Osney Mead
Oxford OX2 0ES

t: (0044) 01865 263800
f: (0044) 01865 793496
e: info@oxfordarch.co.uk
w: www.oxfordarch.co.uk

Oxford Archaeology North

Storey Institute
Meeting House Lane
Lancaster LA1 1TF

t: (0044) 01524 848666
f: (0044) 01524 848606
e: lancinfo@oxfordarch.co.uk
w: www.oxfordarch.co.uk

Director: David Jennings, BA MIFA FSA



Oxford Archaeological Unit is a
Private Limited Company, N°: 1618597
and a Registered Charity, N°: 285627

Registered Office:

Oxford Archaeological Unit
Janus House, Osney Mead, Oxford OX2 0ES

